

W. Kinsley



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

# C A L E N D A R

# 1978



# UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**CALENDAR**

**1978**

# Correspondence

All correspondence to be addressed to:

**The Registrar**  
**University of Fort Hare**  
**Private Bag 314**  
**Alice**  
**5700**

Telegraphic address:

**Unifort Alice**



Telephone numbers:

<b>Enquiries, admissions, library and academic departments</b>	<b>Alice 281</b>
<b>University Librarian</b>	<b>Alice 313</b>
<b>Building Section</b>	
<b>(Department of Bantu Education)</b>	<b>Alice 349</b>
<b>Fort Hare Farm</b>	<b>Alice 45</b>
<b>Honeydale Farm</b>	<b>Alice 2303</b>

# Contents

## *General Information*

Diary 1978	1
Short History of the University	13
The University of Fort Hare Library	18
F.S. Malan Museum	18
Xhosa Dictionary Project	19
Admission and Registration of Students	20
Student Discipline	21
Fees	22
Payment of Fees	26
Financial Assistance to Students	27
Library Regulations	34
Academic Dress	38
The Council and Committees	41
The Senate and Committees	46
Academic Staff	51
Administrative Staff	60
Library Staff	61
Xhosa Dictionary Staff	62
General Legal Provisions	63
General Rules for Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates	69

## *Faculties*

Theology	78
Law	91
Arts	105
Science	172
Education	205
Economic Sciences	244
Agriculture	265
Honorary Graduands	307
Final Examination successes at Fort Hare 1976	308

JANUARY

Su	1	<b>New Year's Day</b>
M	2	<b>Public Holiday</b>
Tu	3	
W	4	
Th	5	
F	6	
Sa	7	
Su	8	
M	9	
Tu	10	
W	11	
Th	12	
F	13	
Sa	14	
Su	15	
M	16	<b>Lectures commence for pre-arranged post-graduate courses</b>
Tu	17	
W	18	
Th	19	
F	20	
Sa	21	
Su	22	
M	23	
Tu	24	
W	25	
Th	26	
F	27	
Sa	28	
Su	29	
M	30	
Tu	31	



Lectures commence for pre-arranged post-graduate courses

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**FEBRUARY**

W	1	
Th	2	
F	3	
Sa	4	
Su	5	
M	6	
Tu	7	Academic staff report for duty
W	8	
Th	9	Building Extensions Committee
F	10	Hostels open for supplementary and post-graduate examination candidates Professorial Committee
Sa	11	
Su	12	
M	13	Supplementary examinations commence Orientation course for academic staff
Tu	14	
W	15	First year students report at hostels
Th	16	Orientation lectures for students Maintenance Committee
F	17	Orientation lectures for students
Sa	18	
Su	19	
M	20	Senior students report at hostels Registration of first year students
Tu	21	Registration of first year students
W	22	Registration of first year students
Th	23	Registration of senior students Aptitude tests: first year students
F	24	Registration of senior students Aptitude tests: first year students
Sa	25	
Su	26	
M	27	First day of first semester: Lectures commence Agricultural Development Research Institute Control Committee
Tu	28	



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## MARCH

W	1		
Th	2	*Faculties of Agriculture and Economic Sciences	
F	3		
Sa	4		
Su	5		
M	6	*Faculties of Law and Science	
Tu	7	*Faculties of Theology, Arts and Education	
W	8		
Th	9	Library Advisory Committee	
F	10	Hostels Committee	
Sa	11		
Su	12		
M	13	Gardens and Grounds Sub-committee	
Tu	14	Committee for University Teaching	
W	15		
Th	16	Finance Committee	
F	17	Final date for late registration and changes in curricula	
Sa	18		
Su	19		
M	20		
Tu	21	Senate Executive Committee: Fixed items on the agenda: (1) Final list of graduands; (2) Examination results, 1977	
W	22	Sports Day	
Th	23	Executive Committee of Council	
F	24	<b>Public Holiday: Good Friday</b>	
Sa	25		
Su	26		
M	27	<b>Public Holiday: Easter Monday</b>	
Tu	28		
W	29		
Th	30	Professorial Committee	
F	31	Research and Capital Equipment Committee	

## \*Fixed items on the agenda

- (1) Student affairs
- (2) Faculty lists of student registrations
- (3) Submissions for new departments and courses, 1979
- (4) Departmental lists of examiners and moderators for first semester examinations (where applicable)
- (5) Nominations of visiting lecturers
- (6) Submissions for creation of new posts and regrading of existing posts, 1979
- (7) Applications for leave 1979

APRIL

Sa	1		
Su	2		
M	3	Publications Committee	
Tu	4	Senate	
W	5		
Th	6		
F	7		
Sa	8		
Su	9		
M	10		
Tu	11	Last day of first quarter	
W	12		
Th	13		
F	14		
Sa	15		
Su	16		
M	17		
Tu	18		
W	19		
Th	20	First day of second quarter	
F	21	Advisory Council	
Sa	22	Science Workshop	
Su	23	Control Committee	
M	24	Maintenance Committee	
Tu	25	Building Extensions Committee	
W	26		
Th	27	*Faculties of Agriculture and Economic Sciences	
F	28	Council	
		All lecturers to wear academic dress	
Sa	29	Graduation Ceremony	
Su	30		



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

\*Fixed items on the agenda

- (1) Departmental lists of examiners and moderators
- (2) Amendment of rules and syllabi
- (3) Substitutes for staff

## MAY

M	1	*Faculties of Law and Science
Tu	2	*Faculties of Theology, Arts and Education
W	3	Faculty of Agriculture: final date despatch of examination papers in draft form to external examiners
Th	4	<b>Public Holiday: Ascension Day</b>
F	5	
Sa	6	
Su	7	
M	8	Committee for University Teaching
Tu	9	Computer Centre Control Committee
W	10	
Th	11	Bursaries Committee
F	12	Agricultural Development Research Institute Control Committee
Sa	13	
Su	14	
M	15	Agricultural Development Research Institute Advisory Committee
Tu	16	<b>Senate Executive Committee</b>
W	17	
Th	18	Finance Committee
F	19	Board of Survey
Sa	20	
Su	21	
M	22	Hostels Committee
Tu	23	Library Advisory Committee
W	24	Faculty of Agriculture: final date submission of examination papers and first semester marks to the Registrar
Th	25	Gardens and Grounds Sub-committee
F	26	
Sa	27	
Su	28	
M	29	Xhosa Dictionary Committee
Tu	30	<b>Senate</b>
W	31	<b>Public Holiday: Republic Day</b>



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## \*Fixed items on the agenda

- (1) Departmental lists of examiners and moderators
- (2) Amendment of rules and syllabi
- (3) Substitutes for staff

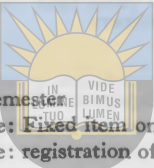
JUNE

Th	1	Maintenance Committee
F	2	Research and Capital Equipment Committee
Sa	3	
Su	4	
M	5	Faculty of Agriculture examinations commence
Tu	6	
W	7	
Th	8	
F	9	Faculty of Agriculture examinations cease Final date: submission of examination papers in draft form to Faculty Secretaries
Sa	10	
Su	11	
M	12	Publications Committee
Tu	13	
W	14	Final date: submission of half-year marks
Th	15	Last day of first semester Advisory Council
F	16	
Sa	17	
Su	18	
M	19	
Tu	20	<b>Council</b>
W	21	
Th	22	
F	23	
Sa	24	
Su	25	
M	26	
Tu	27	
W	28	
Th	29	
F	30	



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**JULY**

Sa	1	
Su	2	
M	3	
Tu	4	
W	5	
Th	6	
F	7	
Sa	8	
Su	9	
M	10	
Tu	11	
W	12	
Th	13	
F	14	
Sa	15	
Su	16	
M	17	
Tu	18	 <p>First day of second semester  <b>Faculty of Agriculture: Fixed item on the agenda: examination results</b></p>
W	19	<p><b>Faculty of Agriculture: registration of students</b>  <b>Finance Committee</b></p>
Th	20	<p><b>Final date: Despatch of examination papers in draft form to external examiners (Faculty of Agriculture excluded)</b></p>
F	21	
Sa	22	
Su	23	
M	24	
Tu	25	<p><b>Computer Centre Control Committee</b></p>
W	26	
Th	27	<p><b>Agricultural Development Research Institute Control Committee</b></p>
F	28	
Sa	29	
Su	30	
M	31	<p><b>Publications Committee</b>  <b>Building Extensions Committee</b>  <b>Final date for submissions of proposals for Honorary Degrees to the Registrar</b></p>

## AUGUST

Tu	1	Gardens and Grounds Sub-committee
W	2	
Th	3	*Faculties of Agriculture and Economic Sciences
F	4	Committee for University Teaching
Sa	5	
Su	6	
M	7	*Faculties of Law and Science
Tu	8	*Faculties of Theology, Arts and Education
W	9	
Th	10	Library Advisory Committee
F	11	Hostels Committee
Sa	12	
Su	13	
M	14	Faculty of Agriculture: final date despatch of examination papers in draft form to external examiners
Tu	15	
W	16	
Th	17	Research and Capital Equipment Committee: Fixed items on the agenda: Registration of projects and progress reports
F	18	Finance Committee
Sa	19	
Su	20	
M	21	
Tu	22	Senate Executive Committee: Fixed item on the agenda: Faculty of Agriculture examination results
W	23	
Th	24	Maintenance Committee
F	25	
Sa	26	
Su	27	
M	28	
Tu	29	
W	30	
Th	31	



University of Fort Hare

*Together in Excellence.*

\*Fixed items on the agenda

- (1) Submissions for promotion of staff, 1979
- (2) Progress reports: Masters and Doctors degree candidates

## SEPTEMBER

F	1	Bursaries Committee
Sa	2	
Su	3	
M	4	<b>Public Holiday: Settlers Day</b>
Tu	5	<b>Senate</b>
W	6	Final date: submission of examination papers to Registrar (Faculty of Agriculture excluded)
Th	7	
F	8	
Sa	9	
Su	10	
M	11	
Tu	12	<b>Library Advisory Committee</b>
W	13	<b>Faculty of Agriculture: final date: submission of examination papers to the Registrar</b>
Th	14	
F	15	Final date: submission of departmental estimates by Deans
Sa	16	
Su	17	
M	18	
Tu	19	<b>Science Workshop Control Committee</b>
W	20	
Th	21	<b>Advisory Council</b>
F	22	
Sa	23	
Su	24	
M	25	
Tu	26	<b>Council</b>
W	27	
Th	28	<b>Faculties of Agriculture and Economic Sciences</b>
F	29	Final date: submission of year marks to the Registrar
Sa	30	



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

OCTOBER

Su	1	
M	2	Faculties of Law and Science
Tu	3	Faculties of Theology, Arts and Education
W	4	
Th	5	Publications Committee
F	6	Gardens and Grounds Sub-committee
Sa	7	
Su	8	
M	9	Committee for University Teaching
Tu	10	<b>Public Holiday: Kruger Day</b>
W	11	
Th	12	
F	13	
Sa	14	
Su	15	
M	16	
Tu	17	<b>Senate Executive Committee</b>
W	18	
Th	19	Lectures cease Research and Capital Equipment Committee: fixed item on the agenda: Estimates 1978/79
F	20	
Sa	21	
Su	22	
M	23	Hostels Committee
Tu	24	
W	25	Examinations commence
Th	26	
F	27	
Sa	28	
Su	29	
M	30	Maintenance Committee
Tu	31	<b>Senate</b>



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

NOVEMBER

W	1	
Th	2	Board of Survey
F	3	Finance Committee
Sa	4	
Su	5	
M	6	
Tu	7	
W	8	
Th	9	Building Extensions Committee
F	10	
Sa	11	
Su	12	
M	13	
Tu	14	
W	15	
Th	16	Advisory Council
F	17	
Sa	18	Examinations cease
Su	19	
M	20	
Tu	21	Council
W	22	Hostels close
Th	23	
F	24	Final date: despatch of supplementary examination papers in draft form to external examiners
Sa	25	
Su	26	
M	27	Final date submission of examination marks to Faculty secretaries
Tu	28	Bursaries Committee
W	29	
Th	30	Final date: applications for admission, 1979



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## DECEMBER

F	1		
Sa	2		
Su	3		
M	4	Faculties: Fixed items on the agenda	
		(1) Exclusion of students on academic grounds	
		(2) Examination results	
		(3) Appointment of graduate assistants	
Tu	5		
W	6		
Th	7	Last day of second semester	
		Final date: Submission of supplementary examination papers to Faculty secretaries	
F	8		
Sa	9		
Su	10		
M	11		
Tu	12		
W	13		
Th	14		
F	15		
Sa	16	<b>Public Holiday: Day of the Covenant</b>	
Su	17		
M	18		
Tu	19		
W	20		
Th	21		
F	22		
Sa	23		
Su	24		
M	25	<b>Public Holiday: Christmas Day</b>	
Tu	26	<b>Public Holiday: Boxing Day</b>	
W	27		
Th	28		
F	29		
Sa	30		
Su	31	Final date: applications for bursaries, 1979	



**Public Holiday: Day of the Covenant**

University of Fort Hare

*Together in Excellence*

Administrative offices close: 23 December 1978 to 1 January 1979 inclusive

## SHORT HISTORY OF THE UNIVERSITY

The opening of Fort Hare University College on 8 February 1916, was the culmination of a long and persistent missionary endeavour in the field of education for the Blacks, by the United Free Church of Scotland. As early as 1878 Dr James Stewart of Lovedale recognised the necessity for providing an Institution which would give an education, under Christian auspices, of University standing.

On representation made by Dr Stewart, the Inter-Colonial Native Affairs Commission, 1905, of which Sir Godfrey Lagden was president, recommended "that a Central Native College or similar Institution be established and aided by the various States for training Native teachers and in order to afford opportunity for higher education to Native students."

A guarantee fund was established for which an executive board, under the chairmanship of the Rev James Henderson, MA, Principal of Lovedale, was established in 1907. A grant of R20 000 was made towards the fund by the Transkeian Territories General Council. The United Free Church of Scotland offered a site at Fort Hare as part of a contribution of R10 000 and other contributions were made or promised.

In November 1914 a Constitution for the College was finally adopted and a Governing Council for the College established which held its first meeting in January 1915. The site offered at Fort Hare for the College by the United Free Church of Scotland was accepted and with the promise of an annual grant by the Government, the College was declared open on 8 February 1916 by General Louis Botha, Prime Minister of the Union of South Africa.

Dr A Kerr was the Principal of the College on its foundation in 1916 and he served the College in this capacity until his retirement in 1948. The extension and development of the College under Principal Kerr is a fitting tribute to a life of unselfish and devoted service to the cause he had made the aim and ambition of his life.

Professor C P Dent, who joined the staff in 1922, was Principal from March 1949. He retired at the end of 1955, owing to ill-health, after 33 years of devoted service to the College.

After 1955 the post of Principal was not filled permanently, temporary appointments being made from time to time. Professor H R Burrows, who had recently retired from the Chair in Economics at the University of Natal, acted as Principal from the beginning of 1958 to the end of 1959 when the College was transferred to the Department of Bantu Education and Professor J J Ross appointed as Rector of the College.

After the retirement of Professor Ross, Professor J M de Wet was appointed Rector with effect from 1 July 1968.

Fort Hare as a College had, of course, a very small and tentative beginning. A start was made by the College at two levels. While a few students were prepared for university entrance, the majority had to make good the deficiencies of their post-primary education or study for diplomas in Commerce and Agriculture. Fulltime staff numbered two; classes were held in a small bungalow which was to be 'home' for the first five years.

In 1918, the Union Government lent R21 600 to build the middle portion of the main tuition block, which the Governing Council unanimously agreed to associate with

the name of Dr Stewart. In spite of the difficulty of war conditions, the erection of the first permanent building of the College was ensured. In the same year the Wesleyan Methodist Church of South Africa, which had been interested in the scheme from its inception, determined to proceed immediately with a hostel to accommodate students belonging to that denomination and, availing itself of opportunities provided by the Governing Council, resolved to transfer its Theological Seminary for Native Ministers to Fort Hare.

The Administration of Basutoland began in 1919 to contribute an annual grant of R600 to the funds of the College and sent a representative to sit on the Governing Council of the College. The first portion of Stewart Hall was completed and taken over for teaching in 1920. This was formally opened by the Rt Hon F S Malan, Minister for Education, on 8 January 1921. A Wesleyan hostel and warden's residence were completed and the warden appointed to the staff in the same year. The Church of the Province rented a house as a temporary hostel, the warden being made a member of the College staff.

The College was incorporated as an institution for higher education under the Education Act of 1923. Students were prepared for the degrees of the University of South Africa, a federal university consisting of a number of constituent colleges. (Cape Town, Stellenbosch and Witwatersrand were already independent universities.) Fort Hare was not one of these colleges and its students were registered as external students. The University, however, eventually allowed to Fort Hare some of the privileges granted to the Constituent Colleges.

Five members of the staff of Fort Hare were appointed as additional members of the Boards of Faculties of the Senate of the University, thus giving them a share in the framing of regulations, syllabuses and courses of study. Further, professors and lecturers of the College were accorded the status of internal examiners. Students were granted, *inter alia*, privileges afforded internal students, and Fort Hare was recognised as an approved institution of training for the University Education Diploma. Although from 1924 the College assumed the dual role of a secondary school and a University College, by 1937 it was possible to concentrate on the studies of a higher education programme.

Beginning in 1921 buildings were erected for: Arts and Science; a Library, named after a great Johannesburg liberal of bygone days, Howard Pim; and the F S Malan Anthropological Museum; together with an assembly hall, dining hall, three hostels for men, one for women — all built to a master plan drawn up by the Department of Public Works and all suitable for extension and addition. While substantial contributions were made by donors, the main financing, apart from Government subsidies, was that of the three co-operating churches. In addition the YMCA's of the United States and Canada provided a Christian Union building.

To improve agricultural training an additional farm of 1 250 acres and dairy cattle were purchased in 1926. The College Farm land was thus brought up to a total of some 1 600 acres.

In 1934 the Chamber of Mines gave R150 000 as an endowment for medical education for Blacks and this was handed over to the College for that purpose by the Minister of Education. In the same year separate departments of Botany and Physics were established, making a BSc course possible. In March 1936 Senator the Rt Hon F S Malan laid the foundation stone of the new Science Block for Chemistry, Physics and Medicine. This was named Livingstone Hall and declared open by the Hon J H Hofmeyr, MA, LLD, on 24 March 1937.

On 8 November 1940 the Welsh Wing of Stewart Hall, which housed the biological laboratories and lecture-rooms, was declared open by Senator the Hon W T Welsh. Towards the cost of this the Transkei gave R2 000 in recognition of the services of Senator Welsh as Chief Magistrate from 1920-1933. On 5 April 1941 the Women's Hostel (Elukhanyisweni) was declared open by Mrs M Ballinger, MA, MP.

Henderson Hall, housing the Howard Pim Library and the F S Malan Museum, was declared open on 28 March 1942 by Rev A W Wilkie, DD, CBE. On 20 September 1946 Lt Col James Donaldson, DSO, founder of the Bantu Welfare Trust and donor of about R400 000 to African progress, laid the foundation stone of the Donaldson Wing of Stewart Hall, thus completing the original teaching block of the College.

During 1947 and 1948 the Presbyterian, Methodist and Anglican Hostels were extended, thus making provision for over 300 men students. A dining hall and additional bedrooms were completed at the Women's Hostel in 1949. Yet between 1937 and 1951 development was retarded through the absence of staff on war service and because of financial stringency. By 1950, however, the student roll had increased from 139 to 382.

As it became clear that some of the constituent colleges of the University of South Africa would eventually branch out into independent universities, the Government appointed a commission to report upon the future structure of higher education in South Africa. This commission recommended that the existing constituent colleges, with the exception of Huguenot University College, should be accorded independent university status and Fort Hare affiliated to one of the independent universities. In March 1951 Fort Hare became allied to its nearest friend and neighbour, Rhodes University, ninety-six kilometers away. This association was most valuable to Fort Hare: it gave the assurance that her students continued to be measured by the academic standards applied to Whites.

In accordance with Government Notice No. 168, 1959 (*Government Gazette* of 21 August 1959, p12) issued in terms of sub-section (2) of the University College of Fort Hare Transfer Act, 1959 (Act No. 64 of 1959) the maintenance, management and control of the University College of Fort Hare was assigned to the Minister of Bantu Education with effect from the 1 January 1960.

The transfer of the college to the Department of Bantu Education was effected as a necessary step in the implementation by the Government of its policy to provide more adequate and more effective university training for Blacks by the creation of separate university colleges for the different ethnic groups.

The University of Fort Hare caters specifically for the Xhosa-speaking group. The Universities at Turfloop (Northern Transvaal) and Ngoye (Zululand) cater for the Sotho and the Zulu-speaking groups respectively. Coloured students are provided for at the University of Western Cape at Bellville and the University of Durban-Westville was founded for Indian students.

The Act provided for the University of South Africa to act as examiner in all courses for which the syllabus of the University makes provision. In regard to the prescribing of courses and the conduct of examinations, there was the closest co-operation between the University College and the University of South Africa.

The enrolment since 1960, the year of the transfer, has been as follows (the figures are the official figures as on the first Tuesday of June):

	Men	Women	Total
1960	308	52	360
1965	245	72	317
1970	470	143	613
1975	883	437	1 320
1976	1 110	541	1 651
1977	1 065	563	1 628

The drop in enrolment for the first few years was, of course, anticipated in view of the opening of the two other University Colleges for Blacks and the University College at Bellville for Coloured students and at Durban for Indian students. Prior to the transfer, the students now registered at these other new University Colleges would normally have registered at Fort Hare. Since the low point in 1963 there has been a marked increase in student enrolment attributable to the increasing number of Xhosa-speaking scholars who qualify for admission.

In addition to the new faculties and departments introduced since 1960, a Department of Land Surveying was introduced as from 1966.

During 1962-63 a beginning was made with a comprehensive programme for the extension of buildings. Since then buildings completed included a new administrative block, the extension of Stewart Hall to provide additional staff offices, the extension of Livingstone Hall to provide additional laboratories and lecture rooms to accommodate the Department of Natural Sciences more satisfactorily, and a new and separate building to accommodate the Library. New hostel accommodation for both men and women students was also completed.

In terms of Government Notice No. 680 (Government Gazette of 30 April 1969) the University of Fort Hare Act (Act No. 40, 1969) University status was granted to the University College of Fort Hare which provided for the autonomous administration and control of the affairs of the University, and for the regulation of its activities and matters incidental thereto.

As from 1 January 1970 the University College became a University, known as the University of Fort Hare. The first Chancellor of the University, Dr P E Rousseau, was inducted during the 1970 graduation ceremony and independence festivities held on 30 May 1970. The Act provides that the Rector is Vice-Chancellor *ex officio*, and consequently the serving Rector, Professor J M de Wet, became the first Vice-Chancellor of the autonomous University.

The seventies introduced a new era of development when the total student enrolment more than doubled during the first half of the decade, namely from 613 in 1970 to 1320 in 1975.

During this time buildings to house the Faculties of Agriculture, Economic Sciences, Law, the Department of Chemistry and a lecture hall complex were completed, as well as additions to the residences for men and women students. During 1976 an extensive road building and campus development programme was commenced.

The University was granted the authority to negotiate loans, and to enter into building contracts with outside firms when the construction staff of the Department of Bantu Education could not keep up with the rate of expansion.

New departments in the fields of Music, Fine Arts, Applied Computer Science and Biochemistry were created, while important innovations for teacher training were introduced.

With this rapid growth it became clear that the available land for the extension of the University was limited and that additional ground would have to be sought. After a thorough investigation of the various possibilities it was decided to approach the Federal Theological Seminary with a view to the purchase of this property. After protracted negotiations, the Minister expropriated the property at the end of 1974, thus making the East Campus available which the University took into immediate use for the housing of students and black staff members. A further portion of land named Napier Park was also taken over as an extension of the experimental farm.

The Dutch Reformed Church's Centre for the training of Black ministers in Umtata, Decoligny, entered into an agreement with the University whereby Fort Hare degrees would be awarded to its students, as long as certain requirements were complied with.

Since 1975 five Black members have been nominated to the Council of the University. In 1976 a branch of the University was established at Umtata, which became the nucleus of the autonomous University of Transkei on 1 January 1977, in terms of legislation adopted by the Parliament of Transkei.

In 1976 a chair in Agricultural Engineering, generously sponsored by the Massey-Ferguson Foundation for Advanced Education and Research, was established. The Department of Bantu Education approved the formation of the Agricultural Development Research Institute which commenced operations in 1977.

In 1977 the first volume of a twice yearly newspaper, The Fort Harian, was published by the Public Relations division of the University.

An Act containing various amendments to the Fort Hare Act was passed by Parliament during the 1977 session. Several of these amendments are of considerable importance, particularly provisions for a Convocation and a revision of the constitution of the University Council.

Convocation consists of all permanent members of the academic staff, the Rector, the Vice-Rector, the Registrar and the University Librarian together with all graduates with the exception of those who indicate that they do not wish to become members of Convocation.

Convocation can elect one member to the Council until Convocation reaches the number of 500 after which it will be entitled to elect two members.

The constitution of the Council is to be changed as from 1978. Apart from the representative of Convocation already referred to, the Government of the Ciskei will be entitled to appoint two persons to the Council. It is also envisaged that the number of persons appointed by the State President will be decreased from the present eight to at least four.

### THE UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE LIBRARY

The Library was founded in 1916 and in 1918 contained 450 volumes. Students acted as Librarians and in 1922 a Library Committee was instituted. In the early thirties there were years that the Library operated without a Librarian.

In 1934 the Library was named after Mr. Howard Pim, a Johannesburg accountant and member of the College Council, who bequeathed the major portion of his private library (2 000 volumes) to Fort Hare. From the beginning the Library owed much to many generous donations by public and private bodies. The Library is still indebted to many donors and to the publishers of both English and Afrikaans-medium newspapers for their generosity.

The Library contains a valuable Africana collection, known as the Howard Pim Collection of Africana.

In 1935 the first full-time Librarian was appointed; the first fully qualified Librarian was appointed in 1944. In 1958 the Librarian became a full member of the Senate and the Library Committee was replaced by a Library Advisory Committee.

On 1 January 1978 the book stock amounted to ±100 000 volumes.

### F. S. MALAN MUSEUM

The F S Malan Museum is housed on the upper floor of Henderson Hall occupying approximately 395 m<sup>2</sup>. Its history dates back to 1941 when it was established as an ethnological study museum under the Department of Anthropology, a research museum with opportunities for outside research workers and a visiting institution for school children and other interested persons.

Since its inception the museum has collected over 10 000 exhibits, the bulk of which came from two donors in 1962. The first donation was received from the Department of Bantu Education which divided the Bantu exhibits of the Union Festival among the University Colleges of the Republic; the second was a donation by Mrs M E Kirkwood of Johannesburg of 7 000 articles comprising the Estelle Hamilton-Welsh Collection.

The collection was made by Mrs Gordon Emslie and her daughter Mrs Estelle Hamilton-Welsh, after whom it is named, over a period of many years commencing in the 1880's. Only articles made and worn by Africans were collected. The Collection may fairly be said to mark the end of an epoch in the material culture of the Blacks since it was made under conditions which may never recur. Large collections of Fingo, Xhosa, Mpondo, Zulu, Thembu and Ndebele beadwork, Mpondo, Thembu, Fingo, *Abakhwetha* and diviners' costumes, charms and medicines from various tribes, spears and battle axes, grass and woodwork form part of this famous collection. It was displayed at the Empire Exhibition in Johannesburg in 1936 and at the Glasgow Exhibition in 1937.

For many years the museum was administered by an Honorary curator, Professor A J D Meiring, assisted by Mr G I M Mzamane. A fulltime curator, Dr V Z Gitywa, was appointed in the middle of 1959, and works in conjunction with an assistant curator and a Museum committee.

In 1965 a gallery of contemporary African art (A J D Meiring Art Gallery) was added to the museum. The gallery houses a fine collection of contemporary African art including works by artists such as G M M Pemba, Michael Zondi, Eric Ngcobo, Cyprian Shilakoe, Azaria Mbatha, Gladys Mgudlandlu, Dumile Matoeso etc. Exhibitions of contemporary African art are held annually in the gallery, including one-man shows. The gallery is much involved with the promotion of African art and African artists.

## XHOSA DICTIONARY PROJECT

Dr Albert Kropf's *Kafir-English Dictionary* has, since its first appearance in 1899, been regarded as the only standard work of its kind in Xhosa. The second edition, prepared for the press by the Rev Robert Godfrey MA, was published in 1915. When this was sold out in the late 1920's or early 1930's the Rev Dr Godfrey was requested to revise the dictionary and to transcribe it into the *New Orthography* of 1934. But before it could be printed in the 1950's the orthography was modified once more to become what is now known as *Standard Xhosa Orthography*, in which the three exotic non-roman symbols of the New Orthography were eliminated. As a result of this change of orthography Godfrey's work could not be published.

As the need for a standard Xhosa Dictionary was acutely felt by students of the language, Professor J A Louw of the University of South Africa, in collaboration with the Xhosa Language Committee of the Department of Bantu Education, persuaded the Lovedale Press to have Godfrey's work transliterated into the Standard Orthography and published. Two attempts were made to have this done, but it proved impracticable until in 1966, the Rector of the University College of Fort Hare decided that the compilation of a new Xhosa Dictionary should be undertaken at Fort Hare and that the definitions should be given in both English and Afrikaans, a project since then extended to include definitions in Xhosa as well, thus making it a fully trilingual dictionary, the first of its kind for any Bantu language in South Africa. With the approval of the Minister of National Education, the National Council for Social Research (now the Human Sciences Research Council) made an annual grant of R6 000 available for the project (increased to R8 000 in 1972, R9 000 in 1974, R11 000 in 1975 and R11 500 in 1977). The University of Fort Hare undertook to contribute the salary of the Director and to provide office accommodation for all the members of the Dictionary staff and safe storage of the dictionary cards. In addition the University has now assumed responsibility for the salaries of a Senior Assistant Editor and an Assistant Director. Originally the Transkei Government offered to contribute up to R10 000 per annum for the payment of the salaries of three assistant editors. The grant has now been increased to a maximum of R12 000 per annum. The Ciskeian Government contributes R5 000 per annum.

The work of compiling the dictionary was commenced by the Director, working alone, in June 1967. The staff now consists of the Director, one Xhosa editor, an editor for Afrikaans, a research assistant, a clerical assistant and a typist.

The Project is controlled on behalf of the Council of the University of Fort Hare by a *Xhosa Dictionary Committee* on which the following bodies are represented: the University of Fort Hare, the University of South Africa, the University of Cape Town, the Human Sciences Research Council, the Governments of Transkei and Ciskei, and the Lovedale Press. It has been incorporated as an integral unit of the University of Fort Hare, so that when the dictionary has been completed the organization will continue as a permanent institute for the study of Xhosa.

## REGULATIONS IN CONNECTION WITH THE ADMISSION AND REGISTRATION OF STUDENTS

### I. ADMISSION

1. In these regulations "admission" means approval to report for registration as a student at the University, irrespective of whether or not the prospective student has previously been registered as a student.

2. Application for admission must be made by post on the prescribed form. Application for admission in person is not allowed.

3. The form of application must be completed in detail and signed by the prospective student and his parent or guardian before a commissioner of oaths. The completed form must be sent to the Registrar so as to reach him on or before the date indicated on the form.

4. Each application for admission must be accompanied by the following :

- (i) As regards new students a testimonial of good conduct may be obtained from a minister of religion, Bantu Affairs Commissioner or District Magistrate or Principal of the last school attended.
- (ii) a medical certificate of health on the prescribed form.
- (iii) in the case of a prospective student who wishes to register for the first time, if a certificate has not yet been issued, some form of proof that he complies with the necessary prerequisites for the course or courses for which he desires to register.

5. No prospective student may report for registration at the University unless he has been notified by the Registrar in writing that he has been admitted.

6. Notwithstanding "admission" as defined above, the University is not obliged to register a prospective student unless he also complies with the requirements for registration.

### II. REGISTRATION

No candidate for registration shall be registered unless he satisfies the Registrar in regard to each of the following requirements :

- (1) Each prospective student must report for registration at the office designated for this purpose, on the date and during the times laid down. No candidate shall be allowed to report for registration after the last date and time laid down, unless the written consent of the Rector for such late registration has been obtained, and an additional late registration fee of R10 has been paid.
- (2) At the time of reporting for registration the written permission to report for registration must be produced (see I. 6 above).
- (3) Each candidate for registration must complete and sign the prescribed registration form. By his signature on the registration form, a candidate will signify that he has undertaken strictly to comply with all the rules and regulations of the University, including those of the hostel where he may reside. He also agrees to reside at the particular hostel to which he may have been assigned.
- (4) The account of each student to whom a bursary, loan or other allowance is payable, will only be credited with the amount of such bursary, loan or allowance after completion of the prescribed forms. If a student's bursaries and/

- or loans represent R300 or more of the total fees prescribed, the balance due must be paid on the date of registration. Fees are payable in advance.
- (5) Each prospective student must submit to the Registrar an approval of the courses he intends to follow, signed by the Dean of the Faculty concerned. In choosing courses of study, the time-table must be consulted so as to avoid clashes.
  - (6) No candidate shall be registered as a student unless he is admitted as a resident student to one of the hostels, except if he has a written exemption by the Rector from such residence.
  - (7) The registration of first year students is subject to the suspensive condition that each such student shall submit his matriculation certificate, or his exemption therefrom, or any other qualification required for admission to a particular course, to the Registrar for noting purposes, on or before the 30th of May, during the year in which the student is registered for the first time.
  - (8) If in the opinion of the Minister, it is not in the interest of the institution to register a candidate who reports for registration, he may refuse to allow such a candidate to be registered, even if such a candidate complies with all the other conditions of registration.
  - (9) On registration, each registered student shall be supplied with a registration card which will serve as evidence that he has been registered as a student.
  - (10) Nobody who has not been registered as a student may attend lectures, use a hostel or dining-room, or avail himself of any privilege whatsoever which may be offered by the Institution.

## University of Fort Hare

*Together in Excellence*

### PROCEDURE FOR CHANGING COURSES

- (1) No student will be permitted to change his courses after the date set down in the Diary.
- (2) If a student wishes to change his courses, he must obtain a "Change of Courses" form from the Students' Registration Office. The changes in curriculum must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty who will then return the form to the Students' Registration Office.

### STUDENT DISCIPLINE

Article 24(1) of Act 40 of 1969:

A student of the University shall be subject to the disciplinary provisions prescribed by statute or by rules made by the Council.

Paragraphs 43 and 44 of the Statute, as published in Government Notice R.2001 dated 5 November, 1971:

#### *General supervision and control*

43. (1) The general supervision and control of the discipline of students shall be vested in the Council which may delegate its powers, as it thinks fit, in accordance with rules made by it.
- (2) The rules shall make provisions for the following:
  - (a) a definition of misconduct which renders a student liable to disciplinary measures;

- (b) notice, in writing, to a student of the nature of a charge or charges against him;
  - (c) the right of an accused student to defend himself; and
  - (d) the penalty or penalties which may be imposed following a conviction.
- (3) The rules may provide for an appeal to the Council against the verdict of the Students' Disciplinary Committee or only against the penalty or penalties imposed by it.

#### *Students' Disciplinary Committee*

44. There shall be a Students' Disciplinary Committee of which the membership, composition at a particular inquiry, powers and procedure shall be as prescribed in the rules referred to in paragraph 43.

### **RULES FOR STUDENTS**

Rules for students are circulated to students during the registration period at the commencement of each academic year. Any student who does not receive a copy should obtain one from the Students' Registration Officer.

Each student must familiarise himself with the Rules.

#### **When a Student must leave the Hostel**

(1) Should a student who resides in a hostel, fail to be admitted to the examinations on account of poor academic progress during any year, he shall leave the hostel when lectures cease.

(2) A student who resides in a hostel shall leave such hostel not later than three days after his examinations.

### **FEEES PAYABLE TO THE UNIVERSITY**

#### **BOARD AND LODGING**

(1) A full-time student shall pay to the University *three hundred rand* (R300) p.a. for board and lodging, if he is required to reside in a hostel of the University.

(2) An occasional student shall pay to the university *one rand and fifty cents* (R1,50) per day or part of a day up to a maximum of *fifty five rand* (R55) per month if he resides in a hostel of the University.

(3) A casual visitor shall pay to the University *one rand and fifty cents* (R1,50) per day or part of a day if he resides in a hostel of the University, or *eighty cents* (80c) per meal, as the case may be.

(4) A full-time or an occasional student shall pay to the University a room charge of *fifty cents* (50c) per day if he resides in a hostel of the University during periods when the hostels and/or dining halls are officially closed and no food is provided.

Students writing supplementary examinations, post-graduate students and all other students arriving before the date on which they must report (see Diary) must make prior arrangements with the Accountant. Additional boarding fees are payable in advance.

**REGISTRATION FEE**

- (1) A student shall pay a registration fee of *fifteen rand* (R15) per year.
- (2) An additional amount of *ten rand* (R10) shall be payable in respect of any late enrolment.

**COMPOSITE FEES**

(Including examination, laboratory and library fees)

**Undergraduate.***(i) Faculty of Education*

All Bachelor's degrees and Diplomas. First year—as for the first year of study for the degree concerned

Subsequent years R200

*(ii) Faculties of Arts, Economic Sciences, Law and Theology*

BA (SW) and Diploma (SW) R240

All other Bachelor's degrees and Diplomas R220

*(iii) Faculties of Science and Agriculture.*

All Bachelor's degrees and Diplomas R240

**2. Post-graduate (including library and examination fees)***(i) Faculties of Education, Arts, Economic Sciences, Law and Theology*

LLB and Higher Diploma in Library Science R160

UED R160

All Bachelor's degrees and Diplomas R170

Master's Degrees R150

Doctor's Degrees R180

*(ii) Faculties of Science and Agriculture.*

All Bachelor's degrees and Diplomas R190

Master's Degrees R170

Doctor's Degrees R190

**OTHER FEES****Special, Aegrotat or Supplementary Examination and Local Fees**

1. (a) The fees for any special, aegrotat or supplementary examination shall be *fifteen rand* (R15) per course.
- (b) The fees payable for medical aid, sport and recreation amount to *twelve rand* (R12) per annum.

**Indemnity Deposit**

2. A deposit of *fifty rand* (R50) is payable by all students. This amount is refundable when the student finally leaves the University and will be repaid after the close of registration in the year following the student's final departure. The cost of repairs of any damage to University property must immediately be made good by the responsible student. The indemnity deposit is to remain constant during the year.

### Resubmission of a Thesis

3. The fee for the resubmission of a thesis for a Master's degree shall be *fifty rand* (R50) and for a Doctor's degree *ninety rand* (R90).

### Advance Statements

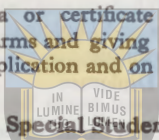
4. The fee for an advance statement in respect of a completed degree, diploma or certificate shall be *one rand* (R1).

### Certified Statements

5. A certified statement in respect of courses passed towards a degree, diploma or certificate shall be supplied on application and on payment of a fee of *one rand* (R1).

### Duplicates of Diplomas and Certificates

6. A duplicate of a diploma or certificate shall not be issued, but a certified statement, bearing the university arms and giving the title and date of the diploma or certificate, shall be supplied on application and on payment of a fee of *four rand* (R4).



7. A student taking a course of study for which no degree, diploma or certificate is awarded, shall pay a fee of *fifty rand* (R50) per course per year in addition to the registration fee.

University of Fort Hare

*Together in Excellence*

### Graduation, Exemption and Status Fees

8. The fees payable in respect of graduation, exemption and status shall be as follows:

Graduation	: In praesentia	: Nil
		In absentia : R15
Exemption	: R4 per course	
Status	: R10	

### Foreign Students

9. Additional levy of R200

## GENERAL PROVISIONS

### Liability of Students

1. A student shall be fully liable for all fees payable by him in terms of these regulations.

### When Fees must be paid

2. (1) The registration fee and indemnity deposit shall be payable on registration.

(2) Board and lodging, composite and local fees are payable on registration day, but may be paid in two instalments as follows:

First payment: R300 on or before registration.

Second payment: Balance on or before the first day of June.

*N.B.*—Credits in students fee accounts will be refunded on the third Friday of every month. No refunds will be made unless the fees for the full year have been paid.

(3) Notwithstanding the provisions of subregulation (2), the tuition and examination fees of a student in one of the following courses of study shall be payable during the first year of study:

- |                     |                      |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| (a) BEd degree.     | (c) Master's degree. |
| (b) Honours degree. | (d) Doctor's degree. |

(4) All other fees, apart from the fees mentioned in subregulations (1) and (2), shall be payable in such manner and at such times as the Council of the University may determine.



3. In the case of a student who fails to pay the fees for which he is liable on the dates as prescribed in these regulations, the Council may:

- (i) exclude such student from a hostel; or
- (ii) exclude such student from lectures; or
- (iii) exclude such student from both hostel and lectures; or
- (iv) refuse admission to examinations to such student.

#### Remission of Fees for Board and Lodging and Other Fees

4. (1) In the case of a student who resides in a hostel and is prevented by illness, or by any other reason approved by the council, from completing his studies in the year of study concerned, and leaves such hostel before 1 October, the Council may, on the recommendation of the Rector, reduce the fees payable for board and lodging on the basis of *three hundred rand (R300) less one rand and fifty cents (R1,50)* for each day the student resided in the hostel.

(2) The registration and local fee shall under no circumstances be refunded.

(3) If a student, for some reason or other acceptable to the Council, abandons his studies during any year of study and leaves the university, before 1 October, part of the fees [excluding fees provided for in subregulation (2) paid by him to the University] may be refunded to him on a basis approved by the Secretary for Bantu Education after consultation with the Treasury: Provided that the University is notified in writing of the reason for and the cancellation of his registration.

## PAYMENT OF FEES

All sums paid by or on behalf of students will be credited to their fee accounts until their fees for the year have been met in full. Until this is the case, *no refund will be made* in respect of the overpayment of any instalment.

*Example showing method of applying awards to fees due*

Fees of student for year (Less R15 Registration Fee and R50 Indemnity Deposit = R65).....		R515
Awards held:		
Regional authority grant .....	R130	
University bursary .....	R130	R260
Amount to be paid by student excluding registration fee and Indemnity Deposit .....		R255

The amount of R320 (R255 + R65) is payable in instalments of R235 (R170 + R65) on registration and R85 by 1 June. (The student is allowed to deduct half of his total approved bursaries from the first instalment of R300 if the bursaries amount to R300 or less). Should the awards/bursaries total R300 or more, the balance of fees due is payable on registration.

*Note carefully*, the awards held are set against the fees for the year.

Students who have been awarded bursaries, must provide the accounts department with *written proof of the award*, otherwise the bursary will be ignored in the calculation of instalments.

In regard to State or University loans, students must note that the loan is only effective after due completion of the loan agreement form. No credit will be allowed in respect of a loan until the agreement form has been fully and properly completed. Students are warned that in their own interests they must bring with them not less than R300 for the first instalment of fees as failure to do so renders the student liable to be called upon to withdraw from the University.

It is the duty of every student who has been awarded a University or State loan, to obtain the loan agreement form from the Accounts office as soon as he is advised of the award and to see that it is properly completed and handed to the loans clerk in order to ensure that credit for the loan is given.

Students, parents and guardians are expected to acquaint themselves with the fees due. The University does not undertake to send accounts in this connection.

Fees must be sent direct to the Registrar and not to students. Pocket and book money must be sent to students direct.

The University cannot allow any student to remain who arrives without the necessary cash or documents or whose fees are not promptly and fully paid.

Students should on no account deposit with the University any money intended for their personal use. A bank or Post Office Savings Account should be used.

## FINANCIAL AID TO STUDENTS

*General Information on Bursaries and Loans*

The official Bursaries Committee of the University controls and gives a large number of bursaries and loans to students every year. This money comes from the Government as well as private firms and persons (see list on pages 15, 16, 17 and 18).

*The following points are of importance :*

1. Application for a bursary or loan must be made on the form marked "Application form for Bursaries, Scholarships and loans awarded by the University." (Different forms for senior and new students). These forms are obtainable from the Student Registration Officer.
2. An application for a bursary or loan must be sent in a *separate envelope* addressed as follows: The Secretary, Bursaries Committee, Private Bag 314, Alice 5700.
3. *Closing date is 31 December* (all applications must reach this office by this date.)
4. Late applications will only be considered in highly exceptional circumstances.
5. Application for a bursary or loan must be made *each year*. Bursaries and loans are awarded for one year at a time only and students must re-apply every year.
6. Bursaries and loans are awarded only to those who *have been admitted* to the University and who obtained *good results* in their year-end examinations. (E and D Symbols are not considered good). Students who fail their examinations will not get any awards.
7. Students will be advised of the results of their bursary applications by about the middle of February.
8. If bursaries and loans *do not cover all the fees*, students will have to find the rest of the money themselves.
9. The Bursaries Committee may *recommend withdrawal or reduction* of awards where it considers the student has received more money than is necessary.
10. Students are reminded that they (not the donor) will be held responsible for payment of fees should they leave during the year and remission is not allowed.
11. The University accepts no responsibility for the loss of application forms unless sent by registered post.

## FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE TO STUDENTS

### Conditions attaching to Study Loans

1. (1) Any student to whom a study loan is granted shall conclude a study loan agreement with the Council on a form approved by the Secretary of Bantu Education. If the loan agreement is not completed by student and surety within a reasonable period, the loan may be withdrawn by the Council.
- (2) The account of a loan holder shall be credited yearly with the granted instalment of the loan.
- (3) No moneys shall be payable direct to a loan holder.
- (4) If a loan holder:
  - (a) abandons his studies; or
  - (b) fails to attend classes regularly, or does not apply himself diligently and conscientiously to his studies, or does not make satisfactory progress, or fails his examinations; or
  - (c) without reasons acceptable to the Council, fails to complete the course of study within the determined period; or
  - (d) is found guilty of a criminal offence; or
  - (e) is for whatever reason suspended from the university; or
  - (f) for whatever reason fails to complete the course of study, the Council shall have the right to terminate the study loan agreement, in which case all moneys due by the loan holder in terms of the study loan agreement shall immediately become claimable

together with interest at 6 per cent per annum calculated from the date of termination or the study loan agreement.

(5) Any study loan shall, subject to the provisions of the Act, be repayable to the Council of the University on 1 April of the year following the year in which the course of study has been completed: Provided that the Council may approve that the study loan be repaid over a longer period in instalments of not less than *ten rand* (R10) per month, and in which case interest at the rate of 6 per cent per annum shall be levied from the date the study loan becomes repayable.

(6) As soon as the loan holder, after completion of his course of study, accepts a post, he shall immediately notify the Council of the name and address of his employer.

(7) The loan holder shall, after completion of his course of study, immediately notify the Council of any changes in respect of:

- (a) his residential and working address;
- (b) the address of his surety;
- (c) the name and address of his employer.

(8) The provisions of sub-regulations (6) and (7) shall also apply to any loan holder whose loan agreement has been terminated by the Council in terms of sub-regulation (4).

(9) The loan holder shall authorise his employer to recover the amount due to the Council in terms of the study loan agreement, together with any interest, in monthly instalments of not less than *ten rand* (R10) per month from any salary payable to him and to pay it over to the University.

(10) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in these regulations, any loan shall be interest-free as long as the loan holder, with or without a study loan, studies *full time* at a university, and a loan shall not be repayable during such period: Provided the student supplies written proof of his registration on official paper, duly signed by the registrar concerned.

### Postponement of Termination of Study Loan Agreement

2. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in these regulations, the Council may postpone the termination of a study loan agreement if a loan holder:

(a) fails in any year of study or passes in his final year but does not fully qualify for the award of a degree, diploma or certificate, and such loan holder repeats at his own expense the year of study concerned or the missing courses or subjects at the university in the subsequent year;

(b) interrupts his studies on account of financial difficulties, and takes up employment with the purpose of saving money to enable him to return to the university as a full-time student: Provided that:

(i) the loan holder shall obtain the prior approval of the Council for such interruption;

(ii) such interruption shall not be for longer than two years; and

(iii) the Council shall have the right to terminate the study loan agreement with retrospective effect as from the date on which the studies were initially interrupted if the loan holder fails to continue his studies at the university;

(c) interrupts his studies on account of illness or for some reason or other acceptable to the Council, and intends to return to the university after such interruption as a full-time student to continue his studies: Provided that:

- (i) in the case of illness, the loan holder shall, as soon as possible, submit to the Council a medical certificate issued by a registered medical practitioner;
- (ii) in the case of other reasons, the loan holder shall obtain the prior approval of the Council for such interruption;
- (iii) such interruption shall not be for longer than two years; and
- (iv) the Council shall have the right to terminate the study loan agreement with retrospective effect as from the date on which the studies were initially interrupted, if the student fails to continue his studies at the university.

#### Exemption of Surety

3. Should a loan holder, during his studies or after completion thereof, but before the loan has been repaid, die or become mentally disordered, or otherwise become physically incapable of fulfilling his obligations under the study loan agreement, and the debts cannot be recovered from the estate of such loan holder, or from such loan holder himself, the council may release the surety from his contractual obligations.

#### Accounts and Records

4. (1) The council shall maintain such accounts and records as are essential for the proper exercise of control over grants, payments and recoveries of study loans.

(2) The Secretary for Bantu Education may at any time order that the accounts and records referred to in sub-regulation (1) be submitted by the Council to him or to an officer designated by him, for inspection.

#### University of Fort Hare Writing-off of Study Loans Together in Excellence

5. No irrecoverable loans shall be written-off without the approval of the Secretary

### SCHOLARSHIPS, BURSARIES AND LOANS

The above may be divided into two main groups:

- A. Awards allocated by the Bursaries Committee of the University.
- B. Awards made independently by other bodies.

All awards are subject to satisfactory conduct and progress. The University may revise an award, or advise another body to do so, where it considers that awards in excess of reasonable needs have been secured by a student.

#### GROUP A.

##### 1 State Study Loans:

BA and BSc	Maximum R150 p.a.
UED	„ R200 p.a.
HSTD	„ R200 p.a.

Other Diploma Courses. Maximum awards of R100,00 p.a.

State study loans of R200 per year, to students who intend following teaching careers, will be awarded on a non-repayable basis provided that:

- (i) the prescribed number of teaching courses are followed
- (ii) after graduating the student undertakes to work for the Bantu Education Department for a period not less than the duration of the loan.

2. BP Southern Africa (Pty) Ltd.: bursaries to needy students.
3. The Bantu Investment Corporation of SA (Ltd) provides bursaries of R350 p.a. each for students in Commerce and Administration and of R450 p.a. each for students in Agriculture. Successful candidates must undertake to work at the Corporation, a Government Department or Territorial Authority during University vacations, and after completion of the course must report for employment at an approved institution.
4. Barlow Rand Bursary: apply Bursaries Committee of this University; applicants to have completed first year of university study. Value of bursary R350.
5. Berkshire Bursary: one bursary of R300 per year. Preference given to children of employees.
6. Burroughs Machines Bursary: R300 per year for a needy Black male studying for the BSc degree. Preferably a matriculant from the Orlando High School.
7. Caltex Bursaries: eight bursaries of R250 per year.
8. Federale Volksbeleggings Beperk: one bursary of R200 p.a. for undergraduate or post-graduate study.
9. Fertilizer Society of SA: annual grant of R400 p.a. for agricultural purposes.
10. Fidelity Bank and Trust Company Limited: one bursary of R300 p.a. to a young man preferably from the Port Elizabeth area.
11. Ford Motor Company of SA
12. General Motors SA (Pty) Ltd: R3 000 annually for bursaries.
13. The J H Hofmeyr Scholarship Fund (established under the will of the late Mrs D C Hofmeyr) provides two scholarships of R400 each tenable for three years, open to undergraduate male students under the age of 23 years.
14. Hoover SA (Pty) Ltd)
15. The Iron and Steel Corporation (ISCOR): R1 000 p.a. for allocation to under-graduate students.
16. Homes Trust Life Bursaries of R400 p.a. are available for men studying towards BA or BComm degrees with subjects appropriate to the assurance business.
17. Johnson & Johnson bursaries of R400 each.
18. Livestock and Meat Industries Control Board: two bursaries of R200 p.a. tenable for three years each to Agriculture students.
19. Massey Ferguson (South Africa) Foundation for advanced Education and Research: R1 000 annually for bursaries for Agriculture students.
20. Natal Building Society: one bursary of R200 p.a. to a deserving student.
21. National Study Loan and Bursary Fund provides a large number of loans.
22. Norton Company of Isando: R300 p.a. for bursaries.
23. Reckitt and Colman Dettol Scholarships.
24. Robert Niven Trust: R4 000 per annum to needy students.
25. SAICCOR (Pty) Ltd: R250 p.a. for Chemistry students.
26. Shatterprufe Safety Glass Co (Pty) Ltd: bursary of R400 p.a.
27. Shell bursaries: R1 000 annually for the advancement of promising students.
28. Union Festival Bursaries: bursaries of R200 each, tenable for two years are provided through the Department of Bantu Education for post-graduate students.
29. Wilson-Rowntree (Pty) Ltd: R300 p.a. for a needy student taking personnel management.

## GROUP B.

Awards are made by the undernoted bodies, independent of the University. A complete list cannot be given, for bodies may enter or withdraw as donors without advising the University.

1. The Adams College Educational Trust, PO Box 1849, Durban 4000, gives grants and loans of varying amounts to approved students.

2. The Dr Alexander Kerr Bursary Fund allocates annually four bursaries of R50 as book grants to students who are preferably members of the Presbyterian Church of Southern Africa. Enquiries and applications should be submitted to Professor J T Davidson, Gaga Street, Alice 5700.

3. Bantu Mining Corporation, PO Box 2642, Pretoria 0001. Bursaries for students majoring in Geology.

4. The Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) provides valuable research grants ranging up to R700,00 open to competition by post-graduate students.

5. De Beers Group Scholarships: available for matriculants to follow degrees in Commerce/Accountancy, Computer Science, Geology or Mining Geology, and pure Science. The latter is only allocated if the Science degree is followed by an Engineering degree. The Scholarship covers tuition and residence fees plus a cash allowance of R500 per annum. Renewable every year. Successful candidates must serve the company for two years after completion of degree. Application forms are available from: The General Secretary, De Beers Consolidated Mines Limited, P.O. Box 616, Kimberley, 8300. Closing date: 31 October.

6. Fedchem, PO Box 61897, Marshalltown, 2107. Three bursaries of R1 250,00 each to deserving post-graduate students in Chemistry or associated directions.

7. General Mining/Federale Mynbou Bursaries. Bursaries are available to undergraduate and honours students in the fields of geology, personnel management and finance (eg. BComm). The bursaries include payment of lecture and accommodation fees, plus a further R300 for books, etc. There is no obligation to join the Group after graduation. Apply before 31 August to: The Secretary: Bursary Fund, General Mining and Finance Corp. Ltd., PO Box 61820, Marshalltown, 2107.

8. Guy Sutton Memorial Bursary for students taking mechanical engineering or chemistry. Applications to be received by the Registrar by 30 September each year.

9. Grace Morkel bursary of R100 per year to a deserving blind or partially sighted student of any race. Apply to The Director, SA National Council for the Blind, PO Box 1343, Pretoria, 0001.

10. The Human Sciences Research Council provides both bursaries and ad hoc grants for post-graduate research.

11. The Homeland Governments give varying grants.

12. Johnnies Bursary Scheme: Category B. To undergraduate students in BSc (Engineering), Mining Geology, BSc (Geology). The bursary covers tuition and residence fees plus a cash allowance of R350. Renewable every year subject to satisfactory progress. Application forms available from: Group Personnel Manager, PO Box 590, Johannesburg, 2000. Closing date: 15 January.

13. Grants are made by a number of Municipal Councils, eg. Pretoria, Port Elizabeth and East London. These are usually approximate to the fees payable. Students

resident in municipal areas are advised to ascertain if their Councils are open to entertain applications for awards.

14. Certain Lions Clubs make grants to students. The local secretary should be consulted.

15. MSD Scholarships. For the last three years of study towards the degree in Agronomy, Medicine, Pharmacy or Veterinary Science. The amount is sufficient to cover tuition fees, residence fees and books. Closing date is 31 August. Apply to: The Chairman, MSD Election Committee, PO Box 7748, Johannesburg 2000.

16. The Sir Ernest Oppenheimer Memorial Trust, PO Box 61587, Marshalltown, 2107, makes awards of varying amounts, sometimes of as much as R300 in an individual case, according to need.

17. Two study fund bursaries of R200,00 each. Available for post-graduate study in Afrikaans language and literature. Apply to: The Director, NALN, PO Box 517, Bloemfontein, 9300.

18. Olive Schreiner Scholarship. Available to first year women students of any race or creed for three years. R90,00 per year. Closing date is 15 January. Apply to: The Honorary Secretary, 1 Park Road, Rosbank 7700, and enclose a stamped, self-addressed envelope.

19. Pitco Ltd., PO Box 617, Johannesburg, 2000 allocates a varying number of bursaries.

20. The Phosphate Development Corporation, "FOSCOR", PO Box 1, Phalaborwa, 1390, makes loans of up to R180 each for students reading Science or Social Studies.

21. Rhodes Scholarships, Tenable at the University of Oxford for two or three years. Further information can be obtained from the General Secretary for Rhodes Scholarships in South Africa, PO Box 41468, Craighall, 2024, Transvaal.

22. Rotary Clubs make grants to students. The local secretary should be consulted.

23. Rand Bursary Fund, PO Box 60, Orlando, 1804, donates a varying number of bursaries.

24. School for the Blind. Grants to a maximum of R500 for post-graduate research concerning any aspect of blindness. Apply to: The Principal, School for the Blind, Adderley Street 20, Worcester, 6850. A short summary of the proposed study and a recommendation from the project leader must be submitted. Closing date: 15 October.

25. Shell Scholarships available for first degree or post-graduate study at South African universities in Behavioural Sciences, Business Science, Computing, Engineering, Economics, Mathematics, Natural Sciences for South African men and women. Scholarships will cover all fees plus a living allowance. Closing date for applications: 15 October. Further information and application forms are available from: The Secretary, Shell Scholarship Scheme, Shell Southern Africa (Pty) Ltd, PO Box 2231, Cape Town 8000.

26. Southern Africa Sports Goods Agents and Manufacturers' bursary for full tuition and residence fees. Apply to: The Secretary, SASGAM Committee, PO Box 3332, Johannesburg, 2000, Closing date: 31 October.

27. The St Leger Scholarship Trust was formed in terms of the will of the late Robert Arthur St Leger. Candidates must conform to the following qualifications:

- (a) be a South African National;
- (b) be under twenty-five (25) years of age;
- (c) be a student who is graduated or matriculated in the Cape Province;
- (d) be of either sex, but unmarried;

- e) be of the Christian faith;  
 (f) be bilingual or satisfy the Committee of Selection of the intention to become bilingual.

Further particulars and application forms can be obtained from: Syfrets Trust Co. Ltd., PO Box 206, Cape Town. 8000.

28. The Union of Jewish Women of Southern Africa, PO Box 3622, Johannesburg, 2000, offers the Toni Saphra Bursary (up to R1 000 p.a.), to a woman student, irrespective of race, creed or colour, who already holds a suitable degree or professional qualification, "whose proposed course of study will fit her more adequately to render some form of social service to the South African community". Closing date for applications is 1 December.

29. The South African Institute of Race Relations administers funds from various sources and makes awards of various amounts (usually limited by the amount of fees payable). For any award or bursary apply to: The Secretary, Bursary Department, SAIRR, PO Box 97, Johannesburg, 2000.

30. Transvaal United African Teachers' Association Bursaries to students following the BSc course who wish to become teachers. Closing date for applications is 28 August. Applications and further particulars can be obtained from The President, PO Box 132, Bergvele, 2012.

31. The United Tobacco Co., (South) Ltd., PO Box 1584, Johannesburg 2000, provides a number of bursaries of R240 p.a. for three years for an undergraduate student domiciled in Transkei.

32. The Winifred Wilson Bursary Fund: To foster the study and preservation of the English language and literature in the Republic of South Africa. Applications should be made on the prescribed application form to the Secretary of the Colonial Orphan Chamber and Trust Company, PO Box 142, Cape Town, 8000, on or before the 15th day of December in each year. Each application shall be supported by a report made by a Professor of English at the University at which the applicant is studying.

## LIBRARY REGULATIONS

*Definitions*

1. In these Regulations, unless the context indicates otherwise, the word:

(a) "book", means any publication in codex form, including pamphlets but excluding periodicals;

(b) "borrower", means a member of staff, a student or an external borrower, who is registered by the University Librarian as a person who may borrow publications from the Library subject to the provisions of these Regulations;

(c) "desk", means any of the issue desks in the Library unless indicated otherwise;

(d) "external borrower", means a borrower who is not a student nor a member of staff, but who is registered by the University Librarian as a borrower in terms of these Regulations;

(e) "Library", means the Library of the University of Fort Hare and includes its branches;

(f) "publication", means any book, periodical, document, print pamphlet or similar article;

(g) "staff", means the academic, administrative and the library staff of the University of Fort Hare;

(h) "student", means a registered student of the University of Fort Hare duly registered as a borrower by the University Librarian;

(i) "University Librarian", means the University Librarian of the University of Fort Hare or his duly authorized representative;

(j) "user", means any person admitted to the use of publications in the Library.

2. Any user or borrower who acts contrary to the provisions of these Regulations may be suspended from the use and access to the Library by the University Librarian of a period of not more than five days. If the University Librarian is of the opinion that the breach of the Regulation is of such a serious nature as to warrant a suspension of more than five days, he shall immediately report such breach to the Rector of the University by letter, and he shall only re-admit such user or borrower to the Library on such date as the Rector, by written notice to the University Librarian, may decide.

*Use of the Library*

3. Students, members of staff and external borrowers are admitted to the use of the Library and may borrow publications subject to the provisions of these Regulations: Provided that the University Librarian may, in his discretion, admit other persons to the use of the Library.

4. No user shall introduce into the Library any overcoat or briefcase, handbag or any such receptacle, but shall leave them in the appointed place, indicated by a notice.

5. (a) No user shall introduce into the Library any publication not belonging to the Library or any publication belonging to the Library, that has been charged to his name: Provided that a borrower may introduce into the Library such publication charged to his name, which he wishes to return, to be handed in at the desk immediately upon entering the Library.

(b) Students' notebooks may be brought into the Library and shall be offered to the assistant at the main desk for inspection upon entrance.

(c) All publications and/or notebooks to be taken from the Library shall be offered for inspection to the assistant at the desk when the borrower or user leaves the Library.

(d) Publications that may not be introduced into the Library may be kept in the appointed place referred to in Regulation 4.

(e) No user shall write or make any marks in, or deface any publication belonging to the Library.

6. No books marked "In the Library only" or books kept at the desk under close control, shall be removed from the Library or lent to anyone and such books shall be consulted in the Library upon such conditions as the University Librarian may decide, and shall be returned to the desk after use.

7. No user, when in the Library, shall raise his voice above a whisper or create any noise or disturbance or smoke, drink or eat, or carry on any conversation in the public spaces.

8. (a) Ten minutes before each closing time of a Library session a bell shall ring to indicate that users shall prepare to leave the Library.

(b) Five minutes before each closing time a bell shall ring to indicate that users shall leave the Library.

(c) Any user who has not left the Library at such closing time commits a breach of these Regulations.

9. No user who has removed a book or periodical from the shelves for perusal in the Library shall replace such book or periodical on the shelves, but shall leave it on the table where it has been used.

## University of Fort Hare

*Together in Excellence*

### *Borrower's Pockets*

10. (a) Students who wish to borrow publications from the Library shall, at the beginning of each academic year, after they have been registered as students, register as borrowers at the main desk.

(d) Undergraduate students and external borrowers shall be entitled to five borrower's pockets each.

(c) Post graduate students shall be entitled to six borrower's pockets each.

(d) Each borrower's pocket entitles the borrower in whose name it has been made out to borrow one book at a time for a period not exceeding two weeks.

(e) The loan of a publication may be renewed for a further period at the discretion of the University Librarian.

(f) No borrower's pocket shall be lent to, or borrowed from anyone or in any way be used by anyone to whose name it has not been made out.

(g) Should any student or external borrower lose any borrower's ticket made out to his name, the University Librarian may issue a duplicate thereof upon payment by such student or external borrower of the sum of 25 cents: Provided that such issue cancels the lost pocket and any student using or attempting to use such cancelled pocket commits a breach of these Regulations: Provided further that no person shall be thereby relieved of any liability which may be or may have been incurred by reason of the use of the lost pocket: Provided further that anyone borrowing or attempting to borrow a book on any borrower's pocket not made out in his name, commits a breach of these Regulations.

### *External Borrowers*

11. (a) Persons other than members of staff, who are not students, may be admitted by the University Librarian, in his discretion, as external borrowers and shall

then be registered as such upon production of a receipt by the Accountant to the effect that a deposit of R2 has been paid. Such deposit shall be repaid upon production to the Accountant of a notice by the University Librarian to the effect that the registration of the external borrower has been cancelled, that no books are outstanding and that all borrower's pockets have been returned.

(b) A book shall only be lent to an external borrower if such book at the time is not in regular demand.

*Borrowing of books by members of staff*

12. Members of staff may borrow publications from the Library subject to the provisions of these Regulations, on the following conditions:

(a) That such publication be returned to the Library within a reasonable time after it has been recalled by the University Librarian: Provided that the member of staff has had the publication for a period of at least 14 days.

(b) The provisions of this Regulation shall not be prejudicial to the provisions of Regulations 13 to 19.

*Borrowers in general*

13. The University Librarian may recall any publication borrowed from the Library at any time for purposes of internal Library organisation.

14. No borrower shall lend any publication borrowed from the Library to anyone.

15. A borrower shall be held liable for any loss or damage in respect of any publication issued to him in his name.

16. Any borrower may request that a publication that is out on loan be reserved for him and he shall be notified when such publication becomes available.

17. No borrower shall remove any publication from the Library until its issue has been duly recorded by the University Librarian.

18. No issue in respect of the loan of a publication shall be made during the period commencing ten minutes before each closing time of a library session.

19. (a) All publications lent to borrowers shall be returned before the end of each academic semester.

(b) Any borrower who fails to return any publication borrowed from the Library at the end of an academic semester is liable to a fine of R1 per publication not returned, irrespective of whether the publication is subsequently returned or not.

(c) If a borrower does not return such publication after he has become liable to the fine of R1, he shall, in addition, be liable for the replacement cost of the publication.

(d) Any such borrower shall, as long as he has not complied with the provisions of this Regulation after the fine has become due, be suspended from all use of the Library until he has done so.

20. No borrower shall write or make marks in any publication borrowed from the Library or deface it in any way and anyone returning to the Library a publication that has been damaged by writing or otherwise, shall be held responsible for such damage, unless it has been noted on the relative borrower's card at the time of issue.

*Overdue publications*

21. A publication borrowed from the Library is overdue after the borrowing period as prescribed by these Regulations has expired or if a reasonable period has lapsed after the book has been recalled by the University Librarian.

22. The fine for an overdue publication is 5 cents per day or part thereof, subject to a maximum of R2 per volume. After such maximum is reached the provisions of Regulation 19(d) apply.

#### *Periodicals*

23. (a) Periodicals shall not be lent to borrowers: Provided that not more than five volumes of bound periodicals may be lent at a time to members of staff or post-graduate students for a period not exceeding two weeks.

(b) Current issues of periodicals shall be displayed in the periodical reading room until they are replaced by a subsequent issue.

(c) Users shall not remove or borrow periodicals from the periodical reading room and users shall exclusively use this reading room for the perusal of periodicals.

(d) Heads of Departments, however, may borrow current issues of listed periodicals (proposed listings to be submitted to the Library Advisory Committee) upon production of the appropriate notification slip issued by the University Librarian for each issue, at the periodical desk, for a period not exceeding three days.

(e) No user has access to the periodical stacks. The user shall apply for any periodical at the periodical desk for perusal in the periodical reading room and such periodical shall not be removed from the periodical reading room except in cases where these Regulations provide otherwise. The University Librarian, however, may in his discretion permit members of staff or postgraduate students access to the periodical stacks.

#### *Inter-Library Loans*

## University of Fort Hare

*Together in Excellence*

24. (a) Inter-Library Loan services are available for staff and post-graduate students.

(b) Any user who fails to return on or before the due date any publication borrowed on the Inter-Library Loan Service, shall be suspended from all borrowing privileges until such time as such due publication has been returned.

(c) If the use of any publication or other material is in any way restricted by these Regulations, such restriction shall be made a condition of the loan to the library which borrows such publication from the Library on an Inter-Library Loan and vice versa.

(d) If application has been made for a periodical article under the Inter-Library Loan system and the lending library is supplying the Library with a photocopy of the article, the applicant shall pay for the cost of such photocopy and he shall become its owner.

#### *Special Material*

25. Manuscripts, microfilms, microcards and microfiches are only available for use in the Library and shall not be removed from the Library.

#### *Africana Library*

26. Publications in the Africana Library shall not be lent. Such publications shall not be removed from the Africana Library but shall be perused in that library.

## ACADEMIC DRESS

The academic dress for officers of the University shall be as follows:

## 1. CHANCELLOR

*Gown.* Black silk with gold silk facings down each side in front and gold silk square collar at the back. The collar and facings are edged with black velvet ribbon and wide gold lace. The gown is edged round the bottom with wide gold lace and so is the bottom of each long closed sleeve. The sleeves are trimmed with gold lace bars and gold tassels and with a long vertical band of gold lace. The sleeve-openings are edged with gold lace and at the top of each sleeve there is a band of gold embroidery. The gown has a vent at the back for ease of movement and this is also edged with gold lace.

*Hat.* Black velvet mortar board with a gold tassel and gold lace edging.

## 2. VICE-CHANCELLOR/RECTOR

*Gown.* The same as that of the Chancellor, but trimmed with silver lace instead of gold.

*Hat.* Black velvet mortar board with a silver tassel and silver lace edging.

## 3. CHAIRMAN OF COUNCIL

*Gown.* Black silk and has facings of the same material edged with 25mm gold lace which goes right round the yoke of the gown at the back and front. The sleeves are square and of the style worn by Presbyterian Ministers (i.e., they are open right down the front from shoulder to bottom) and are of black silk lined with gold silk.

*Hat.* Black velvet mortar board with a black tassel and gold lace edging.

## 4. COUNCIL MEMBERS

*Gown.* Black stuff, undergraduate style, with two gold cord loops (150 mm) and two gold buttons on each side of the yoke in front. No hats.

## 5. CHAIRMAN OF THE ADVISORY COUNCIL

*Gown.* As for the Chairman of Council, but sleeves lined with poppy red (No. 97).

*Hat.* As for the Chairman of Council, with facings, tassel, etc., in poppy red.

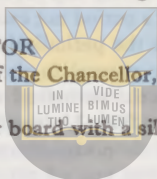
## 6. MEMBERS OF THE ADVISORY COUNCIL

*Gown.* As for the members of Council, but with red cord loops and buttons (poppy red, or as near to it as possible).

## 7. REGISTRAR

*Gown.* Black Russel Cord with 100 mm wide black velvet facings, extended around neck and edge with 25 mm gold lace. Long pointed sleeves caught up with gold cord and the crest of the University.

*Hat.* Black velvet mortar board with gold tassel.



## 8. OTHER ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS

*Gown.* - At Graduation Ceremonies, other Administrative Officers are to wear plain black undergraduate gowns if they are not Graduates. No Hats.

## 9. GRADUATES

## DOCTORS

*Gown.* Undress — the Master's gown with the yoke completely outlined with gold cord, and with a gold cord and button on the yoke of the gown at the back.

Full dress — Oxford Doctorate pattern, black silk faced, down each side in front, with gold silk 150 mm wide edged with silk of the colour distinctive of the degree, 25 mm wide. Sleeves faced with gold silk.

*Hood.* Full shape — DLitt et Phil, DTheol, LLD, DEd, DCom, DSc (Land Surv), DPhil (SW), DBibl, DSc, DAdmin, DSc (Agr):

Silk of the colour distinctive of the degree, lined with gold and piped with twisted black and gold cord. Degree colours are:

DLitt et Phil	Ultramarine blue	(148)
DTheol	Violet	(179)
LLD	Cardinal red	(186)
DEd	Old rose	(157)
DCom	Rust brown	(58)
DSc (Land Survey)	Gun metal grey	(42)
DPhil (SW)	Kingfisher blue	(164)
DBibl	Pale blue	(84)
DSc	Silver grey	(153)
DAdmin	Rose beige	(18)
DSc (Agr)	Emerald green	(213)

Undress As for Masters.

Full dress Black velvet mortar-board with gold tassel.

## MASTERS

*Gown.* Oxford MA shape, black stuff or silk and with a small gold button and horizontal gold cord on both sides of the yoke in front.

*Hood.* Full shape, black silk lined with gold silk and faced, inside the cowl, with the colour used for the corresponding Bachelor's degree, 75 mm wide.

*Cap.* As for Bachelors.

## HONOURS BACHELOR

*Gown and Cap* as for Bachelor Degrees.

*Hood.* The hood for the corresponding Bachelor's degree with the addition down the anterior side of a gold cord 5 mm wide.

## BED, LLB

*Gown and Cap* as for BA

*Hood.* Simple shape, black silk lined with gold and bound over the anterior side with silk, 75 mm wide inside and 12 mm wide outside, of the colour distinctive of the degree, viz.:

BEd	Old rose	(157)
LLB	Cardinal red	(186)

BA, BA (SW), BBIBL, BJURIS, BPROC, BTHEOL, BAGRIC, BSC, BCOM, BADMIN  
BSc (LAND SURV)

*Gown.* Black stuff, with pointed sleeves slit from shoulder to wrist, gathered together at wrist with small gold cord and two buttons.

*Hood.* Simple shape, black silk faced to a depth of 100 mm with gold (54) silk and bound over the anterior side with silk, 25 mm wide inside the anterior side and 12 mm wide outside, of the colour distinctive of the degree, viz.:

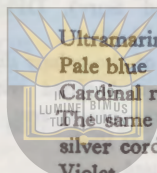
BA	Ultramarine blue	(148)
BBibl	Pale blue	(84)
BJuris	Cardinal red	(186)
BProc	The same as for BJuris with the addition of a silver cord 5 mm wide down the anterior side.	
BTheol	Violet	(179)
BAgric	Apple green	(22)
BSc	Silver grey	(153)
BCom	Rust brown	(58)
BAdmin	Rose beige	(18)
BA (SW)	Kingfisher blue	(164)
BSc (Land Survey)	Gun metal grey	(42)

*Cap* Black cloth mortar-board with mixed black-gold tassel.

## BSc (AGRIC)

*Gown and Cap* as for BA

*Hood.* As for BAGRIC, but bound with emerald green (213) silk, 50 mm wide inside and 12 mm wide outside.



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

**CHANCELLOR**

**1977-1984**

**P E ROUSSEAU DMS MSc Stell DSc (hc) OFS and Stell FIChemE**

**VICE-CHANCELLOR AND RECTOR**

**Professor J M DE WET MSc SA BScEng Witwatersrand DIC PhD Lond**

**VICE-RECTOR**

**Professor A COETZEE CandTheol Stell MA SA DLitt OFS**



**The Rector *ex officio***

**The Vice-Rector *ex officio***

**At least four members appointed by the State  
President**

**Professor J M DE WET**

**Professor A COETZEE**

**To be appointed**

**University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence***

**Elected by the Senate**

**Elected by the Convocation**

**Two members appointed by the  
Government of the Ciskei**

**The Registrar is *ex officio* Secretary of the Council**

**Professor E J DE JAGER**

**Professor G J J VAN RENSBURG**

**To be appointed**

**Rev D M SOGA**

**Mr K B TABATA**

**THE ADVISORY COUNCIL**

**1978-1981**

(The new Advisory Council had not been appointed at the time of printing.)



**COMMITTEES OF COUNCIL**  
 University of Fort Hare  
 1978-1981  
*Together in Excellence*

*Executive Committee*

To be appointed

*Discipline Committee*

- The Rector
- The Vice-Rector
- Council Representative
- Advisory Council Representative
- Senate Representatives

- Professor J M DE WET
- Professor A COETZEE
- To be appointed
- To be appointed
- Professor M A HOUGH
- Mr G S WOOD

*The Hostel Wardens*

- Beda Hall
- Iona House
- Wesley House
- Elukhanyisweni
- East Campus
- Elitheni
- Z K Matthews

- Mr O H D MAKUNGA
- Mr E MAKHANYA
- To be appointed
- Rev N KATIYA
- Mr J W MAKHENE
- Mr C H T LALENDLE
- Mr C Z GEBEDA

*Hostels Committee*

- The Rector
- The Vice-Rector
- The Dean of Students
- Staff Members

- Professor J M DE WET
- Professor A COETZEE
- Mr H NABE
- Professor J M ELS
- Professor M A HOUGH

**The Hostel Wardens**

Beda Hall  
 Iona House  
 Wesley House  
 Elukhanyisweni  
 East Campus  
 Elitheni  
 Z K Matthews  
 Assistant Warden for Elitheni  
 Caterer

Mr O H D MAKUNGA  
 Mr E MAKHANYA  
 To be appointed  
 Rev N KATIYA  
 Mr J W MAKHENE  
 Mr C H T LALENDLE  
 Mr C Z GEBEDA  
 Mrs L N MOLAMU  
 Mr P J W POTTAS

*Finance Committee*

The Rector  
 The Vice-Rector  
 Chairman of Council  
 Senate Representatives on Council

In advisory capacity

The Registrar  
 The Assistant Registrar (Finance)



Professor J M DE WET  
 Professor A COETZEE  
 To be appointed  
 Professor E J DE JAGER  
 Professor G J J VAN RENSBURG

Mr H VAN HUYSTEEN  
 Mr D J JACOBS

**University of Fort Hare**

*Together in Excellence*

*Maintenance Committee*

The Rector  
 The Vice-Rector  
 Two academic staff members appointed by  
 the Council

The Registrar  
 The Assistant Registrar (Administration)  
 The Director of Works  
 The Technical Superintendent

Professor J M DE WET  
 Professor A COETZEE

To be appointed

Mr H VAN HUYSTEEN  
 Mr H P DE GOEDE  
 Mr A LAP  
 Mr A FRENCH

*Xhosa Dictionary Committee*

The Rector, Fort Hare  
 The Vice-Rector, Fort Hare  
 Chairman of Council  
 Human Sciences Research Council  
 University of Cape Town  
 University of South Africa  
 Faculty of Arts, Fort Hare  
 Lovedale Press  
 Transkei Government  
 Ciskei Government  
 Director, Xhosa Dictionary Project  
 Council Representative

Professor J M DE WET  
 Professor A COETZEE  
 To be appointed  
 Dr A J VENTER  
 Professor E O J WESTPHAL  
 Professor J A LOUW  
 To be appointed  
 Mr R B RAVEN  
 Mr P M SOBAHLE  
 Mr H MJAMBA  
 Professor H W PAHL  
 To be appointed

*Xhosa Dictionary Executive Committee*

Professor J M DE WET  
 Professor A COETZEE  
 Mr R B RAVEN  
 Professor H W PAHL

*Sports Executive Committee*

The Rector  
 The Vice-Rector  
 Three staff members appointed by Council  
 Three representatives of students' sports clubs  
 The Sports Officer *ex officio*

Professor J M DE WET  
 Professor A COETZEE

To be appointed  
 To be appointed

Mr H C BARNARD *Secretary*

JOINT COMMITTEES OF COUNCIL AND SENATE



*Bursaries Committee*

The Rector  
 The Vice-Rector  
 Council Representative  
 Dean of Students *ex officio*  
 Faculty Representatives  
   Theology  
   Law  
   Arts  
   Science  
   Education  
   Economic Sciences  
   Agriculture  
 Co-opted member

Professor J M DE WET  
 Professor A COETZEE  
 Professor G J J VAN RENSBURG  
 Mr H NABE

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

Rev G THOM  
 Mr G S WOOD  
 Professor J M ELS  
 Professor G P VILJOEN  
 Professor J A T WENTZEL  
 Professor W C BOTHA  
 Mr S J DE SWARDT  
 Mr E M MAKHANYA

*Building Extensions Committee*

The Rector  
 The Vice-Rector  
 Council Representative  
 Senate Representative  
 Assessor Members  
   Representatives of the Department of Bantu Education

Professor J M DE WET  
 Professor A COETZEE  
 To be appointed  
 Professor M D RADFORD

Mr G J ROUSSEAU  
 Mr J R MYBURGH *Chief, Technical Services*

The Registrar  
 The Director of Works  
 The Technical Superintendent

Mr D MOLDENHAUER  
 Mr H VAN HUYSSTERN  
 Mr A LAP  
 Mr A FRENCH

*Honorary Degrees Committee*

**The Rector**

**The Vice-Rector**

**The Chairman of Council**

**Two Council Members**

**Two Advisory Council Members**

**Three Members of Senate**

**Professor J M DE WET *Chairman***

**Professor A COETZER**

**To be appointed**

**To be appointed**

**To be appointed**

**To be appointed**

**To be appointed**

**Professor P A DUMINY**

**Professor J R SERETLO**

**Professor G J J VAN RENSBURG**



**University of Fort Hare**

*Together in Excellence*

THE SENATE

The Rector, Professor J M DE WET *Chairman*

The Vice-Rector Professor A COETZEE *Vice-Chairman*

Professor E BATSON  
 Professor T J BEMBRIDGE  
 Professor W C BOTHA  
 Professor D L BROWN  
 Professor P J BURGER  
 Professor C G COETZEE  
 Professor E J DE JAGER  
 Professor B H DOWNING  
 Professor P A DUMINY  
 Professor J R DU PLESSIS  
 Professor J P A DU PREEZ  
 Professor L EEKHOUT  
 Professor M C EKSTEEN  
 Professor J M ELS  
 Professor E W GIESEKKE  
 Professor E H GRAVEN  
 Professor G GRUBER  
 Professor F HECHT  
 Professor M A HOUGH  
 Professor M KABAT  
 Professor A P KRIEL  
 Professor J LABUSCHAGNE  
 Professor M C LAKER  
 Professor J A LAMPRECHT

Professor S LINDE  
 Professor E J MARAIS  
 Professor J N MARAIS  
 Professor M E MARKER  
 Professor C MILLAR  
 Mr H NABE  
 Professor H W PAHL  
 Professor E A C PRETORIUS  
 Professor J R SRETLO  
 Professor S H E STAMPA  
 Professor J C THERON  
 Professor R A VAN DEN BERG  
 Professor J VAN OORTMERSSEN  
 Professor G J J VAN RENSBURG  
 Professor R P VAN ROOYEN  
 Professor G P VILJOEN  
 Professor J A T WENZEL  
 Mr E BEGEMANN  
 Mr S A CLOETE  
 Mr S J DE SWARDT  
 Mr L PROCTOR  
 Mr M SPRUYT  
 Rev G THOM  
 Mr J C VAN EEDEN  
 Mr G S WOOD



University of Fort Hare  
 Together in Excellence

Two Council Representatives

To be appointed  
 To be appointed

Theological School Decoligny

Professor P P A KAMFER (Alternate)  
 Professor H L PRETORIUS)

Wardens of Hostels

Rev N KATIYA  
 Mr C H T LALENDLE  
 Mr E M MAKHANYA  
 Mr J W MAKHENE  
 Mr O H D MAKUNGA  
 Mr C Z GEBEDA

## COMMITTEES OF SENATE

### 1978-1981

#### *Executive Committee*

The Rector *ex officio*  
 The Vice-Rector *ex officio*  
 The Senate Representatives  
 on Council  
 Deans of Faculties  
 Theology  
 Law  
 Arts  
 Science  
 Education  
 Economic Sciences  
 Agriculture

Professor J M DE WET *Chairman*  
 Professor A COETZEE *Vice-Chairman*  
 Professor E J DE JAGER  
 Professor G J J VAN RENSBURG

Professor F HECHT  
 Mr G S WOOD  
 Professor E J DE JAGER  
 Professor G J J VAN RENSBURG  
 Professor J A T WENTZEL  
 Professor W C BOTHA  
 Professor E H GRAVEN

#### *Management Committee of the Executive Committee*



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

Professor J M DE WET  
 Professor A COETZEE  
 \*Professor E J DE JAGER  
 \*Professor G J J VAN RENSBURG

#### *Time-table Committee*

The Rector *ex officio*  
 The Vice-Rector *ex officio*  
 Faculty Representatives  
 Theology  
 Law  
 Arts  
 Science  
  
 Education  
 Economic Sciences  
 Agriculture

Professor J M DE WET  
 Professor A COETZEE

Professor F A C PRETORIUS  
 Professor J LABUSCHAGNE  
 Professor J M ELS  
 Professor R A VAN DEN BERG  
*Chairman*

Mr A PENNY  
 To be elected  
 Mr J H G DE VILLIERS

#### *Library Advisory Committee*

The Rector *ex officio*  
 The Vice-Rector *ex officio*  
 University Librarian  
 Deputy University Librarian  
 Other Members

Professor J M DE WET  
 Professor A COETZEE  
 Mr M SPRUYT  
 Mr E M MAKHANYA  
 Professor B H DOWNING  
 Professor F HECHT  
 Professor J VAN OORTMERSEN  
 Professor J A T WENTZEL

\*These members will serve until December 1978.

*Publications Committee*

The Rector *ex officio*  
 The Vice-Rector *ex officio*  
 The University Librarian  
 Other Members

Professor J M DE WET  
 Professor A COETZEE  
 Mr M SPRUYT  
 Professor E BATSON  
 Professor P A DUMINY  
 Professor M C EKSTEEN  
 Professor J LABUSCHAGNE  
 Professor J LAMPRECHT

*Professorial Committee*

The Rector *ex officio*  
 The Vice-Rector *ex officio*  
 The Senate Representatives on Council

Two senior Professors



Professor J M DE WET  
 Professor A COETZEE  
 Professor E J DE JAGER  
 Professor G J J VAN RENSBURG  
 Professor P A DUMINY  
 Professor F HECHT

*Science Workshop Control Committee*

The Rector *ex-officio*  
 The Vice-Rector *ex-officio*  
 Head of the Department of Physics  
 Faculty Representatives  
     Science  
     Agriculture  
     Arts  
 Chief Technician  
 Senior Technician

Professor J M DE WET  
 Professor A COETZEE  
 Professor J R SERETLO

To be nominated  
 To be nominated  
 To be nominated  
 Mr M H W THIELEMANN  
 Mr W G C HAYES

*Research and Capital Equipment Committee*

The Rector *ex officio*  
 The Vice-Rector *ex officio*  
 The Director, Agricultural Development  
 Research Institute *ex officio*

Professor J M DE WET  
 Professor A COETZEE *Chairman*

Professor P J BURGER  
 Professor D L BROWN  
 Professor J A T WENTZEL  
 Professor L EEKHOUT

*Committee for University Teaching*

The Rector *ex officio*  
 The Vice-Rector *ex officio*

Professor J M DE WET  
 Professor A COETZEE  
 Professor C MILLAR  
 Mr L PROCTOR  
 Professor J VAN OORTMERSSEN  
 Mr J W MAKHENE  
 Vacancy

**Central Instrument Laboratory Control Committee**

The Rector <i>ex officio</i>	Professor J M DE WET
The Vice-Rector <i>ex officio</i>	Professor A COETZEE
Department of Chemistry	To be nominated
Department of Botany or Zoology	To be nominated
Chairman, Faculty of Science	To be nominated
Estimates' Committee	To be nominated
Faculty of Agriculture	To be nominated
Computer Centre	To be nominated

**Agricultural Development Research Institute Control Committee**

The Rector <i>ex officio</i>	Professor J M DE WET
The Vice-Rector <i>ex officio</i>	Professor A COETZEE
The Director <i>ex officio</i>	Professor P J BURGER
The Dean, Faculty of Agriculture	Professor E H GRAVEN
	<i>Chairman for 1978</i>



**Heads of Departments: Faculty of Agriculture**

Agricultural Economics	Mr S J DE SWARDT
Agricultural Engineering	Professor M D RADFORD
Agricultural Extension	Professor T J BEMBRIDGE
Agronomy	Professor E H GRAVEN
Animal Science	Professor D L BROWN
Soil Science	Professor M C LAKER

**Representatives according to the Constitution**

Group A	Professor J C THERON
Group B	Professor M A HOUGH
Group C	Mr E BEGEMANN

**Academic Establishment Committee**

The Rector	Professor J M DE WET
The Vice-Rector	Professor A COETZEE
Two Senate Members	Professor E J DE JAGER
	Professor R A VAN DEN BERG

**Inter-Faculty Co-operative Courses Control Committee**

Three representatives from the Faculty of Economic Sciences	Mr E BEGEMANN <i>Convener</i>
	Mr T E HEATH
	Mr J C VAN EEDEN
Two representatives from the Faculty of Agriculture	Mr S J DE SWARDT
	Mr C J VAN ROOYEN

*Computer Centre Control Committee*

The Rector  
 The Vice-Rector  
 Registrar  
 The Manager of the Computer Centre  
 Two members nominated by the  
 Management Committee

Professor J M DE WET *Chairman*  
 Professor A COETZEE  
 Mr H VAN HUYSSTEEN  
 Mr M SAINSBURY  
 To be nominated  
 To be nominated

*Management Committee of the Computer Centre Control Committee*

The Rector  
 The Manager of the Computer Centre

Professor J M DE WET  
 Mr M SAINSBURY



**UNIVERSITY REPRESENTATIVES ON STATUTORY AND ADVISORY BODIES**

Council of the Medical University of  
 South Africa

The Rector  
 alternate the Vice-Rector

Board for the Recognition of Examinations in  
 Law

Professor J LABUSCHAGNE  
 Alternate Mr G S WOOD

Xhosa Language Committee of the Department  
 of Bantu Education

Mr H NABE  
 Professor H W PAHL *assessor member*

Bantu Language Board

Mr H NABE  
 Professor A P KRIEL

Liaison Committee on Social Work for the Bantu

Professor M A HOUGH

Joint University Committee for Social Work

Professor M A HOUGH

Committee for Bantu Child Welfare Work

Mr T N V MAQASHALALA

Board for the Recognition of Land Surveyors  
 Examinations

Professor L EEKHOUT  
 Alternate Mr A P D TOMLINSON

South African Council of Automation and  
 Computation

To be appointed

Examinations Board — Department of  
 Bantu Education

Professor J A T WENTZEL  
 Mr R G S MAKALIMA  
 Sub-committee for Social Studies

Professional Subjects Committee of the  
 Department of Bantu Education

Professor P A DUMINY

Bursary Committee (Netherlands Bursaries)  
 Department of National Education

Professor P A DUMINY

Committee of the Central Grassveld Workteam

Mr W S W TROLLOPE

## ACADEMIC STAFF

## FACULTY OF THEOLOGY

<i>Dean 1976-78</i>	Professor F HECHT CandPhil CandTheol <i>Halle CandMin Berlin DD Pret</i>
<i>Vice-Dean</i>	Professor J A LAMPRECHT BA <i>Witwatersrand</i> BD <i>Lond DD SA</i>
<i>Old Testament Studies and Hebrew</i>	
*Professor	F HECHT CandPhil CandTheol <i>Halle</i> , Cand Min <i>Berlin DD Pret</i>
Lecturer	P D F STRIJDOM BAHons BTh LicTheol <i>Stell</i>
<i>New Testament Studies and Pastoral Theology</i>	
*Professor	E A C PRETORIUS BA <i>OFS DB DTh Stell</i>
Lecturer	S D SIBANYONI BAHons <i>Fort Hare</i>
<i>Systematic Theology</i>	
*Professor	J A LAMPRECHT BA <i>Witwatersrand BD</i> <i>Lond DD SA</i>
Lecturer	A M STOFILE BA BTheol <i>Fort Hare</i>
<i>Ecclesiastical History and Missiology</i>	
*Senior Lecturer	G THOM BA <i>OFS CandTheol Stell</i>
<i>Secretary/Typist</i>	Mrs C J ROELOFSE



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

## FACULTY OF LAW

<i>Dean 1976-78</i>	Mr G S WOOD BA LLB <i>Natal</i>
<i>Vice-Dean</i>	Professor J LABUSCHAGNE MA BAdminHons <i>Pret LLM SA</i>
<i>Mercantile Law</i>	
Professor	Vacant
*Senior Lecturer	G S WOOD BA LLB <i>Natal</i>
Senior Lecturer	J M JUDD LLB <i>Lond</i>
<i>Private Law</i>	
*Professor	Vacant
Senior Lecturer	K J RENENE BSc <i>SA</i> BJuris LLB <i>Fort Hare</i> LSTD
Senior Lecturer	M J LOWE BA LLB <i>Witwatersrand</i>
Senior Lecturer	Vacant
<i>Criminal Law and Procedure</i>	
*Professor	J R DU PLESSIS, BA LLB <i>Witwatersrand</i>
Senior Lecturer	A ST Q SKEEN BAHons <i>Rhodes</i> BLHons LLB <i>Rhodesia</i>

*Constitutional and Public International Law*

*Professor	J LABUSCHAGNE MA BAdminHons <i>Pret</i> LLM SA
Lecturer	P Z NDAMASE BJuris LLB <i>Fort Hare</i>
Secretary/Typist	Mrs D J LAP

## FACULTY OF ARTS

Dean 1976-78	Professor E J DE JAGER MA DPhil <i>Potch</i>
Vice-Dean	Professor E BATSON BScEconHons <i>Lond</i>

*African Studies (Anthropology, Archaeology and Development Studies and Administration)*

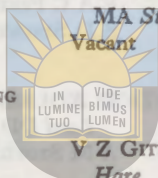
*Professor	E J DE JAGER MA DPhil <i>Potch</i>
Senior Lecturer	P D BANGHART BA <i>Nebraska</i> MA <i>Stell</i>
Senior Lecturer	P D VAN LILL MA <i>Stell</i>
Senior Lecturer	H OPPERMAN BSc THED <i>Pret</i> BAHons SA

## Lecturer

F S MALAN Anthropological  
Museum and A J D MEIRING  
Art Gallery

Senior Lecturer and Curator

Assistant Curator  
Laboratory Assistant



MA *Stell*  
Vacant

V Z GITIWA BAHons SA DLitt et Phil *Fort Hare*

Vacant  
Vacant

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

*Afrikaans-Nederlands (and German)*

*Professor	Vacant
Senior Lecturer	J Z UYS MA STD <i>Stell</i> DrsLitt et Phil <i>Amsterdam</i>
Lecturer	Miss M J DE JONG BAHons STD <i>Stell</i>
Lecturer (In German)	Vacant

*Classical Languages*

*Professor	J M ELS MA DLitt <i>Potch</i>
Lecturer	J L HILTON BA STD <i>Cape Town</i>

*Communication*

*Professor	Vacant
------------	--------

*English*

*Professor	J VAN OORTMERSSEN MA <i>Potch</i> UED
Senior Lecturer	Miss V W HENLEY MA UED <i>Rhodes</i>
Senior Lecturer	Vacant
Lecturer	R L PETENI BAHons UED SA
Lecturer	C J LAGAN BD <i>Rome</i> BAHons UPE

*Fine Arts*

Senior Lecturer	M G T HALLIER BAFA <i>Witwatersrand</i> MFA <i>Rhodes</i>
Lecturer	R R HOSKYN Cert in FA PTHD <i>Cape Town</i>
Lecturer	B WERTH

**History**

- \*Professor C G COETZEE MA DPhil *Stell*
- Lecturer Miss D S LUSU BAHons *Fort Hare SATD*
- Lecturer D M MOORE BAHons *SA NTD*

**Library Science**

- Senior Lecturer Mrs M L SPRUYT BBibI *SA* LDipBibI *Pret* TED
- University Librarian M SPRUYT LLDrs *Leiden* LDip Libr *Pret*  
HDip Libr *SA*
- Deputy University Librarian E M MAKHANYA BA *Witwatersrand* FSALA

**Philosophy**

- \*Professor E J MARAIS MA BD DTh *Stell* Drs *VUAmst*
- Senior Lecturer Vacant

**Political Science and Public Administration**

- \*Professor M C EKSTEEN MA DPhil *OFS*
- Lecturer J D GILMOUR BBusScHons *Cape T*
- Lecturer D S A LUZIPHO BAHons *Fort Hare*
- Lecturer T N MARALA BA STD *Fort Hare*



University of Fort Hare  
Together in excellence

**Psychology**

- \*Professor J P A DU PREEZ BSc *OFS* DEd *SA* HED *Pret*
- Senior Lecturer W G VAN DER MERWE MA *OFS* DLitt et Phil  
*SA*
- Lecturer V J T SOUL MA *Fort Hare*
- Lecturer Miss L ABEL BA PTC *Cape T* MA UPE
- Research Assistant Vacant

**Sociology and Criminology**

- \*Professor E BATSON BScEconHons *Lond*
- Senior Lecturer W D VICTOR BAHonsSoc MACrim *OFS*
- Lecturer M W MAKALIMA BAHonsSS *Fort Hare*
- Lecturer S MAFANYA BAHonsSS *Fort Hare*
- Lecturer Vacant
- Lecturer Vacant
- Research Assistant Vacant

**Social Work**

- \*Professor M A HOUGH BASW *Stell* BAHons *SA* MS  
*SW Boston*
- Senior Lecturer T N V MAQASHALALA BASSHons *SW SA*  
MSW *Kansas*
- Lecturer B L S SOMHLAHLLO DipSW *J H Hofmeyr*  
*School of Social Work MASW Denver*
- Lecturer E M MAKUBALO BAHonsSW *Fort Hare*
- Lecturer Vacant
- Junior Lecturer Vacant
- Senior Research Assistant Miss P P N MABETA BASW *Fort Hare*

*Xhosa and Sotho*

\*Professor  
 Professor  
 Associate Professor

Senior Lecturer  
 Senior Lecturer  
 Lecturer  
 Lecturer

A P KRIEL MA *Stell* PhD *Cape T*  
 Vacant  
 H W PAHL BA SA BSc *Rhodes* LDBS SA  
 HED  
 S QANGULE BA *Rhodes* Bed MA UED SA  
 Vacant  
 B KHOALI BA Hons *Fort Hare*  
 Miss B M NJOBE BA Hons UED *Fort Hare*

*Language Laboratory*

\*Director  
 Language Laboratory Assistant

L PROCTOR MA *Cantab* TTD  
 Mrs V VAN DER MERWE BA *OFS* BA Hons SA

## Secretary

Part-time Typist

Mrs J A SMITH BA *Rhodes*  
 Mrs M W PROCTOR

*Dean 1976-78**Vice-Dean**Applied Computer Science*

\*Professor  
 Senior Lecturer

Professor G J J VAN RENSBURG BSc *Potch*  
 MSc *Pret* PhD SA HED

Professor L BEKHOUT BSc Eng *Witwatersrand*  
 BSc Phot Eng *ITC L SA* MIGLS

Vacant  
 J MCKINNEL BSc Hons *Natal* MA *Cambridge*  
 MCSSA

*Applied Mathematics and Statistics*

\*Professor  
 Professor  
 Senior Lecturer  
 Senior Lecturer

Lecturer  
 Lecturer

S LINDE MSc *OFS*  
 G P VILJOEN DSc *OFS*  
 P C N GROENEWALD MSc *OFS*  
 P C WAGENER MSc (Phys Chem) *Pret* MA  
 (Phys) *CU New York* MSc (Maths) SA  
 Mrs J C TYLER BSc Hons *Witwatersrand*  
 G L NONGXA BSc Hons *Fort Hare*

*Biochemistry*

\*Professor  
 Senior Lecturer  
 Senior Lecturer  
 Lecturer  
 Senior Laboratory Assistant

Vacant  
 D S DU TOIT MSc Agric *OFS*  
 J S S GRAY MSc Agric *Natal*  
 Vacant  
 Vacant

*Botany*

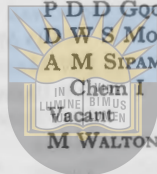
\*Professor  
 Honorary Research Fellow

B H DOWNING BSc *Rhodes* MSc PhD *Natal*  
 M H GIFFEN MA *Cape Town* MSc *Cantab*  
 FRMS PhD SA

Senior Lecturer	O H D MAKUNGA BScHons SA MSc Fort Hare UED Rhodes
Senior Lecturer	C E J BOTHA MSc PhD Natal
Lecturer	S RUSSELL MSc R'dg
Lecturer	E R ROBINSON BScHons Natal
Lecturer	G E GIBBS RUSSELL BS Louisiana, PhD Georgia
Senior Laboratory Assistant	B B BALA BScHons SA UED Rhodes
Laboratory Assistant	J Z MHAGA
Technical Assistant	M MAGWA

**Chemistry**

*Professor	E W GIESEKKE PhD Witwatersrand
Senior Lecturer	Vacant
Senior Lecturer	M F ALDERSLEY PhD Cambridge
Senior Lecturer	J TURKSTRA MSc Potch PhD SA
Lecturer	P D D GOOLA BScHons SA MSc Fort Hare
Lecturer	D W S MOTSE MSc Fort Hare
Senior Laboratory Assistant	A M SIPAMLA BScHons SA MSc Fort Hare
Senior Laboratory Assistant	Vacant
Technician	M WALTON



## University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

**Geography**

*Professor	M E MARKER MA Oxon MagSc Melb PhD HDipEd Witwatersrand
Senior Lecturer	D KOPKE MSc UED Rhodes
Lecturer	C J UYS BAHons Stell
Lecturer	P A PIENAAR BAHons HNEU UPE
Senior Laboratory Assistant	G MASHILE BAHons SATD North

**Geology**

*Professor	J C THERON DSc OFS
Senior Lecturer	C J GUNTER MSc OFS
Lecturer	Vacant
Senior Laboratory Assistant	N STAVRAKIS BSc Natal BScHons UPE

**Land Surveying**

*Professor	L EEKHOUT BScEng Witwatersrand BScPhot Eng ITC L SA MIGLS
Professor	Vacant
Senior Lecturer	A P D TOMLINSON L SA MILS MSAITRP
Senior Lecturer	D H DENT BScEng Witwatersrand
Senior Lecturer	J JACKSON BScEngLS Witwatersrand MScLS Cape T
Lecturer	Vacant

**Mathematics**

\*Professor

G J J VAN RENSBURG BSc *Potch* MSc *Pret*  
PhD *SA HED*

Senior Lecturer

T J VAN DYK MSc *Pret*

Lecturer

Mrs J UYS BSc *Stell* BScHons *Rhodes*

Lecturer

Vacant

Lecturer

Vacant

**Physics**

\*Professor

J R SERETLO BSc *Rhodes* MSc PhD *SA*

Senior Lecturer

P H PIETERSE MSc *Stell*

Senior Lecturer

M C RADEBE MSc *SA*

Lecturer

Z JIYA BScHons UED *Fort Hare*

Junior Lecturer

A M MDEBUKA BScHons *Fort Hare*

Demonstrator-Technician

Vacant

**Zoology**

\*Professor

R A VAN DEN BERG MSc *Natal* DSc *Potch*  
STD *Stell*

Senior Lecturer

J W MAKHENE MSc *SA* MIBiol *England*

Senior Lecturer

D P BAIRD MSc *OFS*

Lecturer

M C ROODE DSc *Potch*

Lecturer

Vacant

Senior Laboratory Assitant

Vacant

Secretary/Typist

University of Fort Hare

Mrs R H HAYWARD

Typist

Together in Mission

Miss A M GREYLING

**FACULTY OF EDUCATION**

**Dean** (1967-78)

Professor J A T WENTZEL BSc *Med SA* DEd  
*Potch*

**Vice-Dean**

Professor P A DUMINY BPED *Potch* MED  
*Pret* DLitt et Phil *VU Amst*

**Philosophy and History of Education**

\*Professor

R P VAN ROOYEN BA DEd HED *Pret* DED  
*UPE*

Senior Lecturer

N KATIYA BA UED *Rhodes* BA *Bed SA*  
MED *Fort Hare*

Lecturer

P P KOTA BA *SA* *Bed SATD Fort Hare*

**Didactics and Comparative Education**

\*Professor

P A DUMINY BPED *Potch* MED *Pret* DLitt et  
Phil *VU Amst*

Senior Lecturer

T J TERBLANCHE BA MED *Potch* THED

**Empirical Education and Orthopedagogics**

\*Professor

J A T WENTZEL BSc *Med SA* DEd *Potch*

Senior Lecturer

C H T LAENDLE BAHons *SA* *Med Fort Hare*

*Department of Teaching Science*

*Professor	C MILLAR MA Bed <i>Cape T</i> MSc <i>Stirling</i>
Senior Lecturer	A J PENNY BA Med UED <i>Rhodes</i>
Senior Lecturer	J M ROGAN BSc <i>Witwatersrand</i> BA SA MA <i>Columbia</i>
Senior Lecturer	R G S MAKALIMA BAHons BED SA
Senior Lecturer	G Z GEBEDA BAHons BED SA UED MED <i>Fort Hare</i>
Lecturer	Mrs L N MOLAMU BSc UED <i>Rhodes</i> BED SA
Lecturer	H C BARNARD BAPhys Ed <i>Pret</i>
Lecturer	Vacant
Lecturer	Vacant
Lecturer	Vacant
Lecturer	Vacant
Lecturer	Vacant
Lecturer	Vacant
Senior Technician (Audi-Visual Aids)	Vacant
Technician (Operator/Demonstrator)	Vacant

*Department of Music*

*Senior Lecturer	G GRUBER DrPhil <i>Vindobon</i> , Austrian State Teaching Diplomas in Pianoforte School Music and Singing
Lecturer	M J W SGATYA
Lecturer	Miss I M S GRUBER MMus BA LRSM RULM <i>Rhodes</i>
Secretary/Typist	Mrs C E SCHMIDT

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

## FACULTY OF ECONOMIC SCIENCES

Dean (1978)	Professor W C BOTHA DAdmin <i>OFS</i>
Vice-Dean	Professor M KABAT PhD <i>Cape T</i>
<i>Accountancy</i>	
Professor	Vacant
*Senior Lecturer	J C VAN EEDEN MComm <i>Acc</i> MBA <i>Pret</i>
Senior Lecturer	H G ROSSOUW BComm <i>OFS</i> CTA SA
Senior Lecturer	T M JORDAN BComm <i>Fort Hare</i> CTA SA
Lecturer	J J SMITH BComptHons CTA SA
Lecturer	Vacant
<i>Business Economics and Co-operative Work</i>	
*Professor	M KABAT PhD <i>Cape T</i>
Senior Lecturer	E BEGEMANN MComm <i>Potch</i> CMA
Senior Lecturer	Vacant
Lecturer	T E HEATH BComHons <i>Stell</i>

*Economics*

Professor	Vacant
*Senior Lecturer	S A CLOETE MComm <i>Stell</i>
Lecturer	S M MAYATULA BCommHons <i>Fort Hare</i>

*Industrial Psychology*

*Professor	W C BOTHA DAdmin <i>OFS</i>
Lecturer	X C BIRKENBACH BComm <i>UPE BAHons SA</i>
Lecturer	M A NIEUWOUDT BAdminHons <i>OFS</i>
Senior Research Assistant	Miss P N MTIMKULU BCommHons <i>Fort Hare</i>

## Secretary/Typist

Mrs C J ROELOFSE


**FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE**
*Dean (1976-78)*Professor E H GRAVEN MScAgric *Stell* PhD  
*Wisconsin**Vice-Dean*S J DE SWARDT MScAgric *Natal**Agricultural Economics*

*Senior Lecturer	S J DE SWARDT MScAgric <i>Natal</i>
Senior Lecturer	G J VAN ROOYEN MScAgric <i>Pret</i>
Technical Assistant	G W DUMA

*Agricultural Engineering*

*Massey-Ferguson Professor	M D RADFORD BScEng <i>Pret</i> PrEng
----------------------------	--------------------------------------

*Agricultural Extension*

*Professor	T J BEMBRIDGE MScAgric <i>R'dg</i> DInstAgrar <i>Pret</i>
------------	--

*Agronomy*

(Sub-departments: Crop Science and Pasture Science)

*Professor	E H GRAVEN MScAgric <i>Stell</i> PhD <i>Wisconsin</i>
Associate Professor (Crop Science)	J N MARAIS MScAgric <i>Pret</i> PhD <i>Purdue</i>
Lecturer (Crop Science)	Vacant
Senior Lecturer (Pasture Science)	W S W TROLLOPE MScAgric <i>Natal</i>
Lecturer (Pasture Science)	Vacant
Senior Lecturer (Horticultural Science)	M O BRUTSCH MScAgric <i>Natal</i>
Lecturer (Horticultural Science)	Vacant
Senior Technical Assistant	F G GQOLI
Senior Technical Assistant	Vacant
Technical Assistant	Vacant
Technical Assistant	Vacant
Technical Assistant	Vacant

**Animal Science**

(Sub-departments: Anatomy and Physiology, Animal Health, Dairy Science and Technology, Poultry Science and Sheep and Wool Science)

*Professor	D L BROWN MScAgric Natal DScAgric OFS
Associate Professor	S H E STAMPA DRMEDVET <i>Giessen</i>
Senior Lecturer	E J B BISHOP MScAgric <i>Stell</i>
Lecturer	J G RAATS BScAgric <i>OFS</i>
Senior Technical Assistant	Vacant
Technical Assistant	A M SKHOSANA

**Sub-department: Genetics and Microbiology**

Senior Lecturer (Genetics)	J H G DE VILLIERS MScAgric <i>Natal</i>
Senior Lecturer (Microbiology)	J P MILDENHALL BScAgric <i>Natal</i> MS PhD <i>Wisconsin</i>
Lecturer (Microbiology)	Vacant
Technical Assistant	Vacant

**Soil Science**

*Professor	LAKER MScAgric <i>Stell</i> DScAgric <i>OFS</i>
Senior Lecturer	M HENSLEY MScAgric <i>Natal</i>
Senior Research Fellow	D A RUSSELL BScAgric <i>Cant</i> PhD <i>Purdue</i>
Senior Technical Assistant	Vacant

Secretary/Typist

Mrs M E MANTHE  
Miss S PIETERSE**DEAN OF STUDENTS**H NABE BA UED SA CED *Fort Hare***STUDENT ADVISORY SERVICE**

Student Adviser

Vacant

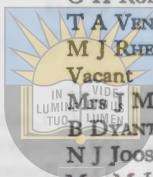
**PROFESORES EMERITI**

A J D MEIRING MSc PhD *OFS*  
 O F RAUM PhD *Lond*  
 R H R LIDDELL MA DD *hc St Andrews*  
 M H GIFFEN MA *Cape T* MSc *Cantab* FRMS PhD *SA*  
 J T DAVIDSON MSc *SA*  
 H L N JOUBERT MA *Stell* MTh *Princeton* ThD *Amst*  
 A S GALLOWAY PhD *St Andrews* MSACem I CChem *FRIC*

\*Heads of Departments

## ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

Registrar	H VAN HUYSSTEEN BA <i>Cape Town LLB SA</i>
Assistant Registrar (Finance and Stores)	D J JACOBS BSc BAHons <i>Stell BCom SA</i>
Assistant Registrar (Academic)	M B JONES BSc <i>Natal MBA Potch</i>
Assistant Registrar (Administration)	H P DE GOEDE
Director of Works	A LAP PrEng BScEng <i>Cape Town MICE FISACE</i>
Sports and Recreation Officer	Vacant
Chief Public Relations Officer	N G K HOLLIDAY BA <i>Witwatersrand PRISA</i>
Public Relations Officer	Vacant
Accountant	G H ROBINSON
Internal Auditor	T A VENTER
Senior Clerk	M J RHEEDER
Examinations Officer	Vacant
Senior Committee Clerk	Mrs J M BISHOP BSocSc <i>Rhodes</i>
Senior Committee Clerk	B DYANTYI BAHons <i>SA</i>
Committee Clerk	N J JOOSTE BA <i>Pret</i>
Bursary Clerk	Mrs M H TOMLINSON BComm <i>Rhodes</i>
Staff Officer	University of H. WILLIAMS BA <i>Stell BAHons UPE</i>
Staff Clerk	T C W GREYLING
Senior Clerk	H E ROUSSEAU
Typist/Clerk	Miss W KOPKE
Senior Female Clerks	Miss J GROENEWALD, Miss M A KINSLEY and Mrs A VAN ROOYEN
Female Clerks	Mrs J F DE GOEDE, Mrs S K P VAN AARDE
Students' Registration Officer	T N N MNTAMBO
Personal Clerk to the Rector	Mrs M A BILLINGHAM
Senior Typists	Mrs A COETZEE and Mrs S ROSSOUW
Typists	Miss A BOTHA, Mrs A B BOTHA, Miss A V CUBA, Mrs E HEATH, Mrs N KEEVY, Mrs J G M MILDENHALL, Mrs J R RISTOW
Part-time Typist	Mrs N C VENTER
Senior Stores Officer	J P A SWANEPOEL
Stores Officer	K MILDENHALL
Stores Officer	G H DEWEY
Stores Officer	A C VAN DER S LAUBSER
Technical Superintendent	A FRENCH
Inspector of Works	N LLOYD
Inspector of Works	I S I ROSSOUW
Inspector of Works	B BOTHA
Electrician	C W ESTMENT
Supervisor of Buildings	T E VENTER
Caretaker of Buildings	M H RALPH
Assistant Superintendent of Works	J T LEDIGA



University of H. Williams  
Together in Excellence

Superintendent of Gardens and Grounds  
 Senior Clerk  
 Clerks: Grade I  
 Grade II

A C LOMBARD  
 P SALAYI  
 D K JANUARY, N L M MAKALIMA, H M MEKUTO  
 D M DLABANTU, G M KATYWA, P N MALI, H M MASALA, A S MASIZA, N N MNQANDI, MAC RASHE, E G SOMYO  
 E M JWAMBI

Transport Officer  
 Duplicating Section:  
 Senior Technician  
 Technicians

Record Clerks

Caterer

Caterer

Assistant Caterer

Assistant Caterer

Wardens

Vacant

V KEMBE

P KEKANA, S P LIPHAPANG

G S NCAYO, V M NQOQO, L L TINGO

P J W POTTAS

J J VAN JAARSVELD

Mrs S POTTAS

Vacant

N KATIYA (Ekukhanyisweni)

C H T LAENDLE (Elitheni)

E M MAKHANYA (Iona)

J W MAKHENE (East Campus)

O H D MAKUNGA (Beda)

Vacant (Wesley)

C Z GEBEDA (Z K Matthews)

University of Fort Hare  
 Together in Excellence

### SCIENCE WORKSHOP

Chief Technician  
 Senior Electronic Technician  
 Technician  
 Technical Assistant

M H W THIELEMANN  
 W G C HAYES  
 Vacant  
 J GIQWA

### COMPUTER CENTRE

Manager  
 Senior Systems Analyst/Programmer  
 Programmer  
 Programmer  
 Operator/Secretary

M SAINSBURY  
 R A CUMMINGS  
 Mrs B A STAVRAKIS  
 Vacant  
 Mrs B COETZEE


### LIBRARY STAFF

University Librarian  
 Deputy University Librarian  
 Librarian  
 Assistant Librarian  
 Assistant Librarian  
 Assistant Librarian

M SPRUYT LLDr *Leiden* LDipLibr *Pret*  
 HDipLibr *SA*  
 E M MAKHANYA BA *Witwatersrand* FSALA  
 Vacant  
 Miss M D GOBA BSc HDipLibr *Fort Hare*  
 Miss J L GOBA BBibl *Fort Hare*  
 Miss L P NKOSI BA HDipLibr *Fort Hare*

Senior Library Assistant	K L MALI BA <i>Rhodes</i>
Senior Library Assistant	A M GEORGE
Library Assistant	Mrs A LINDE
Library Assistant	Vacant
Library Assistant	Vacant
Secretary	Mrs D GREYLING
Typist	S H DUBULA
Typist	Vacant
Technician	J MBOTO
Shelf Attendant	B S KUNENE
Messenger	C NTLABI

**XHOSA DICTIONARY STAFF**

Director	H W PAHL BA SA BSc <i>Rhodes</i> LDBS SA
Senior Editor	 HED Vacant
Editor	T A NDUNGANE BA UED <i>Fort Hare</i>
Research Assistant	A M SITYANA
Afrikaans Editor	Rev A M PIENAAR
Assistant Editor	Vacant
Clerical Assistant	Miss N MQEDE
Typist	Mrs F T NABE

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

**RESEARCH FARM**

Farm Superintendent	S R K PIPEK
Farm Manager	D M LOYD (Fort Hare)
Farm Manager	K A BEAUMONT (Honeydale)
Farm Workshop Manager	H L ROSKILLY
Assistant Mechanic	K A TOYISI
Farm Assistant	G N KOKO

**AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH INSTITUTE**

Director	Professor P J BURGER MScAgric DAgric <i>Pret</i>
Senior Research Officer	Vacant
Senior Research Officer	Vacant
Research Officer	Vacant
Research Officer	Vacant
Secretary/Typist	Mrs J M RADFORD

## GENERAL LEGAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO STUDENTS OF THIS UNIVERSITY

Sections 20, 27, 28, 29, 30 and 42 of the University of Fort Hare Act, No. 40 of 1969.

20. (1) No person shall be registered as a matriculated student of the University unless:

- (a) he has obtained the matriculation certificate issued by the Joint Matriculation Board referred to in section 15 of the Universities Act, 1955 (Act No. 61 of 1955), or has in the opinion of the said Matriculation Board satisfied the conditions of exemption from the matriculation examination and has obtained a certificate to that effect: Provided that the council may in addition prescribe by regulation, as a prerequisite to admission to any particular course at the University, the attaining of a specified standard in any specified subject at the matriculation examination or at an examination recognized for the purpose by the said Matriculation Board; or
- (b) he is a graduate of a university institution or has been admitted by a university institution to the status of a graduate; and
- (c) he has complied with such other conditions as the council may prescribe by regulation; and
- (d) he has paid the requisite moneys.

(2) Every person registered as a student of the University shall renew his registration annually so long as he continues to be a student of the University.

(3) A student of the University who fails to satisfy the prescribed minimum requirements of study may be refused permission by the council to renew his registration as a student.

(4) The council may after consultation with the senate and with the prior approval of the Minister limit the number of persons who may be permitted to register for any course, in which case the senate may select from among those persons qualified to proceed to such course the persons who shall be permitted to register therefor.

27. (1) At the University there shall be:

- (a) faculties of arts, natural sciences, education, law, agriculture, economic sciences and theology; and
- (b) such other faculties as the council may from time to time establish after consultation with the senate and with the approval of the Minister.

(2) The council may not without the prior approval of the Minister establish any department or any course for a degree, diploma or certificate or in a subject, for which express authority to the university college did not exist under any law immediately prior to the fixed date.

28. (1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the University may confer such degrees in a faculty as it may deem fit.

(2) The designation of any particular degree in any faculty shall be as prescribed by statute.

(3) Save as provided by section 31, the University shall not confer any degree upon any person who has not attained the prescribed standard of proficiency in any examination of other test.

(4) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the University may grant a diploma or certificate to any person who has pursued a course of study provided by the

University or to any other person who in its opinion possesses the qualifications for such a diploma or certificate.

29. Subject to the provisions of the statute, the council may, on the recommendation of the senate:

- (a) admit a graduate of any other university institution or of any university outside the Republic to a status at the University equivalent to that which he possesses at such other university institution or at such university;
- (b) admit as a candidate for the honours degree of bachelor or for the degree of master or doctor of the University any person who has passed at any other university institution or at any university outside the Republic or at any other institution considered by the senate to be equivalent to the University, such examinations as in the opinion of the senate are equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for a degree of the University which is a prerequisite for such honours degree of bachelor or degree of master or doctor of the University.

30. Any examination or other test of the University shall be conducted under the control of the senate and subject to the provisions of the statute: Provided that until the Minister otherwise determines, the services of external examiners, or moderators appointed by the council on the recommendation of the senate shall be utilized, in such manner as the senate may with the approval of the council determine, for the purpose of conducting any examination or other test (including any treatise or thesis) at the end of the final semester in a major subject leading to a degree, diploma or certificate, and such other examinations (if any) as the council may on the recommendation of the senate determine.

42. (1) If any person has passed any examination or other test conducted prior to the fixed date by the University of South Africa in terms of section 21(1) of the University College of Fort Hare Transfer Act, 1959 (Act No. 64 of 1959), or by the university college in terms of section 23 of that Act, such person shall, for the purposes of the conferring or the granting of any degree, diploma or certificate by the University, be deemed to have passed a corresponding examination or test of the University.

(2) Any person who is or was registered as a student of the university college on or before the fixed date for a degree, diploma, certificate, examination or other test of the University of South Africa, shall be deemed to be or to have been registered for the corresponding degree, diploma, certificate, examination or other test of the University, and the University shall not be obliged to prepare any such person for the relevant degree, diploma, certificate, examination or other test of the University of South Africa.

**EXTRACTS FROM THE STATUTE OF THE UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE**

Government Notice R.2001 dated 5.11.1971.

(As amended by Government Notice No. R.2548 dated 15.12.77).

Paragraphs 46, 47, 48, 52, 53, 54 and 55.

*Admission to equal status*

46. (a) A graduate of any other university institution or of any university outside the Republic who has been admitted in terms of section 29(a) of the Act to an equivalent status, and

(b) a person who is admitted in terms of section 29(b) of the Act as a candidate for a degree,

shall pay the fees prescribed by the Act, and the council may in any such case determine the effective date and other conditions, if any, of such admission.

*Examinations and other tests**Examiners*

47. Subject to the provisions of sections 30 of the Act, every examination or other test by which a course for a degree, diploma or certificate is completed, shall be conducted by at least two examiners appointed by the senate.

*Year-marks of candidates*

48. A candidate shall, before the examination at the end of every course taken by him, be awarded a year-mark or semester mark for his work during the year, or semester, as the case may be, and the Senate may lay down:

(a) that he shall not be admitted to the examination at the end of a course, unless he obtains the minimum year-mark or semester mark, determined by the Senate in that course; and

(b) that for the purpose of calculating the final mark in a particular course, the year-mark or semester mark, as the case may be, as well as the mark obtained in the examination shall be considered, in such proportion as the Senate may determine.

*Minimum period of attendance**Ordinary and Honours Bachelor's Degrees*

52. Subject to the provisions of the Act and this Statute, no candidate shall be admitted to the degree of bachelor unless he has:

(a) registered as a matriculated student;

(b) passed such examinations or tests and complied with such conditions as the University may impose for the completion of each course in each academic year of study in the subjects offered for the degree: Provided that no recognition for the purposes of a degree shall be given to any course completed in any subject in any academic year of study unless the date of validity of his matriculation certificate or certificate of exemption from the matriculation examination precedes 2 April of the academic year in which such course was completed;

(c) completed, subsequent to the date of validity of the matriculation certificate or of the certificate of full exemption from the matriculation examination issued

by the Matriculation Board, the following minimum period of attendance recognised for such degree:

- (i) For the degree of Bachelor of Arts in pure arts or social work, or Bachelor of Science in pure science, or Bachelor of Theology, or Bachelor of Law, or Bachelor of Laws, or Bachelor of Commerce, or Bachelor of Administration or Bachelor of Agriculture: At least three academic years;
- (ii) for the degree of Baccalaureus Procuratoris, or Bachelor of Library Science, or Bachelor of Arts in Communication, or Bachelor of Pedagogy, or Bachelor of Science in Land Surveying or Agriculture or Forest Science: At least four academic years;
- (iii) for the degree of Bachelor of Education: A period of:
  - (aa) at least two years where he has obtained, prior to the completion of this period of attendance, the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Science, or another degree accepted by the Senate of the University as equivalent thereto; or
  - (bb) at least one year where he has obtained, prior to this period of attendance, either an approved four-year bachelor's degree or an approved three-year bachelor's degree and also an approved diploma or certificate in education;
- (iv) for the degree of Bachelor of Forestry: At least two years after admission to the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture or Bachelor of Science in Agriculture;
- (v) for any other degree of bachelor which is not an honours degree: At least three academic years;
- (vi) for the honours degree of bachelor: At least one academic year after admission to a bachelor's degree recognised by the Senate of the University for this purpose.

#### *Master's Degree*

53. Subject to any provision to the contrary in the Act and this Statute, no candidate shall be admitted to the degree of master in any faculty other than the Faculty of Education until at least one year after he has satisfied the requirements of the honours degree of bachelor or at least two years after he has been admitted to the ordinary degree of bachelor or to the status thereof in the faculty concerned: Provided that in the Faculty of Education at least one year shall elapse after he has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Education or to the status thereof.

#### *Doctor's Degree*

54. Subject to any provision to the contrary in the Act and this Statute, no candidate shall be admitted to the degree of doctor in any faculty until at least four years after he has been admitted to the degree of bachelor or to the status thereof.

#### *Attendance at and examinations of other universities*

55. (1) Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Statute and subject to the provisions of sub-paragraph 3, the Senate shall accept as part of the attendance of a student at the University qualifying for admission to a degree of bachelor, other than a one-year honours degree of bachelor, periods of attendance as a registered matriculated student at another university institution recognised by the Senate for this purpose: Provided that such period of attendance shall be accepted only in the case of a recognised course and that the Senate may, in the case of a student, accept, so far as may be practicable,

certificates of proficiency in any subject issued by the Senate of such other university: Provided further that no such candidate shall be admitted to a degree unless he has complied with the provisions of sub-paragraph (2), and:

- (a) passed such examinations as the senate may determine;
- (b) paid such fees as may be prescribed; and
- (c) complied in other respects with the requirements for the degree.

(2) A candidate shall not be admitted to an ordinary degree of bachelor in terms of sub-paragraph (1) unless:

- (a) his periods of attendance at the other university or institution and at the University together are not less than the full period prescribed for admission to such degree; and
- (b) he has attended approved courses at the University:
  - (i) for the degree of Bachelor of Education, for at least the final academic year;
  - (ii) for a degree of bachelor for which the prescribed period of attendance is four years, for at least the final two academic years; and
  - (iii) for any other degree of bachelor, for at least two academic years: Provided that he has attended at least half the total number of courses prescribed for the degree.

(3) The Senate may accept, as part of the attendance of a student qualifying for admission to a degree of bachelor other than a one-year honours degree of bachelor periods of registration as a matriculated student of the University of South Africa: Provided that such period of registration may be accepted only in the case of a course recognised by the Senate and that the Senate may in the case of a student accept, as far as may be practicable, certificates of proficiency in any subject issued by the Senate of the University of South Africa: Provided further that in all other respects the provisions of sub-paragraphs (1) and (2) shall apply *mutatis mutandis* and that the candidate has:

- (a) passed such examinations as the Senate may determine;
- (b) paid such fees as may be prescribed; and
- (c) complied in other respects with the requirements for the degree.

## REGULATIONS

Government Notice No. R. 1448 dated 20.8.71.

(As amended by Government Notices  
No. R.2442 dated 22.12.72, No. R.27 dated 3.1.75, No. R.2143  
dated 14.11.75 and No. R.2072 dated 5.11.76)

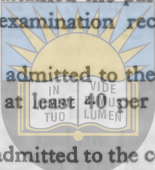
*University of Fort Hare Regulations*

The Minister of Bantu Education has, by virtue of the powers vested in him by section 33 (5) of the University of Fort Hare Act, 1969 (Act 40 of 1969), as amended, approved the following regulations of the University of Fort Hare:

1. (1) No person shall be admitted to a course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Science in pure science or for the degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture unless he has obtained the matriculation certificate issued by the Joint Matriculation Board, or a certificate of exemption from the matriculation examination issued by the said Matriculation Board and, in addition, has attained the pass standard in mathematics at the matriculation examination or at an examination recognised for the purpose by the said Matriculation Board.

(2) No person shall be admitted to the course Mathematics I in any faculty unless he obtained a standard of at least 40 per cent in Mathematics in the matriculation or equivalent examination.

(3) No person shall be admitted to the course Statistics I in any faculty unless he has attained the pass standard in Mathematics in the matriculation or equivalent examination.



University of Fort Hare

2. A student who: *Together in Excellence*

(a) in the first year of study has not completed at least two courses or, in the Faculty of Agriculture, the minimum number of semester courses equivalent to at least 20 units as defined in the rules of the faculty of Agriculture;

or

(b) in any subsequent year of study does not satisfy the requirements set out in the rules for the degree or diploma concerned for advancement to the next year of study; may be refused permission by the Council to renew his registration as a student.

## GENERAL RULES FOR DEGREES, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

### A. GENERAL RULES FOR ALL DEGREES

#### *Definitions*

G.1. In these rules, unless the context indicates otherwise:

- (i) "course" means that part of the syllabus in any subject which is prescribed as a unit of study extending over one academic year, and "half-course" and "semester course" have corresponding meanings;
- (ii) "curriculum" means the collective aggregation of all those courses in various subjects which together are required to be completed as prescribed in the rules in order to comply with the requirements for a degree;
- (iii) "examination" includes the ensuing supplementary, aegrotat or special examination; and
- (iv) "Senate" includes the Dean of a Faculty acting within the scope of his authority on behalf of the Senate in dealing with a matter related to the curriculum of a student.

#### *Registration and approval of curriculum*

G.2. On the appointed day each year, or within such extended period as may be permitted, every person admitted as a student of the University shall submit his proposed curriculum for approval by the Senate, and a curriculum thus approved shall not be modified except by permission of the Senate.

G.3. Except by permission of the Senate a student shall not be registered in the same academic year for more than one degree, diploma or certificate, nor shall a student of the University be registered in the same academic year as a student of another university.

#### *Amendment of rules*

G.4. If the rules for a degree are amended, a student registered under the old rules who obtains credit in the academic year preceding the introduction of the new rules and who continues his studies without interruption may, subject to any provision to the contrary, elect to proceed under either the old or the new rules: Provided that:

- (a) such election shall be final, and
- (b) if he elects to proceed under the old rules and thereafter fails to obtain credit in any subsequent academic year or interrupts his studies at any time, he shall thenceforward be obliged to proceed under the new rules.

#### *Condonation of breach of rules*

G.5. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary the Senate may condone a breach of the rules if it is satisfied that the student concerned was not at fault and would suffer undue hardship if the breach were not condoned.

### B. GENERAL RULES FOR A DEGREE OF BACHELOR

#### *Curriculum*

G.6. (1) Subject to the provisions of sub-paragraph (2), every student for a degree of bachelor shall attend, as a registered matriculated student, an approved curriculum in terms of the rules for the degree concerned.

(2) The Senate may approve a special curriculum within the framework of the rules for a student who has been exempted from any course or courses in terms of the provisions of the Statute or of paragraph G.14 of these rules, or who interrupted his studies prior to a change in the rules for the degree for which he is registered and is consequently obliged to proceed under the new rules.

(3) The rules for a degree may lay down what further requirements must be complied with before a degree is awarded.

G.7. Subject to any provision to the contrary a student shall not be admitted to the second or subsequent course in a subject unless he has obtained credit for the preceding course.

G.8. The rules for a degree may prescribe that: (a) a student shall not be admitted to a particular course in a subject unless he has completed specified ancillary courses in another subject or subjects or unless such courses are taken concurrently with the particular course concerned; or (b) a student shall not obtain credit for a course completed by him until such time as he completes another specified course or courses.

### Examinations

G.9. (1) In order to complete a course, a student must obtain:

(a) a year or semester mark of at least 40%;

(b) at least 40% of the marks in the examination;

(c) such sub-minimum as the Senate may prescribe for any specified part of the examination; and

(d) at least 50% in the year or semester mark and the examination combined, the proportion in which the two are combined to be as determined by the Senate for each course.

(2) A student shall not be admitted to the examination at the end of a course unless he has obtained a year mark as specified in clause (a) of sub-paragraph (1).

(3) An examination shall include a written test comprising one or more papers as determined by the Senate, and may also include a practical or oral test or both.

(4) The Head of a Department in consultation with the examiners may require a student to present himself for an additional oral examination immediately after the ordinary examination, and a student shall be available for the purpose for three days after his last examination has been written.

(5) Every examination shall be held under the control of the Senate and, unless otherwise stated, shall be held at the end of the academic year.

G.10. The rules for a degree may provide that a student who fails to complete a course may be admitted to the ensuing supplementary examination and, if so, shall prescribe the conditions for admission thereto.

G.11. (1) A student who was prevented by illness on the day of an examination or immediately before it from writing or completing one or more papers may be permitted by the Rector (or an officer designated by him) to present himself for an aegrotat examination, provided he produces a medical certificate stating the nature and duration of the illness and declaring that for health reasons it was impossible or undesirable to write the examination on the specified day.\*

(2) A student who was prevented by family circumstances such as the death or serious illness of a relative during the examination from writing one or more papers may

\*The certificate should where possible be issued by the District Surgeon. Where this requirement cannot be complied with, satisfactory reasons must be given.

be permitted by the Rector (or an officer designated by him) to present himself for a special examination, provided satisfactory evidence of such circumstances is produced.

(3) Permission in terms of sub-paragraph (1) or (2) will not be granted to a student whose application fails to reach the Registrar at least one week before the end of the academic year.

G.12. (1) A student who has failed in an examination may in a subsequent year of attendance at the University be permitted by the Head of the Department concerned to present himself for re-examination at the end of the academic year without re-attending the course concerned, provided he registers for the course and pays the prescribed fees.

(2) A student who has failed in a course which is the last outstanding requirement for his degree, may be granted permission by the Senate to present himself for re-examination at the end of a subsequent academic year without re-attending the course concerned, provided he registers for the course and pays the prescribed fees.

(3) The Senate shall not, in the case of a student re-writing without re-attendance in terms of sub-paragraph (1) or (2) hereof, take cognisance of the year mark previously obtained, but the student concerned must obtain:

- (a) at least 50% of the marks in the examination, and
- (b) such sub-minimum as is prescribed for any specified part of the examination.

G.13. A holder of a diploma or certificate, or a holder of a degree, who is required to complete only one course in order to qualify for admission as candidate for a degree, or for another degree may, by permission of the Senate, present himself for examination for the purpose at either an ordinary or a supplementary examination: Provided that permission to present himself at a supplementary examination, where such an examination would not otherwise take place, will not be given save in exceptional circumstances.

### **Exemptions**

G.14. (1) The Senate may, subject to such conditions as it may lay down, exempt a student from a course if he has obtained credit for the same or an equivalent course towards another degree, diploma or certificate of the University: Provided that no such student shall be admitted to a degree of bachelor unless:

- (a) he has attended approved courses towards that degree as follows:
  - (i) for the degree of Bachelor of Education, for at least the final academic year;
  - (ii) for the degree of Bachelor of Laws, for at least the final two academic years;
  - (iii) for any other degree of bachelor, for at least one-half of the total number of courses prescribed for the degree;
- (b) he shall have passed such examinations as the Senate may determine; and
- (c) he shall have complied in all other respects with the requirements for the degree.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of sub-paragraph (1), a student shall not select, as a major or principal subject for a degree, a subject taken by him as a major or principal subject for another degree.

### **Credit**

G.15. (1) Subject to any provision to the contrary a student shall obtain credit for every course completed by him: Provided that the rules for a degree may lay down that a student may not proceed to the second or subsequent year of study in any particular subject or in any subject whatever until he has completed the minimum number of courses prescribed for the purpose.

(2) A student shall not obtain credit for the final course in a subject designated a major subject in the rules for a degree unless he presents himself for examination in the final courses of two such subjects simultaneously at the first attempt: Provided that if at such first attempt or thereafter he completes the final course in one major subject, he shall obtain credit therefor.

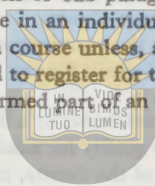
*Courses attended not for degree purposes (N.D.P.)*

G.16. (1) The Senate may permit a person, whether matriculated or not, to register as an occasional student for a course or courses otherwise than as a candidate for a degree, subject to such conditions as have been or may be prescribed.

(2) The Senate may permit a student registered for a degree to register for a course or courses otherwise than as part of his curriculum, and additional thereto, subject to such conditions as have been or may be prescribed.

(3) Subject to the provisions of paragraph G.14, the Senate may grant a student credit towards a degree for one or more courses completed by him while registered in terms of the provisions of sub-paragraph (1) and (2) or both, subject to such conditions as it may prescribe in an individual case: Provided that a student shall not be granted credit for any course unless, at all relevant times:

- (a) he was suitably qualified to register for the degree concerned; and
- (b) the course could have formed part of an approved curriculum for the degree.



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

**C. GENERAL RULES FOR THE HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR**

*Admission*

G.17. A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for an honours degree of bachelor unless he:

- (a) has been admitted to a degree of bachelor at the University; or
- (b) is a graduate of any other university institution or of any university outside the Republic and has been admitted to the status of bachelor at the University; or
- (c) has passed at any other university institution or at any university outside the Republic or at any other institution considered by the Senate to be equivalent to the University, such examinations as in the opinion of the Senate are equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for a degree of bachelor of the University.

G.18. A person who wishes to be admitted as a candidate for an honours degree of bachelor, must submit to the Registrar a written application setting out his qualifications and stating in which department he wishes to study.

G.19. Without prejudice to its general powers to admit or refuse admission to an applicant, the Senate may require an applicant to undergo a test on his proficiency in the subject of his proposed study if he either:

- (a) obtained the qualification on which his application is based at another university or institution; or
- (b) being a graduate of the University, did not include the subject as a major subject in his undergraduate curriculum.

*Duration of course*

G.20. The honours course shall extend over not less than one academic year of full-time study, but if the rules in a particular faculty so permit, a candidate may, with the approval of the head of the department concerned, attend and complete the course in two successive parts, each extending over one academic year.

*Ancillary courses*

G.21. The Senate may require a candidate to attend specified ancillary courses in addition to the honours course and may require him to complete such courses by examination before he presents himself for any specified part of the honours examination.

*Foreign language tests*

G.22. The Senate may require a candidate to pass a test in an approved modern foreign language.

*Examination*

G.23. (1) The honours examination shall comprise:

- (a) not less than four nor more than six papers including oral and practical papers: Provided that the number of oral papers shall not exceed that laid down in the rules for the degree concerned;
- (b) the examination prescribed to complete the ancillary subjects, if any, required in terms of paragraph G.21; and
- (c) such foreign language test, if any, as is required in terms of paragraph G.22.

(2) The examination shall be held:

- (a) in the case of an honours course taken in one part: after the completion of the course; or
- (b) in the case of an honours course taken in two parts: in such manner as is determined by the Senate, provided that as far as is practicable, each part will comprise approximately half of the papers.

(3) In order to pass the honours examination a candidate must obtain:

- (a) an aggregate of at least 50% of the marks in all the papers referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a);
- (b) such sub-minimum as the Senate may prescribe for any paper; and
- (c) a pass mark in every other examination or test referred to in sub-paragraph (1).

*Re-examination*

G.24. (1) Except by permission of the Senate a candidate may not present himself for examination more than twice in the same department.

(2) If a candidate fails in an examination or test required in terms of paragraph G.23. (1)(b) or (c), but attains such standard as the Senate prescribes for the purpose, he may present himself for re-examination therein after the lapse of such period as the Senate determines.

*Distinction*

G.25. The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who attains in the examination such standard as is prescribed in the rules for the honours degree concerned.

## D. GENERAL RULES FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER

*Admission*

- G.26. A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for a master's degree unless he:
- (a) has been admitted to an honours degree of bachelor at the University; or
  - (b) has been admitted to a postgraduate degree of bachelor at the University; or
  - (c) has been granted an appropriate postgraduate diploma as provided for in the rules of any faculty.
  - (d) is a graduate of any other university institution or of any university outside the Republic and has been admitted to the status of a holder of either of the qualifications referred to in (a) or (b) above; or
  - (e) has passed at any other university institution or at any university outside the Republic or at any other institution considered by the Senate to be equivalent to the University, such examinations as in the opinion of the Senate are equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for either of the qualifications referred to in (a) or (b) above.

G.27. A person who wishes to be admitted as a candidate for a master's degree must submit to the Registrar a written application setting out his qualifications and, where applicable, the title of his proposed dissertation and a outline of his method of research.

G.28. Without prejudice to its general powers to admit or refuse admission to an applicant, the Senate may require an applicant to undergo a test on his proficiency in his subject.

University of Fort Hare

*Together in Excellence*

*Minimum period of registration*

G.29. A candidate shall, during not less than one academic year, prosecute advanced study or research or both under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate.

*Progress requirements and provision for suspension or cancellation*

G.30. The Senate may at any time suspend or cancel the registration of a candidate who in its view is not making satisfactory progress with his studies.

G.31. If a candidate fails to complete his studies within five years of registering for the degree, the Senate may refuse to renew his registration or may renew it subject to any conditions it may see fit to impose.

*Examination*

G.32. A candidate shall either:

- (a) submit a dissertation on the approved topic; or
- (b) present himself for an examination comprising at least two written papers; or
- (c) submit a dissertation and in addition present himself for a written or oral examination as determined by the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty concerned.

*Re-examination*

G.33. Except by permission of the Senate a candidate may not present himself for examination more than twice.

**Dissertation**

G.34. A candidate wishing to receive his degree at a particular graduation ceremony shall notify the Registrar not later than a date two weeks before the last Faculty meeting of the preceding year of his intention to submit his dissertation, and shall submit it not later than 31st December of that year, or, by special permission of the Head of the Department, not later than 31st January: Provided that this does not constitute a guarantee on the part of the University that the dissertation will have been examined in time for the ensuing graduation ceremony.

G.35. A candidate shall not submit a dissertation unless it is accompanied by a written declaration by the supervisor in which permission is granted to lodge the dissertation. Such declaration does not commit the supervisor to recommend the award of the degree.

G.36. For examination purposes a candidate shall present the dissertation in triplicate. After approval of the dissertation, and before conferment of the degree, the candidate shall submit a further seven copies, unless special permission has been granted for the submission of a smaller number.

G.37. (1) A dissertation shall, unless exemption is granted from this requirement, be typed in double spacing and be stoutly bound.

(2) The title page of a dissertation shall bear the following inscription:

1. (Full title of dissertation).....
2. by (Full name of candidate).....
3. Submitted in satisfaction/partial satisfaction of the requirements for the degree of Master of ..... in the Faculty of ..... of the University of Fort Hare.
4. Date submitted.....

G.38. (1) A dissertation which has previously been submitted for a degree at another university shall not be accepted, but material taken by the candidate from existing publications and properly acknowledged may be incorporated in the dissertation.

(2) A candidate shall submit, together with his dissertation, a copy of every dissertation previously submitted by him for another degree, whether it was accepted or not.

G.39. A dissertation shall not be approved unless it provides proof of the candidate's acquaintance with the methods and techniques of research. The language must be correct and the technical workmanship satisfactory.

**Distinction**

G.40. A master's degree may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who in the opinion of the Senate has attained the desired standard.

**Publication**

G.41. If, at the date of presentation, a portion of the dissertation submitted has not been published, or is not being published in a manner satisfactory to the University, the University shall have the right to reproduce the work, in whole or in part, for purposes of research. The University may waive this right, provided that the candidate makes arrangements for publication of the work in a manner satisfactory to the University.

## E. GENERAL RULES FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR

### Admission

G.42. Except where the rules in a particular faculty provide otherwise, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for a doctor's degree unless he:

- (a) has been admitted to a master's degree at the University; or
- (b) is a graduate of any other university institution or of any university outside the Republic and has been admitted to the status of master at the university; or
- (c) has passed at any other university institution or at any university outside the Republic or at any institution considered by the Senate to be equivalent to the university, such examinations as in the opinion of the Senate are equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for the degree of master at the University.

G.43. A person who wishes to be admitted as a candidate for a doctor's degree must submit to the Registrar a written application setting out his qualifications and, in the case of an application in terms of clause (a) of paragraph G.45, the title of his proposed thesis and an outline of his method of research.

G.44. Without prejudice to its general powers to admit or refuse admission to an applicant, the Senate may require an applicant to undergo a test on his proficiency in his subject.

### How degree may be obtained :

G.45. The degree may be obtained either:

- (a) by means of research on an approved topic prosecuted under the guidance of a promoter appointed by the Senate; or
- (b) on the grounds of meritorious publications, if so provided in the rules in a particular faculty.

### Provision for suspension or cancellation

G.46. The Senate may at any time suspend or cancel the registration of a candidate who in its view is not making satisfactory progress with his studies.

### Examination

G.47. (1) A candidate admitted in terms of clause (a) of paragraph G.45 shall submit a thesis on the approved topic and, if so prescribed in the rules of the Faculty or required by the examiners, present himself for an oral or written examination on the subject of his thesis or the relevant subject as a whole.

(2) A candidate admitted in terms of clause (b) of paragraph G.45 shall submit his publications for examination, in which case the rules relating to the submission of a thesis shall apply *mutatis mutandis*.

G.48. (1) A candidate may not submit a thesis unless his promoter has reported to the Senate that he is satisfied with the candidate's knowledge of the subject as a whole.

(2) The Senate may require a candidate to attend and by examination to complete a programme of study before he may submit his thesis.

### Re-examination

G.49. Except by permission of the Senate a candidate may not present himself for examination more than twice.

### Thesis

G.50. A candidate wishing to receive his degree at a particular graduation ceremony

shall notify the Registrar not later than a date two weeks before the last Faculty meeting of the preceding year of his intention to submit his thesis, and shall submit it not later than 31 December of that year, or, by special permission of the Head of the Department, not later than 31 January: Provided that this does not constitute a guarantee on the part of the University that the thesis will have been examined in time for the ensuing graduation ceremony.

G.51. For examination purposes a candidate shall present the thesis in triplicate. After approval of the thesis, and before conferment of the degree, the candidate shall submit a further seven copies, unless special permission has been granted for the submission of a smaller number.

G.52. When submitted, a thesis shall be accompanied by a declaration by the candidate as to the extent to which it represents his own work, both in conception and execution.

G.53. (1) A thesis shall, unless exemption is granted from this requirement, be typed in double spacing and be stoutly bound.

(2) The title page of a thesis shall bear the following inscription:

1. (Full title of thesis).....
2. by (Full name of candidate).....
3. Submitted in satisfaction/partial satisfaction of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of.....in the Faculty of.....of the University of Fort Hare.
4. Promoter.....
5. Date submitted.....

G.54. (1) A thesis which has previously been submitted for a degree at another university shall not be accepted, but material taken by the candidate from existing publications and properly acknowledged may be incorporated in the thesis.

(2) A candidate shall submit together with his thesis, a copy of every dissertation or thesis previously submitted by him for another degree, whether it was accepted or not.

G.55. A thesis shall not be approved unless it provides proof of original work by the candidate and constitutes a distinct contribution to the knowledge of and insight into the subject.

#### Publication

G.56. If, at the date of presentation, a portion of the thesis submitted has not been published, or is not being published in a manner satisfactory to the University, the University shall have the right to reproduce the work, in whole or in part, for purposes of research. The University may waive this right: Provided that the candidate makes arrangements for publication of the work in a manner satisfactory to the University.

### F. GENERAL RULES FOR DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

G.57. The general rules for all degrees and the rules for a degree of bachelor shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to all diplomas and certificates awarded by the University: Provided that any rules which refer to matriculation as a prerequisite for admission shall not apply to those diplomas and certificates for which matriculation is not a prerequisite.

# Faculty of Theology

## Degrees and Diplomas

- Th. 1. (1) The following degrees are conferred in the Faculty:
- |                                |         |            |
|--------------------------------|---------|------------|
| Bachelor of Theology           | .. .. . | BTheol     |
| Bachelor of Theology (Honours) | .. .. . | BTheolHons |
| Master of Theology             | .. .. . | MTheol     |
| Doctor of Theology             | .. .. . | DTheol     |
- (2) The following diploma is granted in the Faculty:  
Diploma in Theology.

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Theology

- Th. 2. (1) The curriculum shall extend over three or four years of full-time study and includes the following courses:
- (a) Old and New Testament I, II and III (compulsory major subject)
- (b) Systematic Theology I, II and III (second major subject)  
*and Together in Excellence*  
Ecclesiastical History and Missiology I and II  
*or*
- (c) Ecclesiastical History and Missiology I, II and III (second major subject)  
*and*  
Systematic Theology I and II
- (d) Philosophy of Religion and Comparative Religion I
- (e) Greek I B
- (f) Pastoral Theology
- (g) Hebrew I
- (2) In addition, students must complete Greek IA, unless exempted therefrom by the Head of the Department of Classical Languages.

### Three Year Curriculum

- Th. 3. (1) The following courses are prescribed for the first year of study of the three year curriculum:
- (i) Old and New Testament I
- (ii) The first course of the second major
- (iii) and (iv) Two other courses selected from the list in paragraph Th.2.(1)
- (2) A student shall not be admitted to any of the prescribed courses of the second year until he has successfully completed at least two of the courses referred to in paragraph (1) above.

Th. 4. The following courses are prescribed for the second year of the three year curriculum:

- (i) Old and New Testament II
- (ii) The second course of the second major
- (iii), (iv) and (v) Three other courses chosen from the list in paragraph Th.2.(1)

Th. 5. The following courses are prescribed for the third year of the three year curriculum:

- (i) Old and New Testament III
- (ii) The third course of the second major
- (iii) The remaining subject from the list in paragraph Th.2.(1)

#### Four Year Curriculum

Th. 6. (1) The following courses are prescribed for the first year of the four year curriculum:

- (i) Hebrew I
- (ii) Philosophy of Religion and Comparative Religion I
- (iii) Greek IA

- (2) A student shall not be admitted to any of the prescribed courses of the second year until he has successfully completed at least two of the courses referred to in paragraph (1) above.

Th. 7. The following courses are prescribed for the second year of the four year curriculum:

- (i) Old and New Testament I
- (ii) The first course of the second major
- (iii) and (iv) Two other courses selected from the list in paragraph Th.2. (1)

Th. 8. The following courses are prescribed for the third year of the four year curriculum:

- (i) Old and New Testament II
- (ii) The second course of the second major
- (iii) One other course selected from the list in paragraph Th.2.(1)

Th. 9. The following courses are prescribed for the fourth year of the four year curriculum:

- (i) Old and New Testament III
- (ii) The third course of the second major
- (iii) The remaining subject from the list in paragraph Th.2.(1)

#### Examination

Th. 10. (1) In order to complete a course, a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules for a degree of Bachelor and obtain a sub-minimum of at least 35% in each paper.

- (2) The year mark and the examination shall be combined in equal proportions.

*Supplementary Examinations*

- Th. 11. (1) A student in his first year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed, provided he has obtained:
- (a) a year mark of at least 50%;
  - (b) at least 40% of the marks in the examination; and
  - (c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.
- (2) A student in his second year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed, provided he has obtained:
- (a) a year mark of at least 50%;
  - (b) an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined; and
  - (c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.
- (3) A student in his third year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed:
- (a) in the final course of a major subject, provided he has obtained:
    - (i) a year mark of at least 50%;
    - (ii) an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined;
 and has completed the final course of his other major subject;
  - (b) in one other course, provided it is the last remaining requirement for his degree.

*Distinction*

- Th. 12. A student shall be awarded a pass with distinction in a subject if he obtains at least 75% of the marks in the examination in the third course in that subject.

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

**The Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours)***Admission*

- Th. 13. (1) A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours) unless he:
- (a) has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology or to the status of Bachelor of Theology at the University; *or*
  - (b) has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts at the University with Biblical Studies and Systematic Theology as his major subjects; *or*
  - (c) has been admitted to the status of Bachelor of Arts at the University by virtue of possession of the degree of Bachelor of Arts of another university with Biblical Studies and Systematic Theology as his major subjects; *or*
  - (d) qualifies in terms of paragraph G.17 (c) of the general rules for the honours degree of Bachelor.
- (2) A person holding such a degree of Bachelor of Arts shall not be admitted as candidate for the degree unless:
- (a) he has complied with the language requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Theology;

- (b) he has obtained credit for Ecclesiastical History and Missiology I, Pastoral Theology I, and Philosophy of Religion and Comparative Religion I;
- (c) he successfully completes an ancillary examination in the prerequisites for his major direction of study, should the head of that department require it.

#### Duration of Course

Th. 14. The honours course shall extend over not less than two academic years of full-time study.

#### The Honours Course

Th. 15. (1) The degree may be conferred in one of the following major subjects:

- (i) Old Testament
- (ii) New Testament
- (iii) Systematic Theology
- (iv) Ecclesiastical History and Missiology

(2) In addition to the major subject selected for honours, a candidate shall complete:

(a) ancillary courses in

(i) Pastoral Theology

(ii) and (iii) two subjects in paragraph (1) not selected as the major subject for honours

(b) the following courses offered in the Faculty of Arts, unless exempted on the grounds of courses previously completed:

(i) Hebrew II, for the subject of O.T. Studies

(ii) Greek II, for the subject of N.T. Studies

(iii) Special Latin

or

Special German

or

Hebrew II

or

Greek II

for the subject of Systematic Theology

(iv) Special Latin

or

Special German

for the subject of Ecclesiastical History and Missiology

(3) A candidate holding the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Biblical Studies and Systematic Theology as his major subjects must take Ecclesiastical History and Missiology II during the first year of the honours course.

#### Examination

Th. 16. (1) The examination shall comprise:

- (a) five or six papers of three hours each in the subject selected for honours in terms of paragraph Th.15.(1);
- (b) one paper of three hours in each of the three ancillary subjects prescribed in terms of paragraph Th.15. (2).

- (2) Oral examinations may be substituted for not more than three of the written papers.

Th. 17. The Senate may require a student to present himself for all the papers at one and the same examination, or may require some papers to be written at the end of the first academic year and the rest at the end of the second academic year.

#### *Distinction*

Th. 18. The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who has obtained an average of at least 75% of the marks for any five papers.

### **The Degree of Master of Theology**

For details about qualification for registration, duration of course and dissertation see the Statute and the General Rules for the degree of Master.

#### *Subject requirements*

- Th. 19. (1) The degree may be conferred in the subject taken by the candidate for his honours degree.
- (2) In addition to the subject selected a candidate shall complete:
- for O.T. Studies: Hebrew III or Aramaic I or Ugaritic or Accadian I or Modern Hebrew I;
  - for N.T. Studies: Greek III or Aramaic I or Coptic I;
  - for Systematic Theology: Latin I or German I or Greek II;
  - for Ecclesiastical History: Latin I or German I or Special Latin and Greek II or Special German and Greek II.
  - for Missiology: Special German and a reading knowledge of Dutch.

#### *Examination*

Th. 20. A candidate shall present himself for an examination comprising four written papers of three hours each and shall, in addition, submit a dissertation which shall be marked as a fifth paper.

#### *Distinction*

Th. 21. The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who has obtained an aggregate of at least 75% of the marks for the examination and the dissertation.

### **The Degree of Doctor of Theology**

Consult the Statute and the General Rules for the Degree of Doctor.

### **Diploma in Theology**

#### *Admission*

Th. 22. A person shall not be registered as a student unless:

- he has obtained the School-leaving Certificate (not lower than S2) of the Joint Matriculation Board or a certificate recognised by the Senate as equivalent thereto, or
- he has satisfied the Senate that by virtue of his maturity he is competent to attend the course.

**Duration of Curriculum**

**Th. 23.** The curriculum shall extend over three or four years of full-time study.

**Composition of Curriculum**

**Th. 24.** (1) The curriculum shall comprise the following courses:

- Old and New Testament I, II, III
  - Systematic Theology I, II
  - Ecclesiastical History and Missiology I, II
  - either
  - Systematic Theology III
  - or
  - Ecclesiastical History and Missiology III
  - Philosophy of Religion and Comparative Religion I
  - Greek I, or Hebrew I, or Social Anthropology I, or Psychology I, or Xhosa I.
- (2) A student may not take more than five courses in any academic year.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## SYLLABI

### CLASSICAL HEBREW

#### Course I

*Paper 1: Language*

(a) Principles of Hebrew grammar (script, phonetics, accents, accidence of pronoun, strong noun, irregular nouns, particles, numerals up to 100 and strong verbs, with verbal suffixes).

(b) Simple translations from and into Hebrew.

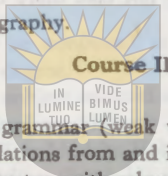
*Paper 2: Background*

(Students who have Biblical Studies I to their credit are exempted from paper 2.)

(a) A survey of Biblical Archeology.

(b) Israelite history and its Near Eastern background from the beginning to the destruction of the First Temple.

(c) Survey of Biblical Geography.



#### Course II

*Paper 1: Language and Text*

(a) Principles of Hebrew grammar (weak verbs and nouns derived from them, comparison, particles) with translations from and into Hebrew.

(b) Principles of Hebrew syntax, with relevant exercises.

(c) Philological study of six chapters from the historical, six chapters from the prophetic and six chapters from the wisdom literature of the O.T. with exercises in textual criticism.

*Paper 2: Background*

(Students who have Biblical Studies II to their credit are exempted from Paper 2.)

(a) The nature of Hebrew language and thought.

(b) The history of the Jews from the destruction of the First Temple to the destruction of the Second Temple.

#### Course III

*Paper 1: Language*

(a) Characteristics of the Hebrew language and an introduction to Semitic linguistics.

(b) A study of Qumran documents.

*Paper 2: Aramaic I or Ugaritic I or Coptic I or Accadian I or Modern Hebrew I*

(a) Introductory grammar and outline of the literature of one of the languages above.

(b) Translation from seen and unseen texts into English or Afrikaans. (Candidates who wish to take but one of the ancillary languages listed above on a one year basis write only Paper 2.)

#### GREEK

See Faculty of Arts

## OLD AND NEW TESTAMENT

For BTheol students

### Course I

**Paper 1: Old Testament**

- (a) General introduction to the Old Testament (Canon and Text).
- (b) The task, history and method of Old Testament introduction.
- (c) Special introduction to the Old Testament literature Part I (Pentateuch and the Former Prophets).

**Paper 2: New Testament**

- (a) General introduction to the New Testament (Canon and Text).
- (b) The message of the New Testament in broad outline.
- (c) Special introduction to the New Testament literature Part I (The Gospels and Acts).



**Paper 1: Old Testament**

- (a) The prophetic movement.
- (b) Special introduction to the Old Testament literature Part II (The pre-exilic and post-exilic prophets).
- (c) Introduction to forms and types of the Old Testament literature.
- (d) Old Testament Theology (Part I).

**Paper 2: New Testament**

- (a) The New Testament Apostle.
- (b) Special introduction to the New Testament literature Part II (The Pauline Epistles).
- (c) Introduction to forms and types of the New Testament literature.
- (d) New Testament Theology Part I.

### Course III

**Paper 1: Old Testament**

- (a) The post-exilic period: Spirit, Apocalyptic.
- (b) Introduction to the Old Testament literature Part III.
- (c) Old Testament Theology Part II.
- (d) The history of the religion of Israel.

**Paper 2: New Testament**

- (a) Paul and his recent interpreters.
- (b) Introduction to the New Testament literature Part III (Hebrews to Revelation.)
- (c) New Testament Theology Part II.
- (d) Introduction of New Testament Ethics.

**Paper 3: Exposition of the Scriptures**

**Section A: Old Testament**

- (a) Principles of Old Testament hermeneutics.
- (b) Examples to show the principles of textual criticism taken from the Biblia Hebraica.
- (c) Exercises in the exegesis of the Old Testament using the Hebrew text.

**Section B: New Testament**

- (a) The principles of New Testament hermeneutics.
- (b) The principles of New Testament textual criticism.
- (c) Exercises in the exegesis of the New Testament using the Greek text.

**SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY**

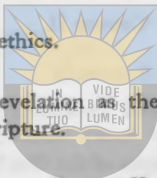
**Course I**

**Introductory**

1. General introduction to the study of theology:
  - (a) Theology: its relevance, position, necessity and task, sources, nature, norm. The theologian's approach to theological work.
  - (b) Theology: its relation to philosophy, science, history, language.
2. Introduction to the basic Christian doctrines following the pattern of the Apostles' Creed.
3. Introduction to Christian ethics.

**The Doctrine of Revelation**

The concept of revelation; revelation as the Word of God; general revelation; knowledge and certainty; Holy Scripture.



**Course II**

**Paper 1: The Doctrine of God**

1. The doctrine of the Trinity
2. The reality and perfections of the living God; Knowledge of God.
3. The foundation of theological ethics; the command and claim of God.

**Paper 2. The Doctrine of Creation**

1. God and creation; the divine providence and ruling.
2. The Christian understanding of man.
3. Ethics of human relationships; grace and freedom in ethics.

**Course III**

**Paper 1: Soteriology**

1. The person and work of Jesus Christ; incarnation, atonement, and reconciliation.
2. The Christian understanding of man as sinner.
3. Election and predestination; the grace and sovereignty of God.

**Paper 2: Pneumatology and Ecclesiology**

1. The person and work of the Holy Spirit; faith and regeneration.
2. The new life in Christ; sanctification and discipleship.
3. The corporate life of the Christian; the nature, worship, ministry, and mission of the Church.

**Paper 3: Eschatology**

1. The eschatological perspective and Christian hope; varieties of interpretation.
2. The kingdom of God as the meaning and goal of history; cosmic and individual destinies.
3. The coming of Jesus Christ and the last things.

**ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY AND MISSIOLOGY****Course I**

The first six centuries: the expansion of the church, important church fathers, theological development, Councils and Creeds.

**Course II****Paper 1**

The Medieval Church.

**Paper 2**

The Reformation Era (1517-1648): Leading reformers, the reformation in Germany, Switzerland and England, the theology of the reformers, the Counter-Reformation, Creeds and Confessions of this period.

**Course III****Paper 1**

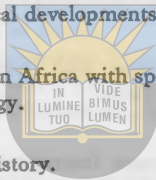
The period 1648-1914: Theological developments, the great century of missions.

**Paper 2**

- (a) The history of the Church in Africa with special reference to South Africa.  
 (b) An introduction to Missiology.

**Paper 3**

- (a) The Church and Church History.  
 (b) Modern Church History.  
 (c) The Ecumenical Movement.



University of Fort Hare  
 Together in Excellence

**PASTORAL THEOLOGY**

(One paper)

- (A) Basis and aim of the practice of the New Testament Church with regard to: Homiletics, Catechetics, Liturgics, Poimenics, Cybernetics and Diaconics  
 (B) The quest for an application of the finding of the study in (A) above to the circumstances of the younger Churches in Africa.

**COMPARATIVE RELIGION AND PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION I**

(One paper)

**A. Comparative Religion**

1. An introductory study of the history and main principles of Animism, African traditional religion, Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism, Judaism, Shintoism, Confucianism.
2. Christianity and Comparative Religion.

**B. Philosophy of Religion**

An introductory study of some basic problems in the Philosophy of Religion: the concept of religion; religious knowledge, scepticism and agnosticism; metaphysical systems; the idea of God (including the traditional arguments for God's existence); God and the world (including the idea of providence); freewill and determinism; religion and ethics; immortality.

## BTHEOLHONS

**I: BTheolHons with main emphasis on Old Testament***Paper 1*

(a) A survey of Near Eastern archaeology and history, significant to life and institutions of Ancient Israel.

(b) A study of the inter-Testamental period and its cultural, literary and ideological background.

*Paper 2*

Exegetical study (including text-critical, grammatico-historical and theological data) of approximately fifteen prescribed chapters from various parts of the Old Testament (using the Hebrew text).

*Paper 3*

A historical and critical study of the leading schools of Old Testament interpretation.

*Paper 4*

Theology of the Old Testament with particular reference to God, Man, the Sacrificial System, the Messianic Hope.

*Paper 5*

Old Testament—New Testament Interrelationship:

(a) The significance of the Old Testament for the understanding of the event of Christ in the New Testament.

(b) The differences between the concepts of the Old Testament Canon in Synagogue and Church.

(c) The nature of Paul's theological criticism of the Old Testament.

*Paper 6*

(a) Exegetical study (including grammatico-historical and theological data) of approximately six prescribed chapters from various parts of the New Testament (using the Greek text).

(b) The unity and variety of the revelation of God in the New Testament.

**II: BTheolHons with main emphasis on New Testament***Paper 1*

(a) The cultural and religious environment of New Testament times.

(b) Survey of the Inter-Testamental period.

*Paper 2*

Exegetical study (including text-critical, grammatico-historical and theological data) of approximately twenty prescribed chapters from various parts of the New Testament (using the Greek text).

*Paper 3*

A historical and critical study of the leading schools of New Testament interpretation.

*Paper 4*

The unity and variety of the revelation of God in the New Testament.

**Paper 5**

- (a) The relationship between the New and the Old Testament.
- (b) The concept of a New Testament Canon.
- (c) The Old Testament and the Messianic consciousness of Jesus.

**Paper 6**

- (a) Exegetical study (including grammatico-historical and theological data) of approximately six prescribed chapters from various parts of the Old Testament (using the Hebrew text).
- (b) Theology of the Old Testament with particular reference to God, Man, the Sacrificial System, the Messianic Hope.

**III: Theology with main emphasis on Systematic Theology****Paper 1**

- (a) The nature and method of Dogmatics, including present-day problems and the question of theological statement in Africa.
- (b) A survey of theological development from the 18th to the early 20th century including such names as Rousseau, Kant, Hegel and the Hegelians, Schleiermacher, Ritschl, Coleridge, Maurice, Newman, Feuerbach, Kierkegaard, and Troeltsch.

**Paper 2**

- (a) The possibility, nature, and history of Christian apologetics.
- (b) Communication of the Gospel to-day, taking account of modern science, philosophies, social movements, and living world religions. Special reference will be made to Africa.

**Paper 3**

Christian ethics. A survey of systems of ethics, Christian and non-Christian. Modern views of man with resultant ethical theories. Problems in relating theology, faith, and ethics. Moral reasoning in the modern community: areas of international concern, of national, industrial and economic concern, and of family and personal concern. Moral reasoning and the pastoral ministry.

**Paper 4**

The study of a particular Christian doctrine in depth. (An extended essay of 10 000 words may be substituted for the examination).

**Paper 5**

A study, against their background, of two theologians or fundamental theological questions to be chosen from the early, medieval, or reformation periods.

**Paper 6**

The critical study of one or two recent or contemporary theologians or types of theology.

**Note:** Attention must be given throughout to Biblical foundations, and where applicable also to the catholic creeds and later confessional developments, and to the use of primary sources where appropriate.

**IV: BTheolHons with main emphasis on Ecclesiastical History and Missiology**

**Paper 1**

- (a) The development and methods of ecclesiastical Historiography.
- (b) Study of an important period of doctrinal development.

**Paper 2**

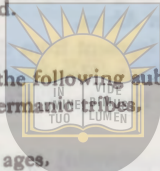
A special study in Church History and History of Doctrines from the original sources covering one of the following periods:

- (a) the early period until Gregory I.  
or
- (b) the Middle-ages,  
or
- (c) Reformation and Counter Reformation,  
or
- (d) Post-Reformatory period.

**Paper 3**

History of Missions: One of the following subjects:

- (a) Christianizing of the Germanic tribes,  
or
- (b) Missions in the Middle ages,  
or
- (c) Christianizing of Africa south of the Sahara  
or
- (d) The world mission of the Church in the Twentieth Century.



University of Port Harcourt  
Together in Excellence

**Paper 4**

Study of the life and work of:

- (a) A Church Father.
- (b) One of the Reformers.

**Paper 5**

A study of the following Councils:

- (a) Trent
- (b) First and Second Vatican Council.

**Paper 6**

Theory of Missions:

1. The Christian Message in a non-Christian World.
2. Mission and Church.
3. Mission and the Oecumene.

**V: BTheolHons, Pastoral Theology (ancillary)**

(One paper)

- (a) History and significance of the discipline of Pastoral Theology.
- (b) Pastoral Psychology with special reference to the younger Churches in Africa.

# Faculty of Law

## DEGREES AND CERTIFICATES IN LAW

L1. The following degrees are granted:

(1) Bachelor of Law	..	..	..	..	BJuris
(2) Baccalaureus Procuracionis	..	..	..	..	BProc
(3) Bachelor of Laws	..	..	..	..	LLB
(4) Master of Laws	..	..	..	..	LLM
(5) Doctor of Laws	..	..	..	..	LLD

L2. The following certificate is granted:

Public Service Law Certificate.



The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules.

### Exemption

L3. Exemption may be granted, on the ground of previous study, from not more than one half of the courses required for any particular degree or certificate: Provided, however, that candidates holding a BJuris or BProc degree shall be entitled, upon proceeding to the LLB, to exemption from all such courses prescribed for the latter degree as they may have passed in obtaining either the BJuris or BProc degrees.

### Non-degree and Non-certificate Purposes

L4. Except with the permission of the Senate, not more than one course may be taken for non-degree and non-certificate purposes. Such course may be taken during any year of study; Provided that at no time shall more than two courses (including courses being repeated because of previous failure) be taken in addition to the number of courses prescribed for a particular year.

### Order of Courses

L5. On the recommendation of Faculty, Senate may permit a student to follow the courses in an order other than that prescribed in L11, L15, L20, L21, L22 and L30.

### Admission to Examination

L6. A candidate may not present himself for examination in any course unless he has attained a year mark of at least 40%.

### Pass mark

L7. To pass a course, a candidate shall obtain at least 40% in the examination, and, in addition thereto, an average for the year mark and the examination of at least 50%, such year mark and examination mark to carry equal weight for this purpose.

### Distinction

L8. A candidate shall pass a course with distinction if he obtains a pass mark of at least 75%.

**Supplementary Examinations**

L9. (1) A student will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed if he has obtained:

- (a) an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination mark combined, at least 50% for either his year mark or examination mark and at least 40% for the examination mark; and
- (b) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.

(2) The above requirements may be waived if the course concerned is the last requirement for the degree and the student did in fact present himself for the examination therein.

**Bachelor of Law**

**Admission to the Course of Study**

L10. To be admitted to the course of study candidates shall possess a Matriculation or Matriculation Exemption Certificate, or a certificate of conditional exemption from Matriculation issued to students from foreign countries.

**Curriculum**

L11. The courses shall be as follows:

**First Year :**

- (i) Private Law I
- (ii) African Law
- (iii) Juridical Interpretation
- (iv) Political Science I, or Development Policy and Administration I, or Special Latin, or Latin I.

**Second Year :**

- (i) Private Law II
- (ii) Constitutional and Administrative Law
- (iii) Mercantile Law I
- (iv) Criminal Law
- (v) Roman Law

**Third Year :**

- (i) Private Law III
- (ii) Mercantile Law II
- (iii) Evidence
- (iv) Criminal Procedure
- (v) Civil Procedure

**Completion of Curriculum**

L12. (1) To be admitted to the second year of the curriculum a student shall have completed at least three courses of the first year: Provided that a student who has not more than two courses in his first year outstanding, may take one second year course in addition to such outstanding first year courses. To be admitted to the third year, a student shall have completed all the courses of the first year and at least three courses of the second year: Provided that a student who has not more than three second year courses outstanding, may take one third year course in addition to such outstanding courses.

(2) A student shall receive credit for each individual course which he has passed, save in the third year when he shall receive credit only if he has passed simultaneously in at least two courses of that year.

#### *Pass with Distinction*

L13. To obtain the degree with distinction, a student shall pass all the courses of the final year simultaneously, three of them with distinction, and achieve an average of 70% in all five courses.

### **Baccalaureus Procurationis**

Students' attention is drawn to the circumstance that they will not be admitted as attorneys unless they have passed the required Matriculation examination in English.

It is a requirement of the Board for the Recognition of Professional Examinations in Law that an approved curriculum shall include at least one second course in a non-legal subject.

#### *Admission to the Course of Study*

L14. To be admitted to the course of study, candidates shall possess a Matriculation or Matriculation Exemption Certificate or a certificate of conditional exemption from Matriculation issued to students from foreign countries.



University of Fort Hare

#### *Curriculum*

L15. The courses shall be as follows:

##### *First Year :*

- (i) Private Law I
- (ii) African Law
- (iii) Juridical Interpretation
- (iv) Political Science I, or Development Policy and Administration I

##### *Second Year :*

- (i) Private Law II
- (ii) Constitutional and Administrative Law
- (iii) Afrikaans-Nederlands I or Special Afrikaans
- (iv) Development Policy and Administration II, or Political Science II

##### *Third Year :*

- (i) Special Latin, or Latin I
- (ii) Accounting for Attorneys
- (iii) Mercantile Law I
- (iv) Criminal Law
- (v) Roman Law

##### *Fourth Year :*

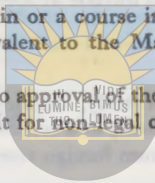
- (i) Private Law III
- (ii) Mercantile Law II
- (iii) Evidence
- (iv) Criminal Procedure
- (v) Civil Procedure

L16. (1) To be admitted to the second year of the curriculum a student shall have completed at least three courses of the first year: Provided that a student who has not more than two courses in his first year outstanding may take one second year course in addition to such outstanding first year courses. To be admitted to the third year, a student shall have completed all the courses of the first year and at least three courses of the second year: Provided that a student who has not more than two second year courses outstanding, may take one third year course in addition to such outstanding courses. To be admitted to the fourth year, a student shall have completed all the courses of the first and second years and at least three courses of the third year: Provided that a student who has not more than three third year courses outstanding, may take one fourth year course in addition to such outstanding courses.

(2) A student shall receive credit for each individual course which he has passed, save in the fourth year, when he shall receive credit only if he has passed simultaneously in at least two courses of such year.

(3) A student shall not obtain credit for Roman Law, until he shall have passed the Matriculation Examination in Latin or a course in Latin which is certified by the Joint Matriculation Board, to be equivalent to the Matriculation examination in Latin (eg. Special Latin).

(4) A student may, subject to approval of the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty, obtain credit for non-legal courses other than those prescribed for the degree.



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

*Pass with Distinction*

L17. To obtain the degree with distinction, a student shall pass in all the courses of the final year simultaneously, three of them with distinction, and achieve an average of 70% in all five courses.

**Bachelor of Laws**

*Admission to the Course of Study*

L18. A student shall not be admitted to the course of study unless he holds a Bachelor's degree.

*General Curriculum*

L19. The courses shall be as follows:

- (i) Private Law I
- (ii) Private Law II
- (iii) Private Law III
- (iv) Roman Law
- (v) Constitutional and Administrative Law
- (vi) Mercantile Law I
- (vii) Juridical Interpretation
- (viii) Criminal Law
- (ix) African Law
- (x) Mercantile Law II
- (xi) Evidence
- (xii) Criminal Procedure
- (xiii) Civil Procedure

- (xiv) Conflict of Laws
- (xv) Advanced Private Law A
- (xvi) Social and Economic Legislation
- (xvii) Public International Law
- (xviii) Advanced Constitutional and Administrative Law
- (xix) Advanced Criminal Law and Procedure
- (xx) Advanced Private Law B (one semester)
- (xxi) Comparative African Law
- (xxii) Jurisprudence
- (xxiii) English I or Practical English
- (xxiv) Afrikaans-Nederlands I or Special Afrikaans
- (xxv) Latin I
- (xxvi) A dissertation of limited scope

#### *Dissertation*

A student shall select a topic for his dissertation in consultation with the Dean before the end of the first semester of his penultimate year of study. He shall present a draft of such dissertation to his promoter by the beginning of the first semester in his final year of study. The final dissertation shall be submitted by the beginning of the following semester

#### *Curriculum following upon a Bachelor of Law*

L20. (1) The courses shall be as follows:

##### *First Year (fourth year of study)*

- (i) Advanced Private Law
- (ii) Social and Economic Legislation
- (iii) Public International Law
- (iv) and (v) Two of English I (or Practical English), Afrikaans-Nederlands I (or Special Afrikaans), or Latin I
- (vi) Comparative African Law
- (vii) Conflict of Laws

##### *Second Year (fifth year of study)*

- (i) Advanced Constitutional and Administrative Law
- (ii) Advanced Criminal Law and Procedure
- (iii) Advanced Private Law B (one semester\*)
- (iv) Jurisprudence
- (v) Whichever of English I (or Practical English), Afrikaans-Nederlands I (or Special Afrikaans), or Latin I has not been previously passed
- (vi) Dissertation of limited scope

(2) To be admitted to the second year of the curriculum a student shall have passed at least three courses of the first year: Provided that a student who has three courses or the first year outstanding, may take one course from the second year in addition to such outstanding courses.

(3) A student shall receive credit for each individual course which he has passed, save in the second year when he shall receive credit only if he has passed simultaneously in at least four courses of such year (of which the dissertation may be one).

\*The examination in this course will be written at the end of the first semester.

*Curriculum following upon a BProc*

L21. (1) The courses shall be as follows:

*First Year (fifth year of study) :*

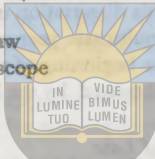
- (i) Advanced Private Law A
- (ii) Social and Economic Legislation
- (iii) Public International Law
- (vi) English I (or Practical English)
- (v) Latin I
- (vi) Conflict of Laws

*Second Year (sixth year of study) :*

- (i) Advanced Constitutional and Administrative Law
- (ii) Advanced Criminal Law and Procedure
- (iii) Advanced Private Law B (one semester\*)
- (iv) Jurisprudence
- (v) Comparative African Law
- (vi) Dissertation of limited scope

(2) As in L20. (2)

(3) As in L20. (3)



*Curriculum following upon a BA (with eight credits)*

L22. (1) The courses shall be as follows:

*First Year (fourth year of study)*

- (i) Juridical Interpretation
- (ii) Conflict of Laws
- (iii) Criminal Law
- (iv) Law of Evidence
- (v) Mercantile Law I
- (vi) Whichever of English I (or Practical English), Afrikaans-Nederlands I (or Special Afrikaans), Latin I, or Constitutional and Administrative Law has not been previously passed.

*Second Year (fifth year of study) :*

- (i) Advanced Private Law A
- (ii) Mercantile Law II
- (iii) Law of Criminal Procedure
- (iv) Law of Civil Procedure
- (v) Social and Economic Legislation
- (vi) Public International Law

*Third Year (sixth year of study) :*

- (i) Advanced Constitutional and Administrative Law
- (ii) Advanced Criminal Law and Procedure
- (iii) Advanced Private Law B (one semester\*)
- (iv) Jurisprudence
- (v) Comparative African Law
- (vi) Dissertation of limited scope

\*The examination in this course will be written at the end of the first semester.

(2) As in L12. (1).

(3) A student shall receive credit for all individual courses passed save in the third year when he shall receive credit only if he has passed simultaneously in at least four full courses of such year (of which the dissertation may be one).

#### *Distinction*

L23. To obtain the degree with distinction, a student shall obtain an average of 70% for all law courses, and shall, in addition thereto, obtain distinctions in five of the final year law courses (for which purpose the dissertation shall count as a law course).

### Master of Laws

#### *Admission*

L24. The degree shall not be granted until a student shall have held a LLB or an equivalent degree for a period of not less than one year.

#### *Requirements*

- L25. (1) A dissertation on an approved topic.  
 (2) An oral examination on the field of study of the dissertation, to be undergone before the dissertation is submitted for consideration.  
 (3) The General Rules relating to Master's degrees shall apply *mutatis mutandis*.

#### *Distinction*

L26. The degree may be obtained with distinction.

### Doctor of Laws

#### *Admission*

L27. The degree shall not be granted until a student shall have held a LLB or an equivalent degree for a period of not less than three years.

#### *Requirements*

- L28. (1) (i) A thesis on an approved topic.  
 (ii) An oral examination on the field of study of the thesis, to be undergone before the thesis is submitted for consideration.  
 (iii) The General Rules relating to Doctor's degrees shall apply *mutatis mutandis*.  
 (2) The LLD degree may also be conferred on the ground of meritorious publications.

### Public Service Law Certificate

#### *Admission to the Course of Study:*

L29. To be eligible for admission to the Public Service Law Examination course a candidate shall be in possession of a matriculation certificate of the Joint Matriculation Board or a certificate of full or provisional exemption issued by that Board, or a school-leaving certificate.

**Curriculum**

L30. The courses shall be as follows:

**First Year :**

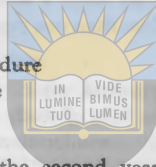
- (i) Private Law I
- (ii) African Law
- (iii) Juridical Interpretation
- (iv) Development Policy and Administration I

**Second Year :**

- (i) Private Law II
- (ii) Constitutional and Administrative Law
- (iii) Mercantile Law I
- (iv) Roman Law
- (v) Criminal Law

**Third Year :**

- (i) Private Law III
- (ii) Law of Evidence
- (iii) Law of Criminal Procedure
- (iv) Law of Civil Procedure



**Completion of curriculum :**

L31. (1) To be admitted to the second year, a student shall have completed at least three courses of the first year: Provided that a student who has not more than two courses of the first year outstanding, may take one second year course in addition to such outstanding courses. To be admitted to the third year, a student shall have completed all the courses of the first year and at least three courses of the second year: Provided that a student who has not more than three courses of the second year outstanding, may take one third year course in addition to such outstanding courses.

(2) As in L12. (2).

**Distinction :**

L32. As in L13.

L33. The rules which regulate the completion of curriculum, regarding degrees and certificates, may in special circumstances, where transitional difficulties occur, be relaxed by Senate on recommendation of Faculty.

# SYLLABI

## DEPARTMENT OF PRIVATE LAW

### A. *Private Law (South African Roman-Dutch Law)*

#### Course I (The Law of Persons and Family Relations)

(Two papers)

1. (a) Introduction to the philosophy and study of law.  
(b) History of South African Roman Dutch Law and its administration.  
(c) Introduction to South African positive law.  
(d) The Law of Persons.
2. The Law of Family Relations.

#### Course II (The Law of Things and Succession)

(Two papers)

1. The Law of Things, including an outline of Land Registration and Water Law. (One paper)
2. The Law of Succession and Administration of Deceased Estates. (One paper)

#### Course III (The Law of Obligations)

(Two papers)

1. The Law of Contract and Quasi-contract  
General principles and specific contracts (especially Purchase and Sale, Hire-Purchase, Lease and Service Contracts). (One paper)
2. The Law of Delict and Quasi-Delict  
General principles and specific delicts. (One paper)

### B. *Roman Law*

(Two papers)

1. (a) Outline of the history of Roman Law.  
(b) Outline of the law of Procedure.
2. Private Law.

### C. *Advanced Private Law*

#### Course A

(Two papers)

*Capita selecta* from Private Law for example:

1. (a) Fideicommissum  
(b) Stipulatio Alteri  
(c) Trust  
(d) Foundation  
(e) Water law  
(f) Legal persons and other social institutions  
(g) Personality rights

- (h) Mineral rights
  - (i) and/or any other relevant aspect of Private law.
2. (a) Agency and mandate
- (b) Suretyship
  - (c) Deposit
  - (d) Carriage
  - (e) Cession
  - (f) Estoppel
  - (g) Administration of estates
  - (h) and/or any other relevant aspect of Private law.

**Course B**

(Two papers)

- 1. (a) *Capita selecta* from delictual and quasi-delictual liability.
  - (b) Unjustified Enrichment. (One paper of three hours)
2. The latest reported cases on the whole field of Private Law. (One paper of one and a half hours)

**D. Conflict of Laws**

- 1. An introduction to legal systems.
- 2. South African Conflict of Laws.

**E. Jurisprudence**

University of Fort Hare

*Together in Excellence*

1. Theories of Jurisprudence (One three hour paper)

The nature and definition of Jurisprudence.

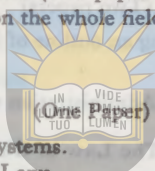
The "Schools" of Jurisprudence:

- (a) Natural law, ancient and modern
- (b) Medieval theories
- (c) Rationalism
- (d) Idealism
- (e) Historical approach
- (f) Positivism
- (g) Realism (Anglo-American and Scandinavian)
- (h) Sociological approach
- (i) Socialist and Communist theory.

2. Contemporary Issues in Jurisprudence

(One one and half hour paper)

- (a) Legal and related concepts: Law, Justice, Equity, Morality and Ethics; rights and duties.
- (b) Law, sovereignty and the State.
- (c) Property: ownership and possession.
- (d) Delict, insurance and social responsibility.
- (e) Crime and Punishment.
- (f) Corporate Power, the individual and the State.
- (g) Legal change, including codification.



F. *African Law*

(One paper)

1. An Introduction to the principal African legal systems of Southern Africa—their history, recognition and administration.
2. (a) African Private Law: Persons, Family Relations, Succession, Things, Contract and Quasi-contract, Delict and Quasi-delict.  
(b) African law of procedure and evidence.

G. *Comparative African Law*

(One paper)

1. A comparative study of African legal systems, with particular reference to legal systems in Southern Africa.
2. *Capita selecta* from the customary law of the Transkei and Ciskei.

## DEPARTMENT OF CRIMINAL LAW AND PROCEDURE

A. *Criminal Law* :

## 1. Introduction to the study of Criminal Law:

The distinction between Criminal Law and other fields of law; the evolution of Criminal Law; theories of Criminal Law; Criminal Law and the science of Criminal Law; history and sources of South African Criminal Law; the concept of crime; the distinction between common law and statutory crimes.

## 2. The general doctrines of Criminal Law:

The elements of crime; attempt; perpetrators and accomplices; accessories after the fact; incitement and conspiracy.

## 3. The more important common law and statutory crimes under the following heads:

Crimes against the State; crimes against life; crimes against bodily integrity, honour, dignity, good name and liberty; crimes against property; sexual crimes, crimes relating to marriage, religion and morality; crimes against the administration of justice; offences under the following Acts: Children's Act, No. 33 of 1960; Prevention of Corruption Act, No. 6 of 1958; Stock-theft Act, No. 57 of 1959; Immorality Act, No. 23 of 1957.

B. *Criminal Procedure* :

(One paper)

## 1. Introduction to the study of Criminal Procedure:

The function of Criminal Procedure; the place of Criminal Procedure in the legal system; the distinction between Criminal Procedure and other fields of law.

## 2. The principles of South African Criminal Procedure in the superior and lower courts (including Bantu courts) under the following heads:

The various criminal courts; the jurisdiction of the criminal courts; extradition of criminals; the prosecution of crime; means of securing the attendance of the accused at criminal trials; search; entry of premises; seizure of property; rescue of women detained for immoral purposes; bail; preparatory examinations; indictments and charges; arraignment of the accused; the course of the trial after arraignment up to and including judgment; special entries and reservation of law; review and appeal.

C. *Civil Procedure* :

(One paper)

Procedure in civil cases in superior and lower courts (including Bantu courts)

D. *Advanced Criminal Law and Procedure* :

(One paper)

1. *Capita selecta* from Criminal Law and Procedure.
2. *Medicina Forensis*.

E. *Law of Evidence* :

(One paper)

The law of evidence in criminal and civil cases.

DEPARTMENT OF MERCANTILE LAW

A. *Mercantile Law* :

1. Company Law.
2. (a) The Law of Partnerships.  
(b) The Law of Insolvency.



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

1. (a) An outline of the elementary principles of the Law of Negotiable Instruments.  
(b) The Law of Insurance.
2. The Law of Industrial Property.

Course III

As for Commercial Law III.

B. *Commercial Law (for BCom students)* :

Course I  
(Two papers)

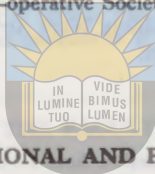
1. (a) Introduction to Law.  
(b) General principles of the Law of Contract
2. Special Contracts, including:  
Purchase and Sale.  
Hire Purchase.  
Lease.  
Service.  
Agency.  
Carriage of Goods.
3. Real and Personal Security, including:  
Mortgage.  
Pledge.  
Suretyship.  
Liens.

**Course II****(Two papers)**

1. (a) The Law of Insurance.  
(b) The Law of Negotiable Instruments  
(c) A broad outline of Insolvency and Succession.
2. (a) The Law of Partnership.  
(b) Company Law.

**Course III****(Two papers)**

1. Advanced study of certain *capita selecta* from Company Law.
2. A broad outline of:
  - (a) Regulatory legislation governing certain financial institutions such as Banks, Building Societies, Co-operative Societies, etc.
  - (b) Industrial Legislation.

**DEPARTMENT OF CONSTITUTIONAL AND PUBLIC INTERNATIONAL LAW****A. Constitutional and Administrative Law****(Two papers)**

1. (a) Origin and nature of Constitutional Government.  
(b) The Individual and the State.  
(c) An Introduction to Administrative law, including the civil liability of the State.
2. Constitution and Government of the Republic of South Africa, including the participation of the Bantu in constitutional government.

**B. Public International Law :****(One paper)**

- General principles of Public International Law.  
The Law of Peace and the elementary principles of law of War.  
The law relating to the most important organisations of Public International Law.

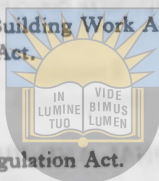
**C. Advanced Constitutional and Administrative Law :****(Two papers)**

1. (a) *Capita selecta* from Constitutional Law.  
(b) Comparative Constitutional Law.
  2. A detailed study of Administrative Law.
- D. Juridical Interpretation :**
- (One paper)**
- The nature, types and principles of interpretation of statutory and case law.

**E. Social and Economic Legislation :**  
(Two papers)

The course will consist of the principles of Social and Economic Legislation with reference to the more important aspects of the following legislation:

1. Children's Act.  
Immorality Act.  
Public Health Act.  
Publications Act.  
Industrial Development Act.  
Electricity Act.  
Environment Planning.  
Control of Monopolistic Conditions Act.  
Marketing Act.  
Promotion of Economic Development of Bantu Homelands Act.
2. Apprenticeship Act.  
Factories, Machinery and Building Work Act.  
Workmens' Compensation Act.  
Industrial Conciliation Act.  
Wage Act.  
Bantu Labour Act.  
Bantu Labour Relations Regulation Act.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**VOCATIONAL CHANNELS OPEN TO STUDENTS QUALIFIED IN  
THE VARIOUS COURSES OF STUDY**

1. The Public Service Law Certificate will enable holders thereof to be appointed as public prosecutors and even magistrates.
2. Prospective attorneys may register for the BProc degree. The LLB degree may be obtained after a further two years of study.
3. The BJuris degree covers the Public Service Law Examinations. The LLB degree may be obtained after a further two years of study.
4. Students who wish to acquire a cultural or commercial background, should consider registering for the BA or BCom degree, in which case the LLB degree may be obtained after a further three years of study.
5. To register for the LLB degree, a student shall possess a bachelor's degree. Possession of an LLB degree is sufficient academic qualification to be admitted as an Advocate. (To be able to practise as an advocate, a certain period of practical training is required.)
6. The required term of articles for admission as an attorney, depends on the candidate's qualifications, and are normally as follows:
  - (a) BProc degree—two years.
  - (b) LLB degree—two years.

# Faculty of Arts

## INTRODUCTION

The Faculty of Arts is one of the two oldest faculties at Fort Hare. It offers training in the humanities and makes provision for both elementary and advanced tuition in a variety of disciplines and specialities. In the Faculty students are prepared for careers as social workers, teachers, librarians, psychologists and personnel managers amongst others. There are also limited but increasing opportunities in research and academic fields for students who pursue their studies beyond the undergraduate level. An Arts degree is also a key to administrative and management work in the emergent Public Services of the Transkei and the Ciskei, as well as in local and other authorities and also in some branches of industry and commerce.

Although the Faculty is by no means a professional training school the subjects offered are basic to an understanding of human life and culture and therefore form the background for professional and other persons in positions of leadership and influence in a wide variety of fields.



## RULES FOR THE FACULTY OF ARTS

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules.

### University of Fort Hare Degrees and Diplomas

A.1. (1) The following degrees are conferred in the Faculty:

<b>I In pure Arts :</b>	
Bachelor of Arts .. .. .	BA
Bachelor of Arts (Honours) .. .. .	BAHons
Master of Arts .. .. .	MA
Doctor of Literature and Philosophy ..	DLitt et Phil
<b>II In Library Science :</b>	
Bachelor in Library Science .. .. .	BBibl
Bachelor in Library Science (Honours) ..	BBibHons
<b>III In Social Work :</b>	
Bachelor of Arts in Social Work .. .. .	BASW
Bachelor of Arts in Social Work (Honours)	BAHonsSW
Master of Arts in Social Work .. .. .	MASW
Doctor of Philosophy .. .. .	DPhil
<b>IV In Fine Arts :</b>	
Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts .. .. .	BAFA
Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts (Honours) ..	BAHonsFA
<b>V In Personnel Management :</b>	
Bachelor of Arts in Personnel Management	BAPersonnel Management
<b>VI In Communication :</b>	
Bachelor of Arts in Communication ..	BACommunication

- (2) The following under-graduate diplomas are granted in the Faculty:  
 Lower Diploma in Library Science  
 University Diploma in Social Work (Dip Soc Work)  
 Diploma in Fine Arts (Dip FA)
- (3) The following post-graduate diplomas are granted in the Faculty:  
 Diploma in Applied Linguistics  
 Higher Diploma in Library Science

**The Degree of Bachelor of Arts**

*Duration of Curriculum*

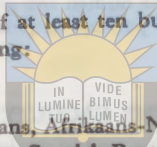
A.2. The curriculum shall extend over three years of full-time study.

*Composition of Curriculum*

A.3. A curriculum shall consist of at least ten but not more than twelve courses selected from the following:

*Group A (Humanities)*

- (1) Special Afrikaans, Afrikaans-Nederlands I, II, III  
 Bantu Language Special, Bantu Language I, II, III  
 Practical English, English I, II, III  
 German Special, German I, II, III  
 Greek I, II, III  
 Hebrew I, II, III  
 Latin Special, Latin I, II, III.
- (2) Anthropology I, II, III  
 Archaeology I, II  
 Biblical Studies I, II, III  
 Criminology I, II and (as from 1979) III  
 Development Policy and Administration I, II, III  
 Economics I, II, III  
 Geography I, II, III  
 History I, II, III  
 Mathematics I, II, III  
 Philosophy I, II, III  
 Political Science I, II, III  
 Psychology I, II, III  
 Public Administration I, II, III  
 Sociology I, II, III  
 Statistical Methods
- (3) Education  
 History of Art  
 Library Science  
 Principles of Greek Culture  
 Statistics



University of Port Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

} one course only

**Group B (Law) (One course only except where otherwise indicated)**

Bantu Law  
 Constitutional and Administrative Law  
 Introduction to Law  
 Private Law I, II, III  
 Roman Law

**Group C (Theology)**

Ecclesiastical History and Missiology I, II, III  
 Philosophy of Religion and Comparative Religion (one course only)  
 Systematic Theology I, II, III

**Group D (Science) (One course only)**

Botany  
 Chemistry  
 Geology  
 Physics  
 Zoology

- A.4. (1) A student shall include in his curriculum at least two subjects to be designated major subjects, in each of which he shall complete three courses: Provided that:
- (a) a special course taken in terms of paragraph A.10 shall not be recognized as a course for this purpose; and
- (b) a student who completes two courses in Archaeology shall be deemed to have taken Archaeology as a major subject.
- (2) A student shall select either:
- (a) both major subjects from Group A; or
- (b) One major subject from Group A and the other from either Group B or Group C.

- A.5. A student shall not take more than five courses in his first year of study, nor more than four courses in his second year of study nor more than three courses in his third year of study: Provided that in his second or third year he may take one course in excess of the maximum if it is a course in which he previously failed: Provided further that for the purpose of the above maxima Greek IA and Greek IB shall be deemed to be full courses.

**Determination of Year of Study**

- A.6. A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has obtained credit for at least two courses; in his third year of study when he is taking courses which will enable him to complete the requirements for the degree in that year; otherwise he shall be deemed to be in his second year of study.

**Selection of Courses**

- A.7. A curriculum shall, except by permission of the Senate, include:
- (a) at least four non-initial courses;
- (b) at least five courses from Group A(1) and (2);
- (c) at least two courses from Group A(1), including at least one course in Afrikaans-Nederlands or English;

- (d) at least one course from Group A(2) or A(3) or C;  
 (e) at least one more course from Group A(2), A(3) or B or C, which may be a second course in a subject selected in terms of clause (d) above:  
 Provided that a curriculum shall not include courses selected from more than one of the three groups B, C and D.

- A.8. Except by permission of the Senate a student shall not be given credit for:
- (a) more than two courses from Group B: Provided that a student who selects Private Law as a major subject may include up to six courses from Group B in his curriculum;  
 (b) more than four courses from Group C;  
 (c) more than one course from Group D;  
 (d) both Statistics and a course in Mathematics;  
 (e) both Principles of Greek Culture and Greek I;  
 (f) more than five courses in Bantu languages;  
 (g) courses from more than two Bantu languages;  
 (h) more than one Bantu language from any one of the following groups:  
 (i) Nguni group (Xhosa, Zulu)  
 (ii) Sotho group (Northern Sotho, Southern Sotho, Tswana)

*Special Admission Provisions for Certain Subjects*

- A.9. (1) A student shall not be admitted to a course in Mathematics or in Physics unless he has attained the pass standard in Mathematics at the matriculation examination or at an examination recognized for the purpose by the Joint Matriculation Board.
- (2) Except by permission of the Senate a student shall not be admitted to a course in English or in Latin unless he has attained the pass standard in the subject concerned at the matriculation examination or at an examination recognized for the purpose by the Joint Matriculation Board.
- (3) Greek I consists of two half-courses, IA and IB and must be taken in that order. No credit towards a degree is given for IA; in special circumstances and with permission of the Head of the Department a student may be exempted from this course. To obtain credit for Course I a student must pass IB.
- (4) A student may only take Archaeology I after or concurrently with Anthropology I.
- (5) Anthropology I consists of two part courses, IA and IB. IA is required for all students taking Anthropology but will be considered to satisfy the conditions of Anthropology I for *only* those students registered for the degree/diploma in Social Work. IB is designed for *all* other students and must be taken for credit of Anthropology I. A student may not proceed in Anthropology unless he has completed IB.

*Special Language Courses*

- A.10. (1) Credit shall be given for a special course in German or in Latin or in a Bantu language (where another Bantu language is selected as a major subject):  
 Provided that:
- (a) such course may be selected only by a student who has not passed in the subject at the matriculation or equivalent examination; and  
 (b) credit shall not be given for more than one such course.

- (2) Credit shall be given for a special course in Afrikaans: Provided that:
- (i) such course may be selected only by students who have not obtained a standard of 40% or higher in Afrikaans at the matriculation examination, unless the Head of the Department of Afrikaans-Nederlands recommends admission;
  - (ii) a student who has completed the course may register for Afrikaans-Nederlands I, but credit shall not be given for both Afrikaans Special and Afrikaans-Nederlands I;
  - (iii) a student who has obtained the standard\* laid down for the purpose may be permitted to register for Afrikaans-Nederlands II.

#### *Ancillary Courses*

A.11. A student shall not be admitted to the third course in any one of the major subjects listed below unless he has completed the courses specified as ancillary thereto or takes them concurrently with the major subject concerned: Provided that, where an ancillary course and the final courses in major subjects are taken concurrently and the student passes in one or both major subjects but fails in one or more ancillary subjects, he shall be deemed to comply with the provisions of this paragraph if he thereafter completes the ancillary course in which he failed.

#### *Major subject*

Nguni language  
Sotho language  
Anthropology  
Archaeology  
Psychology

#### *Ancillary subject*

a course in Southern Sotho or Anthropology I.  
a course in Xhosa or Anthropology I.  
Archaeology I.  
Anthropology I.

Statistical Methods and one of the following:

Anthropology I

Sociology I

Philosophy I

Political Science I

At least one of the following:

Anthropology I

Psychology I

Latin

Principles of Greek Culture, which must be taken together with Latin II or Latin III

Development Policy and  
Administration

At least one course in Anthropology.

#### *Examination*

- A.12. (1) In order to complete a course, a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules for a degree of bachelor and obtain a sub-minimum of at least 35% of the marks in each paper.
- (2) The year mark and the examination shall be combined in equal proportions.

\*The Senate has laid down the following standard: a year mark of at least 70%, an examination mark of at least 75% and an admission test of Afrikaans-Nederlands I standard.

- A.13. (1) A student in his first year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided he has obtained:
- a year mark or examination mark of at least 50%;
  - at least 40% of the marks in the examination; and
  - the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.
- (2) A student in his second year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided he has obtained:
- a year mark or examination mark of at least 50%;
  - an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined; and
  - the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.
- (3) A student in his third year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed:
- in the final course of a major subject: Provided he has obtained:
    - a year mark or examination mark of at least 50%;
    - an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined; and has completed the final course of his other major subject;
  - in one other course: Provided it is the last remaining requirement for his degree.
- (4) No first, second, third or fourth year student will be granted a supplementary examination if he fails a minimum in any of his examination papers in a particular course.

#### *Distinction*

- A.14. A student who obtains 75% of the marks in the final course in a major subject shall be awarded a pass with distinction in that subject.

### **The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours)**

(Please refer also to the Statute and the general rules for the honours degree of bachelor)

#### *Subjects*

- A.21. The degree may be obtained in any one of the following subjects:

Afrikaans-Nederlands	History
Anthropology	History of Art
Archaeology	Latin
Bantu Languages	Mathematics
Biblical Studies	Development Policy and Administration
Criminology (as from 1979)	Philosophy
Economics	Political Science
English	Psychology
Geography	Public Administration
Greek	Sociology

- A.22. (1) Such specific admission requirements as may be prescribed shall be as stated in the syllabus concerned.
- (2) Subject to the general rules for the honours degree of bachelor, a student in possession of the BA degree in Social Work may be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts honours degree.

*Sub-minimum*

- A.23. There shall be a sub-minimum of 40% for each paper.

*Distinction*

- A.24. The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who obtains an aggregate of 75% of the marks for the honours course.

*Duration of Curriculum*

- A.25. The honours course shall extend over not less than one year of full-time study but, except for the honours course in Accounting, a candidate may, with the approval of the head of the department concerned, attend and complete the course in two successive parts, each extending over one academic year.

**The Degree of Master of Arts**

(Please refer also to the Statute and the general rules for the degree of Master).

*Subjects*

- A.31. The degree may be conferred in any one of the following subjects:

Afrikaans-Nederlands	History
Anthropology	Latin
Archaeology	Mathematics
Bantu Languages	Development Policy and Administration
Criminology (as from 1979)	Philosophy
Economics	Political Science
English	Psychology
Geography	Public Administration
Greek	Sociology

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts unless

- (a) he has been admitted to a degree required in terms of the general rules for the degree of Master, or to the status thereof; or
- (b) has been granted a postgraduate diploma in applied linguistics: Provided that a holder of such diploma may not be admitted as a candidate in any department other than Afrikaans-Nederlands, Xhosa and Sotho or English:

Provided further that:

- (i) such subject was one of the major courses in his curriculum for the bachelor's degree, and
- (ii) his advanced study or research shall be in a field approved by both the head of the relevant department and the Director of the Laboratory.

*Examination*

A.32. The form for the examination in any subject shall be a dissertation unless the syllabus concerned indicates otherwise.

**The Degree of Doctor of Literature and Philosophy**

(Please refer to the Statute and the general rules for the degree of Doctor)

**Diploma in Applied Linguistics**

*Admission*

A.L.1. A person shall not be admitted as a student unless he holds the degree of Bachelor of Arts of the University or of another university recognised for the purpose by the Senate and has either:

- (a) completed three courses in at least one of the following subjects towards the degree of bachelor:  
Afrikaans-Nederlands  
Bantu Languages  
English,  
or
- (b) has completed two courses in at least two of the subjects listed in (a); or
- (c) has completed at least two courses in linguistics, or
- (d) has had at least three years satisfactory high school teaching experience of one of the languages listed in (a) and has completed at least two courses in one of the said languages towards the degree of bachelor.



*Curriculum*

A.L.2. The curriculum shall extend over one academic year.

- A.L.3. (1) A student shall attend and by examination complete a course in Applied Linguistics.
- (2) A student shall learn a language of which he has no previous knowledge to be determined by the Director of the Language Laboratory, and shall pass a test therein before being permitted to present himself for the examination at the end of the course.

*Examination*

A.L.4. The examination shall include a written and practical test and a report on an approved official project.

*Distinction*

A.L.5. The diploma shall be awarded with distinction to a student who obtains an aggregate of 75% of the marks in the examination.

**The Degree of Bachelor in Library Science**

*Duration of Curriculum*

L.S.1. The curriculum shall extend over four academic years of full-time study.

- L.S.2. (1) A curriculum shall consist of fourteen courses,  
 (a) ten courses selected in terms of the rules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts: and  
 (b) Library Science I, II, III and IV  
 (2) Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary, a student in his fourth year of study shall take Library Science IV and the third course in one other subject.

L.S.3. A student shall not take more than five courses in his first year of study, nor more than four courses in his second year of study, nor more than three courses in either his third or fourth year of study: Provided that in the second or a more advanced year he may take one course in excess of the maximum if it is a course in which he previously failed.

#### *Exemptions*

- L.S.4. (1) A student who has completed the Elementary or Secondary examination of the South African Library Association may be exempted from Library Science I or Library Science I and II respectively.  
 (2) A student who is in possession of the Lower Diploma in Library Science may be exempted from a maximum of five courses.

#### *Determination of Year of Study*

L.S.5. A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has obtained credit for Library Science I and at least one further course; in his second year of study when he has obtained credit in Library Science I and II and at least five further courses; in his fourth year of study when he is taking courses which will enable him to complete the requirements for the degree in that year; otherwise he shall be deemed to be in his third year of study.

#### *Examination*

- L.S.6. (1) In order to complete a course, a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules for a degree of bachelor and obtain a sub-minimum of at least 35% of the marks in each paper.  
 (2) The year mark and the examination shall be combined in equal proportions.
- L.S.7. (1) A student in his first year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided he has obtained:  
 (a) a year mark of at least 50%;  
 (b) at least 40% of the marks in the examination; and  
 (c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.  
 (2) A student in his second and third year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided he has obtained:  
 (a) a year mark of at least 50%;  
 (b) an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined; and  
 (c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.  
 (3) A student in his fourth year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed:

- (a) in the final course of a major subject, provided he has obtained:
- (i) a year mark of at least 50%;
  - (ii) an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined;
- and has completed the final course of his other major subject;
- (b) in one other course, provided it is the last remaining requirement for his degree.
- (4) No first, second, third or fourth year student will be granted a supplementary examination if he fails a subminimum in any of his examination papers in a particular course.

### The Degree of Bachelor in Library Science (Honours)

(Please refer also to the Statute and the general rules for the honours degree of bachelor.)

#### Admission

L.S.11.

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he:

- (a) has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor in Library Science of the University; *or*
- (b) holds a four year Bachelor's degree in Library Science of any other university institution or of any university outside the Republic and has been admitted to the status of Bachelor in Library Science at the University; *or*
- (c) has been admitted to any other degree of Bachelor or to the status thereof at the University *and* is in possession of a Higher Diploma in Library Science; *or*
- (d) qualifies in terms of paragraph G.17.(c) of the general rules for the honours degree of bachelor.

#### Examination

L.S.12.

- (1) The examination shall consist of five papers of three hours each.
- (2) There shall be a sub-minimum of 40% for each paper.

#### Distinction

L.S.13.

The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who obtains an aggregate of 75% of the marks for the course.

### Lower Diploma in Library Science

#### Admission

L.S.21.

A person shall not be registered as a student unless he has obtained the matriculation certificate issued by the Joint Matriculation Board or a certificate of exemption therefrom.

#### Duration of Curriculum

L.S.22.

The curriculum shall extend over two years of full-time study.

**Composition of Curriculum**

- L.S.23. The curriculum shall consist of seven courses comprising:
- (a) Library Science I and II; and
  - (b) Five courses selected in accordance with the rules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.
- L.S.24. Library Science I may be taken in either the first or second year of study and, if taken in the second year, may be taken concurrently with Library Science II.

**Examination**

- L.S.25. (1) In order to complete a course a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules for a degree of bachelor and obtain a sub-minimum of at least 35% of the marks in each paper.
- (2) The year mark and the examination shall be combined in equal proportions.
- L.S.26. (1) A student in his first year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided he has obtained:
- (a) a year mark of at least 50%;
  - (b) at least 40% of the marks in the examination; and
  - (c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.
- (2) A student in his second year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided he has obtained:
- (a) (i) a year mark of at least 50%;
  - (ii) an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined; and
  - (b) in one other course: Provided it is the last remaining requirement for his diploma.
- (3) No first, second, third or fourth year student will be granted a supplementary examination if he fails a subminimum in any of his examination papers in a particular course.

**Higher Diploma in Library Science**

- L.S.31. A person shall not be admitted as a student unless he holds an approved degree of Bachelor of the University or has been admitted to the status thereof.
- L.S.32. The curriculum shall comprise Library Science I, II, III and IV and shall extend over at least one year of full-time study.
- L.S.33. The diploma shall be awarded to a student who completes all four courses comprising the curriculum at one examination: Provided that for this purpose the November examination of any year and the ensuing February examination shall be deemed to be one examination.
- L.S.34. (1) In order to complete a course a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules for a degree of bachelor and obtain sub-minimum of at least 40% of the marks in each paper.
- (2) The year mark and the examination shall be combined in equal proportions.

### The Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Social Work

#### Duration of Curriculum

S.W.1. The curriculum shall extend over three academic years of full-time study.

#### B.A. Rules

S.W.2. Subject to any provisions to the contrary in these rules, the rules for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts shall apply.

#### Composition of Curriculum

S.W.3. The curriculum shall consist of at least ten but not more than twelve courses.

S.W.4. A student shall include in his curriculum:

(a) Social Work I, II and III;

(b) *Either*

Sociology I, II and III and at least Psychology I and II,

*or*

Psychology I, II and III and at least Sociology I and II.

A student shall not be admitted to the third course in Social Work unless he has completed the first courses in both Psychology and Sociology.

A student shall not be admitted to the third course in Psychology unless he has completed the course in Statistical Methods or takes it concurrently with Psychology III.

(c) Courses selected from the following:

Economics I, II, III

Criminology I, II

Anthropology I, II

Anthropology IA

History I

Philosophy I

Political Science I

Development Policy and Administration I

Afrikaans-Nederlands I

*or* Afrikaans Special

a Bantu Language I

German Special

English I or Practical English

Statistical Methods

} Not more than one language course.

(d) A student who selects Anthropology IA shall not be admitted to the second course in Anthropology.

S.W.5. A student shall carry out such practical social work as is prescribed by the Head of the Department with a registered welfare organization. A student may make his own arrangements subject to the approval of the Head of the Department, who retains the right to make arrangements on behalf of a student.

S.W.6. A student shall not be admitted to the second or third course in Social Work unless he has satisfactorily completed the practical work for the preceding course.

### The Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Social Work (Honours)

*Subject*

S.W.8

The degree may be obtained only in the subject of Social Work.

*Admission*

S.W.9.

Only persons who are in possession of a Bachelor's degree with major subjects as required under the rules for the BA degree in Social Work shall be admitted to this degree.

*Rules*

S.W.10.

Subject to any provisions to the contrary in these rules, the general rules for the honours degree of bachelor shall apply.

### The Degree of Master of Arts in Social Work

(Please refer to the Statute and to the general rules for the degree of Master)

### The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Social Work

(Please refer to the Statute and to the general rules for the degree of Doctor)

### University Diploma in Social Work

*Admission*

S.W.11.

A person shall not be registered as a student unless:

- (a) he has obtained the School-leaving Certificate of the Joint Matriculation Board or a certificate recognized by the Senate as equivalent thereto, or
- (b) he is at least 25 years of age and has satisfied the Senate that he has attained a standard of education equivalent to that required for the School-leaving Certificate.

*B.A. (S.W.) Rules*

S.W.12.

Subject to any provisions to the contrary in these rules, the rules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts in Social Work shall apply.

*Subjects to be Endorsed on Diploma*

S.W.13.

The results of all examinations shall be endorsed on the diploma issued to a successful candidate.

S.W.14.

A holder of the diploma may present himself for examination in any of the optional subjects in which he has not previously been examined and, if successful, shall be entitled to have his diploma endorsed accordingly.

### The Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts

*Duration of Curriculum*

F.A.1

The curriculum shall extend over three years of full-time study.

*Composition of Curriculum*

F.A.2

The following courses are prescribed for the first year of study:

History of Art I

Painting I or Sculpture I

Drawing I

**Graphic Art I**

One of the following:

- English I
- Practical English
- Afrikaans-Nederlands I
- Special Afrikaans
- German I
- Special German

One of the following:

- Anthropology I
- Archaeology I

**F.A.3** A student shall not be admitted to the second year of study unless he has completed all the Fine Art courses of the first year of study.

**F.A.4** The following courses are prescribed for the second year of study:

- History of Art II
- Painting II or Sculpture II
- Drawing II
- Graphic Art II



One of the following:

- English II
- Afrikaans-Nederlands II
- German II
- Philosophy I
- Principles of Great Culture
- Psychology I
- Visual Communication

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**F.A.5** A student shall not be admitted to the third year of study unless he has completed all the courses of the first year of study and all the Fine Arts courses of the second year of study.

**F.A.6** The following courses are prescribed for the third year of study:

- History of Art III
- Painting III or Sculpture III
- Graphic Art III
- Aesthetics

**Determination of Year of Study**

**F.A.7** A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has obtained credit for at least two courses; in his third year of study when he is taking courses which will enable him to complete the requirements for the degree in that year; otherwise he shall be deemed to be in his second year of study.

**Supplementary Examinations**

**F.A.8** (1) A student in his first year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed; Provided he has obtained:

- (a) a year mark or examination mark of at least 50%;
- (b) at least 40% of the marks in the examination; and
- (c) the pass mark in at least two fine arts courses at the same examination.

- (2) A student in his second year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided he has obtained:
  - (a) a year mark or examination mark of at least 50%;
  - (b) an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined; and
  - (c) the pass mark in at least two fine arts courses at the same examination.
- (3) A student in his third year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed,
  - (a) in the third course of a fine arts subject: Provided he has obtained:
    - (i) a year mark or examination mark of at least 50%;
    - (ii) an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined; and has completed the third courses of two other fine arts subjects;
  - (b) in one other course: Provided it is the last remaining requirement for his degree.
- (4) No student will be granted a supplementary examination if he fails a sub-minimum in any of the examination papers in the course concerned.

#### *Distinction*

F.A.9 The degree shall be awarded with Distinction to a student who obtains an average of 75% in all the fine arts courses in the final year of study.

### **The Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts (Honours)**

*Together in Excellence*

See also General Rules for Honours in the Faculty of Arts.

- (i) A candidate must have to his credit a recognized BAFA degree.
- (ii) A selection of examples of practical work must be submitted by the candidate on application to the Head of the Department of Fine Arts, who will decide whether the candidate will be accepted and whether the course will extend over one or two academic years. The duration of the course will depend on the standard of work submitted.

### **Diploma in Fine Arts**

- (i) *Name of Course* : Diploma in Fine Arts.
- (ii) *Duration of course* : Two years.
- (iii) *Content and structure of course* : With the exclusion of the Education subjects the course will basically correspond with present HSTD (Fine Arts) course, as follows:

#### *First Year :*

- (a) History of Art I (as for HSTD (Fine Arts) I)
- (b) Drawing I
- (c) Painting I
- (d) Graphic Art I
- (e) Textile Design I
- (f) Sculpture and Pottery I

Although students will receive tuition in all the above-mentioned subjects, examinations will be done only in Drawing I and one of the following combinations:

Painting and either Graphic Art or Textile Design I

or

Sculpture I and either Graphic Art or Textile Design I.

*Second Year :*

(a) History of Art II (as for HSTD (Fine Arts II)

(b) Drawing

(c) Two of the following: Painting II; Graphic Art II; Textile Design II; Sculpture II.

(Further particulars may be obtained from the Head of the Department of Fine Arts.)

### The Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Personnel Management

*Duration of Curriculum*

P.M.1 The curriculum shall extend over three years of full-time study.

*Composition of Curriculum*

P.M.2 The curriculum shall be as follows:

*First year :* Industrial Psychology  
Sociology I  
Anthropology I  
Development Policy and Administration I  
Practical English

*Second year :* Industrial Psychology II  
Sociology (option Industrial Sociology) II  
Anthropology II  
Development Policy and Administration II

*Third year :* Industrial Psychology III  
Sociology (option Industrial Sociology) III  
Social and Economic Legislation

*Determination of Year of Study*

- P.M.3 (1) A student shall not be admitted to the second year of study unless he has completed Industrial Psychology I and Sociology I and at least two other courses.
- (2) A student shall not be admitted to the third year of study unless he has completed Industrial Psychology I and II and Sociology (option Industrial Sociology) I, II and at least four other courses.

*Examination*

- P.M.4 (1) In order to complete a course, a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules for a degree of bachelor and obtain a subminimum of at least 35% of the marks in each paper.
- (2) The year mark and the examination shall be combined in equal proportions.
- P.M.5 (1) A student in his first year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed; Provided he has obtained:

- (a) a year mark or examination mark of at least 50%;  
 (b) at least 40% of the marks in the examination; and  
 (c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.
- (2) A student in his second year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided he has obtained:  
 (a) a year mark or examination mark of at least 50%;  
 (b) an average of at least 45% for the mark and examination combined;  
 and  
 (c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.
- (3) A student in his third year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed:  
 (a) in the final course of a major subject: Provided he has obtained:  
 (i) a year mark or examination mark of at least 50%;  
 (ii) an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined;  
 and has completed the final course of his other major subject;  
 (b) in one other course: Provided it is the last remaining requirement for his degree.
- (4) No first, second or third year student will be granted a supplementary examination if he fails a sub-minimum in any of his examination papers in a particular course.

### *Distinction*

- P.M.6 A student who obtains 75% of the marks in the final course in a major subject shall be awarded a pass with distinction in that subject.

## **The Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Communication**

### *Duration of Curriculum*

- A.C. 1. The curriculum shall extend over four years of full-time study.

### *Selection of Courses*

- A.C. 2. The curriculum shall comprise fourteen courses. These shall include three courses in one subject to be taken in the first three years of study and to be known as the initial major and three courses in each of two subjects to be taken in the second, third and fourth years of study and to be known as the final majors. The fourteen courses shall be chosen as follows:

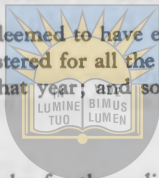
- (a) A three-course major in Communication, to be taken in the second, third, and fourth year.
- (b) A three-course major in Afrikaans-Nederlands or a Bantu language or English, to be taken either as the initial major of the degree, in the first, second, and third years, or as one of the two final majors of the degree (Communication being the other), in the second, third, and fourth years.
- (c) A three-course major in Anthropology or Philosophy or Psychology or Sociology, to be taken as the initial major if the courses under (b) are taken as a final major and to be taken as a final major if the courses under (b) are taken as the initial major.
- (d) Five courses chosen as follows:

- (i) One course, or two courses, not chosen under (c), from any one or more of the subjects Anthropology, Philosophy, Psychology, and Sociology; *together with*
- (ii) The necessary remaining number of courses chosen from first and second courses in any languages taught in the Faculty and not chosen under (b) or in any of the subjects Archaeology, Criminology, Development Policy and Administration, Economics, History, History of Art, Introduction to Law, Library Science, Political Science, Public Administration, or Statistical Methods.

A.C. 3. A student shall not be admitted to more than five courses in his first year of study or more than four in his second year or more than three in his third year or more than two in his fourth year; save that in the second, third and fourth years he may take one course in excess of the maximum if it is a course that he has already failed.

#### *Determination of Year of Study*

A.C. 4. A student shall not be deemed to have entered his second year of study until he has passed or is registered for all the courses necessary for the completion of the curriculum for that year, and so similarly with the third and fourth years of study.



#### *Admission*

A.C. 5. The provisions in the rules for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts concerning (a) Special admission provisions for certain subjects, (b) Special language courses, and (c) Ancillary courses, shall apply.

#### *Examination*

- A.C. 6. (a) In order to complete a course, a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules for a degree of bachelor and obtain a sub-minimum of at least 35% of the marks in each paper.
- (b) The year mark and the examination shall be combined in equal proportions.

#### *Supplementary Examinations*

- A.C. 7. (1) A student in his first year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided that he has obtained:
- (i) a year mark or examination mark of at least 50%;
  - (ii) at least 40% of the mark in the examination; *and*
  - (iii) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.
- (2) A student in his second and in his third year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided that he has obtained:
- (i) a year mark or examination mark of at least 50%;
  - (ii) an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined; *and*
  - (iii) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.
- (3) A student in his fourth year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed:

- (i) in the third course of a major subject: Provided he has obtained: a year mark or examination mark of at least 50%, an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined, and has completed the third course of his other major subject;
  - (ii) in one other course: Provided it is the last remaining requirement for his degree.
- (4) No student in any year of study will be granted a supplementary examination in any course if he fails a subminimum in any of his examination papers for that course.

### **Distinction**

- A.C. 8.** A student who obtains 75% of the marks in the third course in a major subject shall be awarded a pass with distinction in that subject.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## SYLLABI

### AFRICAN STUDIES

**(Anthropology, Archaeology and Development Policy and Administration)**

### ANTHROPOLOGY

#### Course IA and IB

*(Anthropology IA consists of Papers one and two, while Anthropology IB consists of Papers one, two and three)*

**Paper 1.**

- (a) The scope and task of the subject
- (b) The concepts culture, society and people
- (c) Review of the basic Anthropological phenomena and general principles connected with Economic and Social Organization, religious systems and systems of government and law.

**Paper 2.**

- (a) Review of the Ethnic composition and a classification of the peoples of Africa
- (b) An ethnographic study of the Bushmen and Hottentots in general
- (c) Intensive ethnographic study of one Nguni group (Mpondo) and one Sotho group (Southern Sotho or Bapedi)
- (d) Introductory study of the contact between European and Bantu in South Africa and attendant anthropological problems.

**Paper 3.**

- (a) Introduction to Physical Anthropology and Human Genetics
  - (1) Introduction and scope of the subject
  - (2) Anthropometry
  - (3) Introduction to the biological history of man
  - (4) The concept race and a study of the distribution and racial divisions of the peoples of the world.

#### Course II

(Two papers)

**Paper 1.**

- (a) An intensive study of the concepts culture and society.
- (b) Anthropological theories advanced in connection with social organization, political organization, economic organization, religion. (Students will be supplied with a reading list by the lecturer).

**Paper 2.**

- (a) Ethnography of Africa:
  - (1) A detailed study of one culture outside Southern Africa:  
The Azande or Nuer.
  - (2) A detailed study of either the Political Systems or Systems of Kinship and Marriage in Africa.
- (b) Selected studies of peoples and cultures from the Pacific Islands.

**Course III**  
(Three papers)

**Paper 1.**

- (a) A Study of the different Anthropological trends and approaches with special reference to the 20th century.
- (b) An introductory study of the methods and techniques of fieldwork in Anthropology.

**Paper 2.**

- (a) An intensive study of the processes of cultural interchange in general, and of acculturation in a particular area or particular areas or among a particular people or particular peoples.
- (b) Study of the application of Anthropology in Native Administration, mission work, education and economic development in Africa.

**Paper 3.**

Selected studies of peoples and cultures from two of the following areas:

- (a) North and South America  
(b) Australia  
(c) Asia.



Honours  
(Four papers and a written essay)  
*Together in Excellence*

**Paper 1.**

- (a) An Intensive study of the methods and techniques of fieldwork in Anthropology.
- (b) A survey of different approaches to the study of primitive societies.

**Paper 2.**

- (a) The History of Anthropological Theory with special reference to current trends of thought.
- (b) Selected theoretical problems from the field of Anthropology.

**Paper 3.**

1. Selected topics from the following:
  - (a) Khoisan groups in Archaeology, tradition and history.
  - (b) Methods of oral history and their application in Southern Africa.
  - (c) African arts in Southern Africa.
  - (d) Settlement, material culture and development of Bantu groups in Archaeology and Ethnology.
  - (e) Physical variability in post-Pleistocene Southern Africa.
2. Advanced studies in Physical Anthropology as related to Southern Africa:
  - (a) Somatology.
  - (b) Constitutional and bio-types.
  - (c) Anthropometry (and laboratory work).
  - (d) Primatology.
  - (e) Evolution of Man.

**Paper 4.**

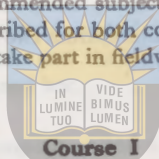
- (a) An Introduction to Urban Sociology and Anthropology.  
 (b) A detailed study of Bantu Urban life, and a comparison with West Africa.

An article of 20-30 typed folio pages (10 000-15 000 words) on a subject from the field of Anthropology, approved by the Head of the Department. The article must show proof of the candidate's ability to work independently. It must be of such a standard that it can be published.

The Honours examination shall be written in two parts, part I comprising the written papers and part II the article.

**ARCHAEOLOGY**

1. Archaeology is a two-course major. Students are encouraged not to take Course I before their second year.
2. Anthropology I is required to be taken with or before Course II. History, Geography and Geology are recommended subjects.
3. Practical classes are prescribed for both courses in Archaeology.
4. Students are expected to take part in fieldwork during university vacations when this is arranged.

**Course I**

(Two papers and a practical)

**Paper 1.****University of Fort Hare**

- (a) Aims, scope and nature of Archaeology and education.  
 (b) Basic methods and techniques in fieldwork, laboratory study and interpretation used by the archaeologist.  
 (c) Palaeanthropology: an introduction to the concept of the evolution of man with emphasis on prehistoric human types of Southern Africa.

**Paper 2.**

- (a) An introduction to world Archaeology: the development of man the hunter; the origins and spread of agriculture; the early civilizations.  
 (b) The Prehistory of Southern Africa.

**Practical:**

- (a) The study of human skeletal material.  
 (b) Practical techniques in Archaeology.

**Course II**

(Three papers and a practical)

**Paper 1.**

- (a) The History and Development of Archaeology.  
 (b) Advanced methodology including the use of statistics.  
 (c) The study of the environmental background to prehistoric man and his culture.

**Paper 2.**

- (a) Introduction to the study of the primates.  
 (b) Palaeanthropology: a detailed study of the origin and development of man.

**Paper 3.**

- (a) The Archaeology of Africa (concentrating on a special area).
- (b) Prehistoric Art.

**Practical :**

Field and laboratory techniques in Archaeology and Physical Anthropology.

**Honours**

The Honours course consists of four written papers and an original piece of supervised practical work with a report on it. Students may complete the course in a minimum of one academic year together with its succeeding long vacation, during which the research work should be completed. Students are expected to take part in fieldwork during other vacations when this is arranged.

**Paper 1.**

Selected problems in African Prehistory.

**Paper 2.**

Specialized practical, analytical and interpretative approaches and techniques in Archaeology.

**Paper 3.**

One or more topics from the following:

- (a) Quaternary geological studies in South Africa
- (b) Faunal remains and their interpretation in Archaeology
- (c) Palynology, flora and climate.
- (d) Lithic analysis and statistical techniques
- (e) Iron Age archaeology and its connections with oral and written history

**Paper 4.**

One or more topics from the following:

- (a) Advanced work in Physical Anthropology
- (b) Ethnology of Southern Africa
- (c) Other specialized fields.

**Paper 5.**

A report suitable for publication on the results of fieldwork or laboratory research undertaken by the candidate under the supervision of the Department or its representative. This report must show use of relevant literature on the topics together with original inquiry.

**DEVELOPMENT POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION****Course I****Paper 1.**

1. Introduction to the field of study: origin, theoretical viewpoints, terminology, sources, etc.
2. Historical and chronological review of relationship policy and administration in South Africa.
3. Review of the central organization for the administration of African affairs in South Africa.

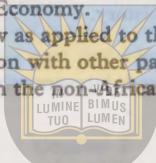
*Paper 2.*

1. Introduction to the theory of development administration.
2. Urban migration of the Africans and related problems.
3. African education and taxation.
4. The African areas.
  - 4.1 Origin, physical characteristics, population.
  - 4.2 Economic development.
  - 4.3 Political development (including local government).
  - 4.4 Rights of Africans to land.

**Course II**

*Paper 1.*

1. Political development in the South African areas (including local government).
2. The African in the S.A. Economy.
3. The administration of law as applied to the African.
4. S.A. policies in comparison with other parts of the world.
5. Administrative systems in the non-African areas.



*Paper 2.*

1. The economic development of the African areas.
2. A continuation of the study of urbanization and urban development.
3. Education in Africa (comparative).
4. Development and the development process, factors influencing development.
5. A continued study of the theoretical aspects of the subject with emphasis on a multi-disciplinary approach and the relationship with the social sciences and administration.

**Course III**

*Paper 1.*

1. Advanced study of multi-disciplinary approaches to and theory in development administration.
2. Education as development determinant.
3. Economic development in developing countries.
4. The administration of community development.

*Paper 2.*

1. Comparative African law—administrative.
2. Political development of developing countries with particular emphasis on Africa.
3. Modern local government in Africa.

*Paper 3.*

1. A comparative study of the administrative systems as applied by the French, Belgian, Portuguese and British colonial powers.
2. Race relations and policies in multi-racial communities (S.A., U.S.A., etc.).

### Honours

The Examination comprises five papers and may be written in two parts. Part I comprises papers 1, 2 and 3, and Part II papers 4 and 5.

#### Paper 1.

(a) Various methods of investigation and peculiar problems in relation to objective studies of sources, and individual and group field work also in economically less-developed territories; technical organization and scientific systematization of data collected. (Further attention will be given to the various research methods applicable in each paper).

(b) An intensive study of historical and contemporary trends of policy regarding the relations between the different population groups in South Africa. Attention is given to eg. the policies of Sir George Grey, Sir Theophilus Shepstone, and the Republics (Transvaal and O.F.S.), the conflicting policies at unification, the policy of Gen. J. B. M. Hertzog, and the present-day alternative policies of separate development and integration.

#### Paper 2.

The principles of development administration. Attention is given to the following aspects:

- (i) Political sub-system,
- (ii) Administrative sub-system,
- (iii) Economical sub-system,
- (iv) Community development,
- (v) Education as development determinant,
- (vi) International aid,
- (vii) Anthropological considerations, and
- (viii) Demographic aspects.

#### Paper 3.

(a) A comparative study of the practical implementation of the principles of development in the developing countries. (A case study of the implementation of the principles studied in Paper 3.)

(b) The implementation of development administration in a particular area in Africa.

#### Paper 4.

A comparative study of race relations; policies and problems in multi-racial countries, including:

- (i) Racial prejudice,
- (ii) Race attitudes,
- (iii) Political systems in multi-racial communities,
- (iv) Industrialization and race relations, and
- (v) A brief study of acculturation. (It will not be expected from students who have taken Anthropology as a major subject for the BA degree to do this sub-section. Alternative study material for this sub-section will be prescribed by the Head of the Department in such cases).

**Paper 5.**

The theoretical background and development characteristics of local government in Africa.

or

The problems arising from the urbanization of the indigenous populations in Africa south of the Sahara; control and administration in urban areas.

or

Any approved subject in consultation with the Head of the Department.

## DEPARTEMENT AFRIKAANS-NEDERLANDS (EN DUTS)

### AFRIKAANS-NEDERLANDS

#### Spesiale Afrikaans

Hierdie kursus word deur die Gemeenskaplike Matrikulasieraad erken vir vry-stellingsdoelindes vir Afrikaans standaardgraad op Matrikulasievlak.

Dis 'n afgeronde eenjarige kursus wat nie toegang tot Afrikaans-Nederlands II verleen nie, behalwe by wyse van hoë uitsondering. Elke student wat hierdie kursus volg, ontvang ook verpligte onder rig in die taallaboratorium. Sien verder: A10(2) (i-iii) en ook die bepalinge in die eerste paragraaf onder Taallaboratorium bladsy 174.

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

#### Vraestel 1 (Taalkunde)

1. Vormleer en sintaksis.
2. Idioom en Spreekwoord.
3. Vertaling op sig uit Engels in Afrikaans en omgekeerd.
4. Stelwerk.
5. 'n Begripstoets wat in Afrikaans beantwoord moet word.

#### Handboeke:

GROENEWALD, P. W. J.  
UYS, J. Z.

*Learn to speak Afrikaans*  
*Praktiese Afrikaanse Taalleerboek*

#### Vraestel 2

Stilistiek aan die hand van voorgeskrewe tekste. Mondelinge Toets.

#### Voorgeskrewe werke:

SMUTS, J. P. en RIA  
SCHOEMAN, KAREL  
DU PLESSIS, P. G.  
BOTH, ELIZE en  
GROVÉ, A. P.  
LEIPOLDT, C. LOUIS

*Jangroentjie Haum*  
*Spiraal Human en Rousseau*  
*Siener in die Suburbs Tafelberg*  
*Handleiding by die Studie van die letterkunde*  
Nasou  
*Die Heks uit die bundel Vyfling van T. T. Cloete*

#### Aanbeveel:

BOSMAN, VAN DER MERWE en  
HIEMSTRA  
SCHOONEES, P. G. e.a.

*Tweetalige Woordeboek Tafelberg*  
*Handwoordeboek van die Afrikaanse Taal*  
Voortrekkerpers

## Kursus I

1. Taalverwantskap en taalindeling. 'n Skematiese aanduiding met kort toeligting van die plek van Afrikaans en Nederlands in die Germaanse verband.
2. Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse klank-, woord- en sinsleer.
3. Taalkundige begrippe en taalverskynsels.

## Handboeke :

VAN DER MERWE, e.a.  
COMBRINK, J. C.

*Afrikaans, sy Aard en Ontwikkeling.*  
*Aspekte van Taalgebruikswaardigheid vir*  
*student en Jan Burger*

## Tweede Vraestel (Letterkunde)

1. Geskiedenis en geskifte van die Afrikaanse Beweging.
2. Hoofmomente uit die Afrikaanse Literatuurgeskiedenis van die Twintigste Eeu.
3. Voorgeskrewe werke: 1 Prosawerk, 1 digbundel, 1 drama, 1 Nederlandse werk.

## Voorgeskrewe werke :

KANNEMEYER, J. C.  
OPPERMAN, D. J.  
VAN WYK LOUW, N. P.  
LEIPOLDT, C. LOUIS  
DU PLESSIS, P. G.  
SCHOEMAN, KAREL  
DROP, W. en  
STEENBEEK J. W.  
COUPERUS, LOUIS

*Die Afrikaanse Bewegings* Blokboek  
*Groep Verseboek* Tafelberg  
*Raka* Tafelberg

*Die Heks uit die bundel Vyfling van T. T. Cloete*  
*Siener in die Suburbs* Tafelberg

*By Fakkellig* Human en Rousseau

*Indringend Leren 2: Analyse van verhalend prosa*  
Groningen 1976

*Over onderen: Vier Kleine romans* Kort en Goed:  
Querido Amsterdam

of

PAALTJENS, PIET

*Snikken en glimlaghjes* Kort en Goed: Querido  
Amsterdam

## Aanbeveel :

BOTHA, ELIZE en  
GROVE, A. P.  
NIENABER-LUITINGH, M en  
NIENABER, C. J. M.  
CONRADIE, P. J.  
GROVE, A. P.  
BOSMAN, VAN DER MERWE en  
HIEMSTRA  
SCHOONEES, P. G. e.a.

*Handleiding by die Studie van die letterkunde*  
Nasou

*Woordkuns-Inleiding tot die Literatuurstudie* J. L.  
van Schaik

*Hoe om die drama te ontleed* Blokboek Academica  
*Raka* Blokboek Academica

*Tweetalige Woordeboek* Tafelberg

*Handwoordeboek van die Afrikaanse Taal Voor-*  
*trekkerpers*

*New Larousse Encyclopedia of Mythology.* Introduction by ROBERT GROVES  
Hamlyn

CASSELL's of KRAMERS  
*Nederlands-Engels — Woorderboek*  
*Engels-Nederlands*

CONRADIE, P. G.  
*Avonture van die Griekse Helde en Goden* Human  
en Rousseau

## Kursus II

## Vraestel 1 (Taalkunde)

1. Fonologie.
2. Semantiek.
3. Sintaksis.

## Handboeke :

VAN RENSBURG, M. C. J. e.a. *T. G. G. : 'n Eerste Oorsig*

VAN RENSBURG, M. C. J. e.a. *T. G. G. : Fonetiek vir Afrikaans : Werkboek Taalfasette 1977 Deel III*

## Vraestel 2 (Taalkunde)

1. Die Ontwikkelingsgeskiedenis van Nederlands tot by Afrikaans.
2. Die Ontstaan van Afrikaans.
3. Hoofverskilpunte tussen Afrikaans en Nederlands.

## Handboeke :

RAIDT, E.

MEYER DE VILLIERS



*Afrikaans en sy Europese verlede  
Nederlands en Afrikaans*

## Vraestel 3 (Afrikaanse Letterkunde)

1. Literatuurteorie: Poësie.
2. Die Afrikaanse poësie met toespitsing op 'n aantal digters en bundels.

## Voorgeskrewe werke :

OPPERMAN, D. J.

*Joernaal van Jorik* Nasionale Boekhandel

OPPERMAN, D. J.

*Groot Verseboek* Tafelberg

VAN WYK LOUW, N. F.

*Die Flotse Kring* Tafelberg

EYBERS, ELIZABETH

*Ondersdale* Human en Rousseau

## Aanbeveel :

NIENABER, C. J. M.

*Alleenspraak — Die Halwe Kring — Gestaltes en Diere* Blokboek Academica

BOESMAN, VAN DER MERWE en

*Tweetalige Woordeboek* Tafelberg

HIEMSTRA

SCHOONEES, P. G. e.a.

*Handwoordeboek van die Afrikaanse-Taal*  
Voortrekkerpers

*New Larous Encyclopedia of Mythology*. Introduction by ROBERT GROVES Hamlyn

## Vraestel 4 (Nederlandse Letterkunde)

1. Oorsig oor die Nederlandse Letterkunde met toespitsing op die Beweging van Tagtig.
2. Voorgeskrewe werke.

## Handboeke :

ANTONISSEN, ROB.

*Dighuns van die Nederlande, Deel 2*

RIJFMA en RIJFMA

*Beknopte Geskiedenis Van die Nederlandse Letterkunde*

(VERT. A. P. GROVE)

DROP en STEENBEEK

*Indringen lezen 1*

DE HARTOG, JAN

*Schipper naast God*

VAN MAANEN, W

*De Onrustzaaier*

## Aanbeveel

CASSELS

*English/Dutch Dictionary*

## Kursus III

## Vraestel 1 (Taalkunde)

1. Fonologie.
2. Sintaksis.
3. Semantiek.

## Handboeke:

VAN RENSBURG, M. C. J. e.a. *T.G.G. : 'n Eerste Oorsig*  
 LINGUISTIESE VERENIGING *Taalfasette 2, 1977.*  
 VAN S.A.

## Vraestel 2 (Afrikaanse Letterkunde)

- Literatuurteorie: 1. *Prosa*  
 Skets, kortverhaal, novelle, roman.
2. *Drama*  
 Hoorspel, eenbedryf, versdrama, drama.

## Voorgeskrewe werke:

## Prosa:

AUCAMP, HENNIE  
 SCHOEMAN, KAREL  
 LEROUX, ETIENNE  
 BRINK, ANDRE P. *Bruidshed vir Tante Nonnie Tafelberg*  
*Op 'n Eiland* Human en Rousseau  
*Sewe dae by die Silbersteins*, Human en Rousseau  
*Lebela vir die lewe*, Human en Rousseau

## Drama:

DU PLESSIS, P. G. *Die Nag van Legio* Nasionale Boekhandel  
 OPPERMEN, D. J. *Periandros van Korinthe* Tafelberg

'n Mondeling toets sal oos die volgende boeke by die aanvang van die kursus afgeneem word.

## Prosa:

SCHOEMAN, KAREL *Na die Geliefde Land, Spiraal* Human en Rousseau  
 MILES, JOHN *Liefs nie op straat nie* Buren  
 BARNARD, CHRIS *Mahala* Tafelberg

## Drama:

DU PLESSIS, P. G. *Siener in die Suburbs* Tafelberg  
 DU PLESSIS, P. G. *Plaston: D.N.S. — Kind* Tafelberg  
 VAN WYK LOUW, N. P. *Germanicus* Nasionale Boekhandel  
 SMALL ADAM *Kanna hy kō hystoe* Tafelberg

## Aanbeveel:

SMUTS, J. P. *Karakterisering in die Afrikaanse Roman* Haum  
 KANNEMEYER, J. C. *Prosakuns* Nasou Bok

## Vraestel 3 (Middelnederlandse en Sewentiende-Eeuse Letterkunde)

Hoofmomente uit die Middelnederlandse letterkunde.  
 Die Nederlandse Goue Eeu.

*Voorgeskrewe werke :*

KANNEMEYER, J. C.	<i>Nederduitse Digguns</i>
VAN DER MERWE, H. J. M. (uitgewer)	<i>Mariken van Nieuweghen</i>
RÛPMAEN RÛPMA (Vertaling A. P. Grove)	<i>Beknopte geskiedenis van die Nederlandse Letterkunde</i>
VAN DEN VONDEL, J.	<i>Adam in Ballingschap</i>

**Vraestel 4 (Nederlandse Letterkunde)**

Die Nederlandse Letterkunde van 1900 tot hede.

*Voorgeskrewe werke :*

ANTONISSEN, ROB	<i>Digguns van die Nederlande, deel 2</i>
VAN SCHENDEL, ARTHUR	<i>De Grauwe Vogels</i>
WOLKERS, JAN	<i>Een Roos van Vlees</i>
CLAUS, HUGO	<i>Een Bruid in de Morgen</i>
DROPE en STEENBEEK	<i>Indringend Lezen I</i>

*Voorgeskrewe leeswerk :*

VAN SCHENDEL, ARTUR	<i>Een Hollands Drama</i>
CLAUS, HUGO	<i>Die Meesters</i>

*Aanbeveel*

CASSELS	<i>English/Dutch Dictionary</i>
SHIPLEY, J. T.	<i>Dictionary as World Literature</i>



**Honneurs**

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

Vir besonderhede omtrent hierdie kursus moet die hoof van die Departement geraadpleeg word.

**GERMAN**

**Special Course**

(Two Papers)

**Paper 1. Language**

- (a) Accidence and syntax.
- (b) Idiom of the language and proverbial expressions.
- (c) Unseen translation form German into English or Afrikaans and vice versa.
- (d) Composition.
- (e) Comprehension tests which may be answered in English or Afrikaans.
- (f) Oral test.

**Prescribed Work :**

HERMANN KESSLER	<i>Deutsch fur Auslander, Teil 1, 1a, 1b and 2</i>
P. F. DORING	<i>Colloquial German, McMillan (S.A.)</i>

**Paper 2. Literature**

Question which may be answered in English or Afrikaans on prescribed German texts. (Prose and poetry).

**Prescribed Texts :**

DENEKE	<i>Gestalten Deutscher Dichtung, Hirschgraben Verlag</i>
PENGUIN PARALLEL TEXT	<i>Moderne Erzähler, Schöningh, 5 en 10.</i>
BERGENGRUEN	<i>Deutsche Kurzgeschichten</i>
	<i>Das Tempelchen (Arche)</i>

**Course I**  
(Three papers each of two hours duration)

Only for students who have successfully completed the Special Course or have attained Matriculation standard in German. Candidates are expected to participate in language laboratory work.

**Paper 1. Language**

Continuation of the study of accidence and syntax. Exercises in reading, grammar, conversation and composition. Unseen translation from German into English/Afrikaans and vice versa.

HERMANN KESSLER	<i>Deutsch für Ausländer, Teil 2 and 2a</i>
KAUFMANN	<i>Wie sag' ich's auf Deutsch Hueber</i>
SCHABLIN	<i>Kurze Deutsche Grammatik Hueber</i>
TREUHEIT	<i>Deutsche Sprachkunde für höhere Schulen</i>

**Paper 2. Literature and Culture**

At least half of the questions in this paper must be answered in German.

- (a) An outline of the History of German Culture and Literature.  
(b) A detailed study of the set works (prose, poetry and drama).

GRABERT und MULOT	<i>Geschichte der Deutschen Literatur Bayer. Schulbuch Verlag</i>
HORN/KRUGER	<i>Deutsche gedichte</i>
KLEIST	<i>Erdbeben in Chile Reclam</i>
LESSING	<i>Nathan der Weise</i>
SCHILLER	<i>Wilhelm Tell</i>
EICHENDORFF	<i>Aus dem Leben eines Taugenichts Reclam</i>
KELLER	<i>Kleider machen Leute Reclam</i>
SIMMEL	<i>Begrenzung im Nebel</i>
BUCHNER	<i>Woyzeck Reclam</i>
BRECH	<i>Der Kaukasische Kreidekreis</i>

**Course II**  
(Three papers)

**Paper 1. Grammar and History of Grammar : Phonetic**

SCHABLIN	<i>Kurze deutsche Grammatik Hueber</i>
KAUFMANN	<i>Wie sag ich's auf Deutsch Hueber</i>
TREUHEIT	<i>Deutsche Sprachkunde für höhere Schulen</i> Buchner (The second half of the book)

**Paper 2. History of German Literature**

KRELL	<i>Deutsche Literaturgeschichte für höhere Schulen (Buchner)</i>
-------	--

**Paper 3. Prescribed Works**

SCHUBART	<i>Gedichte Fischer-Bücherei</i>
DROSTE-HULSHOFF	<i>Gedichte Fischer-Bücherei</i>
MÖRIKE	<i>Gedichte Fischer-Bücherei</i>
FINCK	<i>Die Deutsche ballade</i>
LENZ	<i>Deutschstunde</i>

EICHENDORF  
 HEBBEL  
 KLEIST  
 HEINE  
  
 EICH  
 T. MANN  
 G. KELLER  
 HESSE  
 DÜRRENMATT

*Die Freier* Reclam  
*Agnes Bernauer* Goldmann  
*Sämtliche Novellen*  
*Aus den Memoiren des Herrn von*  
*Schnaplewoopski* Reclam  
*Zuge im Nebel*  
*Tonio Krüger*  
*Das Sinngedicht* (Reclam)  
*Siddhartha*  
*Die Physiker*

**Course III**  
**(Three Papers)**

(All papers must be answered in German)

**Paper I. Grammar**

- (i) History of Grammar.
- (ii) Middle High-German.
- (iii) Grammar usage.

**Handbooks :**

DU PLOOY



*Middel—Hoogduitse tekste*

**Paper II. History of German Literature**

(18th and 19th century with special study of the classical and naturalism.)

**Handbooks :**

KUNZE/OBLAENDER

Grundwissen Deutsche Literatur (Klett Verlag)

**Paper III. Prescribed works**

- (i) Critical evaluation of prescribed works.
- (ii) Introduction to the literature science and/or comparative language study (Xhosa-German).

**Literature :**

BRECHT

*Mutter Courage* (Suhrkamp)

MANN, T.

*Tristan* Reclam

HESSE, H.

*Peter Camenzind* Knauer

FLEX, W.

*Der Wanderer zwischen beiden Welten*  
 Schöningh

WIECHERT

*Hirtennovelle* Kurt Desch Verlag

DÜRRENMATT

*Die Physiker*

HANDKE, P.

*Kaspar* Suhrkamp

GRASS, G.

*Die Plebejer proben den Aufstand* Fischer

RILKE, R. M.

*Gedichte* Reclam

FEHSE

*Lyrk der Gegenwart.* Reclam.

*Moderne Erzähler* No. 10. Schöningh  
*Deutsch für Ausländer.* Teil 3b & 3D.

KESSLER, H.

**Oral test :** Intensive Language laboratory work will be offered.

**BIBLICAL STUDIES**  
(For BA and BPed students)

**Course I**  
(One paper)

**Section A. Old Testament.**

- (a) Biblical Archaeology.
- (b) General introduction to the study of the Old Testament (Text, Canon, Versions).
- (c) Survey of the history of Israel from its inception until the destruction of the first temple.

**Section B. New Testament.**

- (a) Geography of the Bible lands.
- (b) General introduction to the study of the New Testament (Text, Canon Versions)
- (c) Survey of the history and contents of the New Testament (1).

**Course II**

**Paper 1. Old Testament.**

- (a) Special introduction to the Old Testament literature up to the Captivity.
- (b) Introduction to the literary forms and types of the Old Testament.
- (c) Survey of the history of Israel from the destruction of the first temple to the destruction of the second temple.
- (d) Old Testament Theology (Part I).

**Paper 2. New Testament.**

- (a) Survey of the history and contents of the New Testament (Part I).
- (b) Introduction to the literature of the New Testament (Part I).
- (c) Introduction to the literary forms and types of the New Testament.
- (d) New Testament Theology (Part I).

**Course III**

**Paper 1. Old Testament.**

- (a) An introduction to the Old Testament literature after the Captivity.
- (b) Old Testament theology (Part II).
- (c) The history of the Religion of Israel.

**Paper 2. New Testament.**

- (a) Introduction to the literature of the New Testament. (Part II)
- (b) New Testament Theology (Part II).
- (c) Introduction to New Testament Ethics.

**Paper 3. Bible and Church.**

- (a) The Bible in the early Church.
- (b) The Bible in the Reformation.
- (c) The Bible in the Roman Catholic Church.
- (d) The Bible and the Missionary.

**Honours**

(For BA students)

Candidates who enrol for the degree of BAHons (Biblical Studies) must pass Hebrew I and Greek IA before the degree will be conferred on them.

BPed students taking Biblical Studies IV shall write papers, 1, 2 and 3.

**Paper 1.**

- (a) A survey of the archaeology and history of the Ancient Near East as these apply to the life and institutions of Ancient Israel.
- (b) A study of the Inter-testamental period and its cultural, literary and ideological background.
- (c) Cultural, historical and religious background to the New Testament times.

**Paper 2.**

- (a) A historical and critical account of the leading schools of Old Testament interpretation.
- (b) A historical and critical account of the leading schools of New Testament interpretation.

**Paper 3.**

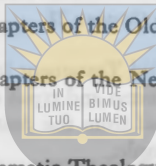
- (a) Theology of the Old Testament.
- (b) Theology of the New Testament.

**Paper 4.**

- (a) Exegetical study of 8 chapters of the Old Testament (4 using the R.S.V. and 4 using the Hebrew text).
- (b) Exegetical study of 8 chapters of the New Testament (4 using the R.S.V. and 4 using the Greek text).

**Paper 5. Dogmatics and Ethics.**

- (a) Selected themes in Systematic Theology.
- (b) Selected themes in Theological Ethics.



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence  
CLASSICAL LANGUAGES

**GREEK**

(Including Principles of Greek Culture)

**Course IA**

(One paper)

1. A study of the grammar (accidence and syntax) of Greek.
2. Translation of sentences and/or passages from and into Greek.
3. A survey of Christian Greek Literature.

**Course IB**

(Two papers)

1. Formal grammar of Greek.
2. Exercises in unseen translations and simple translations into Greek.
3. A study of selected chapters from the following prescribed books:
  - (a) The Greek New Testament: *John*.
  - (b) Xenophon: *Anabasis*, or  
Clement of Rome: *First Epistle to the Corinthians*.
  - (c) The *Didachs*.

(Translation, grammatical comment, context and background).

4. A survey of Greek history in the Hellenistic period (336-31 B.C.), with reference in particular to the nature of the Hellenistic State and cultural trends of the period.

**Course II**  
(Three papers)

1. A study of Greek grammar, systematically and in relation to the history of the Greek language.

2. Exercises in unseen translation and prose composition.

3. A study of the following prescribed books:

(a) PLATO *One Dialogue*

(b) EURIPIDES *One Tragedy*

(c) HERODOTUS *One Book*

or

CLEMENT OF ROME *First Epistle to the Corinthians*

and

ANON *Epistle to Diognetus*

(d) *The Acts of the Apostles*

or

HOMER *One book of the Odyssey*

(Translation, grammatical annotation, explanation of context and content, and questions of a literary nature).

4. A survey of Greek history from about 1200 to 336 B.C., with particular reference to the *polis*, religion and thought.

5. A survey of Greek literature, with special reference to the above prescribed books.

**Course III**  
(Four papers)

1. Detailed study of Greek grammar, both diachronically and synchronically.

2. Advanced prose composition and unseen translations.

3. A detailed study of the following prescribed books:

(a) SOPHOCLES *One Tragedy*

(b) THUCYDIDES *One Book*

(c) ARISTOPHANES *One Comedy*

or

PAUL *Two Epistles*

(d) PLATO *One Dialogue*

or

GREEK PAPYRI *Selections*

(e) HOMER *One Book of the Iliad*

or

CLEMENT OF ALEXANDRIA *Exhortation to the Greeks*

(Translations, comment on grammar and metre, textual criticism, explanation of context and content and questions of a literary nature).

4. A study of a special period of Greek history including the study of primary sources.

5. A detailed study of special genres or periods of Greek literature, with special reference to the above prescribed books.

**Principles of Greek Culture**

(Two papers)

A survey of the following aspects of Greek Culture (as evidenced by Greek authors, whose works are to be read in translation):

- (a) Mythology and religion.
- (b) Literature with special study of a specified branch of literature.
- (c) Political, social and constitutional history during the Classical Period.
- (d) The sculpture and architecture of the Periclean Period.

## LATIN

### Special Latin

(One paper)

- (a) Questions on accidence and syntax of Latin.
- (b) English sentences for translation into Latin.
- (c) Easy pieces of prose (Latin) for translation into English, of which at least one passage will be taken from a prescribed number of Latin passages.

### Course I

(Two papers)

- A. Two set books, both for detailed study. (The questions include passages for translation, grammatical annotations, explanation of context and contents; also literary questions on the authors concerned, both in general and with particular reference to the set books. As far as metre is concerned students need only study the elegiac couplet.)
- B. Prose Composition and unseen translation.
- C. Outline of Roman History to 14 A.D.

*Prescribed Texts :*

CICERO

VIRGIL

*Philippics 4-6*

*Aeneid II*

### Course II

(Three papers)

- A. Four set books, two for detailed study. (The questions include passages for translation, grammatical annotations, explanation of context and contents; also literary questions of the authors both in general and with particular reference to the set books. As far as metre is concerned, students need only study the Sapphic and Alcaic stanzas of Horace.)
- B. More advanced prose composition and unseen translation.
- C. A study of Roman History from 14 A.D.—337 A.D.

*Prescribed Texts :*

HORACE

LIVY

TERENCE

PLINY

*Odes (ed. Page)*

*Lib. XXX*

*Heauton timorumenos*

*Selected Letters (ed. Prichard)*

### Course III

(Four papers)

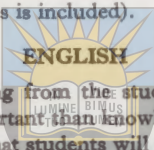
- A. Seven set books, four for detailed study. (The questions include passages for translation, grammatical annotation, explanation of context and contents; also literary questions on the authors concerned, both in general and with particular reference to the set books).

- B. Advanced prose composition and unseen translation.  
 C. The study of a specified branch of Latin literature.  
 D. The study of special period of Roman History.

*Prescribed Texts :*

TACITUS	<i>Annals I</i>
LUCRETIVS	<i>De Rerum Natura III</i>
CICERO	<i>De Finibus I</i>
VIRGIL	<i>Aeneid VI</i>
HORACE	<i>Satires (ed. Palmer)</i>
JUVENAL	<i>Satires (ed. Duff)</i>
PROPERTIUS	<i>Elegies I</i>
Special Branch of Roman Literature	<i>Roman Satire</i>
Special Period of Roman History	70 B.C. to 13 A.D.

(A study of epigraphic sources is included).



The courses cover topics arising from the study of the works prescribed. Direct reading of these works is more important than knowledge of what historians of literature say about them; but it is expected that students will regularly consult:

- (a) The Oxford Companion to English Literature, The Cambridge History of English Literature, the relevant articles in The Encyclopaedia Britannica, and Chamber's Encyclopaedia, and the Dictionary of National Biography.
- (b) Current criticism in at least two of the following:  
 The Spectator, The Observer, The New Statesman, The Times Literary Supplement, The Critical Quarterly, A Review of English Literature, Encounter, The Sewanee Review, The Partisan Review.

### Practical English

This course is intended for students desiring to take an academic course in English in which the emphasis is on language and communication rather than on the close study of literature. Its purpose is to train students in clear thinking and precise and lucid expression. The course aims at providing knowledge of and practice in the various registers of English which may be useful to students reading for degrees other than an Arts degree. It includes training in the use of English in various practical situations in life, such as, attendance at meetings, elections to committees, handling of reports, notices and communications of various kinds, correspondence by letter, and proof-reading.

The Practical English Course does not lead on to English II (except in very exceptional cases, to be decided by the Head of the Department).

Two papers will be set.

*Paper 1* will cover questions on:

Style (the styles of persuasion, including advertisements, exposition, description, narration, etc.)

Letter-writing

Clear communication (words and mishandling of words, emotive and referential meaning of words, definitions, syllogisms, sentence construction and rhythm in language)

**Comprehension.**

(Summaries, Précis, Reports, Minutes, Agenda, Simple Press Reports and Statements)  
 Figures, Statistics and Diagrams into Language.  
 Scientific terms and scientific writing.

*Paper 2* will be set on the three prescribed works which will be studied mainly from a language and style point of view. This paper will also include a question on comprehension and interpretation of *two* passages, one from the prescribed works and one unseen.

Work in the Language Laboratory will be compulsory and an oral test may be set at the end of the year.

**Course I**

The method of commenting on prescribed texts should generally take the form of essays embodying Practical Criticism.

*Paper 1.*

- (a) Modern English Usage.
- (b) English Phonetics.
- (c) Practical Criticism.

*Paper 2.*

- (a) Detailed study of three novels.
- (b) Detailed study of three Shakespearean plays.
- (c) Detailed study of certain poems.

University of Fort Hare  
 Together with Excellence

**Course II**

The method of commenting on prescribed texts should generally take the form of essays embodying practical criticism.

*Paper 1.*

Detailed study of selections of the "Metaphysical" poets, Pope, Hopkins, D. H. Lawrence.  
 Practical criticism.

*Paper 2.*

Detailed study of four novels, five plays, and an anthology of short stories.

*Paper 3.*

Literary linguistics. Candidates will be tested on their ability to interpret texts in the following, and on their understanding of topics arising from the works prescribed: Middle English, Phonetics, Poetics. A survey of critical tradition: Plato, Aristotle, Horace, Longinus.

**Course III**

The method of commenting on prescribed texts should generally take the form of essays embodying practical criticism.

*Paper 1.*

Detailed study of selections from the work of Milton, Blake, Wordsworth, Yeats, T. S. Eliot.  
 Practical criticism.

**Paper 2.**

Detailed study of five plays.

**Paper 3.**

Detailed study of seven novels, and of their part in the tradition of the English novel.

**Paper 4.**

Literary Linguistics. As for Course II, Paper 3, with reference to a further series of texts.

Poetics. Critical tradition from Plato to the present day.

**HONOURS**A choice, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department, of *five* of the following papers:**Paper 1.**

Literary Criticism.

**Paper 2.**

The 14th and 15th Centuries.

**Paper 3.**

1558—1625.

**Paper 4.**

1635—1700.

**Paper 5.**

1700—1784.

**Paper 6.**

1784—1832.

**Paper 7.**

The Modern Period.

**Paper 8.**

A special Author or Topic selected from

(a) African literature in English.

or

(b) A topic approved by the Head of the Department.

**Paper 9.**

Subject to the approval of the Head of the Department, a candidate may elect to submit an extended essay of not more than 10,000 words in place of one of the above examination papers.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**Prescribed Books****Practical English**

BURTON, S. H.  
 LENNOX-SHORT, A.

*Using English* Longman  
*Effective Expression: A Course in Communication*  
 Evans

## SHAKESPEARE

CECIL, LORD DAVID

ORWELL, GEORGE

*Julius Caesar* New Swan Series or Penguin  
Shakespeare Series  
*English Short Stories of My Time* O.U.P.  
*Animal Farm* Penguin

## Course I

## Paper 1.

- |     |  |  |
|-----|--|--|
| (a) | TURL, C. W.                                | <i>Complete English Revision Course</i> G. Bell & Sons       |
| (b) | ed. BEETON, MAXWELL-<br>MAHON and GOEDHALS | <i>The Art of Communication</i> O.U.P., Cape Town,<br>1974   |
| (c) | HEESE & LAWTON                             | <i>The Owl Critic.</i> Nasou Ltd.                            |
| (d) |  | <i>Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary</i>                  |
| (e) | JONES DANIEL                               | <i>English Pronouncing Dictionary.</i> Dent, Dutton          |
| (f) | BURGESS ANTHONY                            | <i>English Literature (a Survey for Students)</i><br>Longman |

## Paper 2.

- |     |                 |   |
|-----|-----------------|---|
| (a) | SHAKESPEARE     | <i>Macbeth</i> New Swan OR New Penguin Shakespeare<br>Series<br><i>Henry VIII</i> (Part 1) New Swan OR New Penguin<br>Shakespeare Series<br><i>As You Like It</i> New Swan OR New Penguin<br>Shakespeare Series |
| (b) |                 | <i>Two Roads</i> Edited by Michael Thorpe (O.U.P.)  |
| (c) | ELIOT GEORGE    | <i>The Mill on the Floss</i> Nelson   |
|     | CONRAD JOSEPH   | <i>Youth</i> Everyman Paperback, Dent   |
|     | LAWRENCE, D. H. | <i>Sons and Lovers</i> Penguin  |

## Course II

## Paper 1.

- |     |          |   |
|-----|----------|---|
| (a) | LAWRENCE | <i>Selected Poems</i> ed. Keith Sagar; Penguin Poets                                |
| (b) |          | <i>The Metaphysical Poets</i> Penguin   |
| (c) | POPE     | <i>The Rape of the Lock and Essay on Man</i> Everyman<br>or Oxford Standard Authors |
| (d) | HOPKINS  | <i>Poems</i> Penguin Edition  |
| (e) | THOMPSON | <i>Reading and Discrimination</i> Chatto & Windus                                   |

## Paper 2.

- |    |     |             |  |
|----|-----|-------------|--|
| A. | (a) | ROBERT BOLT | <i>A Man for all Seasons</i> Heinemann   |
|    | (b) | SHAKESPEARE | <i>Antony and Cleopatra</i> New Swan Series<br><i>Othello</i> New Swan Series<br><i>The Rivals</i> Collins, Maskew Miller<br><i>Dr Faustus</i> Everyman, No. 383 |
|    | (c) | SHERIDAN    |  |
|    | (d) | MARLOWE     |  |
| B. | (a) | TWAIN       | <i>Huckleberry Finn</i> Nelson   |
|    | (b) | CONRAD      | <i>The Secret Agent</i> Longmans   |
|    | (c) | HARDY       | <i>Tess of the D'Urbervilles</i> Penguin   |
|    | (d) | GOLDING     | <i>Lord of the Flies</i> A Faber Paperback   |
|    | (e) |             | <i>Short Story Study</i> ed. Smith & Mason (Arnold)  |

**Paper 3.**

- (a) Poetics ARISTOTLE *Poetics*; LONGINUS *On the Sublime*;  
PLATO *The Republic* Book X; and HORACE *The  
Art of Poetry* Everyman, No. 901
- (b) Middle English CHAUCER *The Canterbury Tales : General Prologue  
to the Canterbury Tales* (ed. J. Winny, Cambridge  
U.P., 1965) *The Knight's Tale* ed. A. C. Spearing,  
Cambridge U.P., *The Pardoner's Prologue and  
Tale* (ed. A. C. Spearing, Cambridge 1966 U.P.,  
1966)
- (c) Phonetics DANIEL JONES *English Pronouncing Dictionary*  
Dent, Dutton

**Course III****Paper 1.**

- (a) MILTON *Paradise Lost*, Books 1 and 2; other selections  
(Everyman Edition)
- (b) BLAKE *Poems* Selections from *Poetical Sketches* and *Songs  
of Innocence and Songs of Experience* Penguin
- (c) WORDSWORTH Selections from *A Wordsworth Anthology* Collins
- (d) YEATS *A Selection of Yeats' Poetry* Macmillan
- (e) ELIOT *Selected Poems of T. S. Eliot* Faber & Faber  
Paperback
- (f) THOMPSON *Reading and Discrimination* Chatto & Windus
- (g) LOIS POTTER *A Preface to Wordsworth* Preface Book (Longman)

**Paper 2.**

- SHAKESPEARE *The Merchant of Venice, The Winter's Tale, King  
Lear, Hamlet and Twelfth Night*  
All in New Swan Series

**Paper 3.**

- (a) AUSTEN *Northanger Abbey* The World's Classics, O.U.P.
- (b) DICKENS *Hard Times* Everyman Paperback, Dent & Dutton
- (c) GEORGE ELIOT *Middlemarch* The World's Classics, O.U.P.
- (d) CHINUA ACHEBE *Things Fall Apart* Heinemann
- (e) JAMES *The Portrait of a Lady* The World Classics, O.U.P.
- (f) LAWRENCE *The Rainbow* Penguin
- (g) FORSTER, E. M. *A Passage to India* Penguin

**Paper 4.**

- (a) Poetics ENRIGHT and DE CHICKERA *English Critical Texts* (O.U.P.)
- (b) Middle English *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight* Tolkien and  
Gordon or Israel Gollancz, O.U.P.
- (c) Phonetics DANIEL JONES *English Pronouncing Dictionary* Dent, Dutton

**Honours**

[List of prescribed works obtainable on application from the Head of the Department.

## FINE ARTS

## HISTORY OF ART

**Course I**  
(Two Papers)

A broad survey of the main art movements from prehistory to the present. Both the fields of painting and sculpture, and architecture should be studied.

- A. (1) Prehistoric art in Europe and Africa.  
 (2) Egyptian  
 (3) Greek  
 (4) Roman  
 (5) Medieval.
- B. (6) Renaissance  
 (7) Baroque  
 (8) 19th Century  
 (9) 20th Century  
 (10) South African (including traditional African and Neo-African art).



A detailed study of Prehistoric and Primitive Art.

- A. Prehistoric: (i) European  
 (ii) Middle Eastern  
 (iii) African
- B. Primitive Art: (i) Africa  
 (ii) Oceania  
 (iii) Pre-Columbian

**Course III**  
(Two papers)

A detailed survey of the following Modern Art directions:

- A. (1) Fauvism  
 (2) Expressionism  
 (3) Cubism  
 (4) Purism  
 (5) Orphism  
 (6) Futurism  
 (7) Vorticism  
 (8) Dada and Surrealism
- B. (9) Suprematism  
 (10) De Stijl  
 (11) Constructivism  
 (12) Abstract Expressionism  
 (13) Kinetic Art  
 (14) Pop Art  
 (15) Op Art  
 (16) Minimal Art

### Honours

The examination will comprise the following five papers:

**Paper 1.**

A chosen field from the history of painting.

**Paper 2.**

A chosen field from the history of sculpture.

**Paper 3.**

A chosen field from the history of architecture.

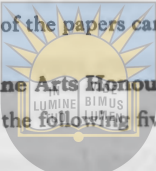
**Paper 4.**

A second choice from one of the above mentioned fields *or* from the fields of design and the applied arts.

**Paper 5.**

Appreciation of art.

If so chosen by the student, one of the papers can take the form of an extended essay.



### Fine Arts Honours

The examination will comprise the following five papers:

**Papers 1-3.**

Three papers to consist of practical projects in any one or more chosen practical art fields, eg. graphics and/or painting and/or sculpture. Two papers will be done under examination conditions and the third paper will take the form of a display of work done during the duration of the course.

**Paper 4.**

An examination set on a study of a chosen field from the History of Art.

**Paper 5.**

An extended essay on an approved topic.

## CLASSICAL HEBREW

### Course I

**Paper 1. Language.**

(a) Principles of Hebrew grammar (script, phonetics, accents, accidence of pronoun, strong noun, irregular nouns, particles, numerals up to 100 and strong verbs, with verbal suffixes).

(b) Simple translations from and into Hebrew.

**Paper 2. Background.**

(Students who have Biblical Studies I to their credit are exempted from paper 2).

(a) A survey of Biblical Archaeology.

(b) Israelite history and its Near Eastern background from the beginning to the destruction of the First Temple.

(c) Survey of Biblical Geography.

### Course II

#### Paper 1. *Language and text.*

- (a) Principles of Hebrew grammar (weak verbs and nouns derived from them comparison, particles) with translations from and into Hebrew.
- (b) Principles of Hebrew syntax, with relevant exercises.
- (c) Philological study of six chapters from the historical, six chapters from the prophetic and six chapters from the wisdom literature of the O.T. with exercises in textual criticism.

#### Paper 2. *Background.*

- (Students who have Biblical Studies II to their credit are exempted from Paper 2).
- (a) The nature of Hebrew language and thought.
  - (b) The history of the Jews from the destruction of the First Temple to the destruction of the Second Temple.

### Course III

#### Paper 1 *Language.*

- (a) Characteristics of the Hebrew language and an introduction to Semitic linguistics.
- (b) A study of Qumran documents.

#### Paper 2 *Aramaic I or Ugaritic I or Coptic I or Accadian I or Modern Hebrew.*

- (a) Introductory grammar and outline of the literature of one of the languages above.
- (b) Translation from selected and chosen texts into English or Afrikaans. (Candidates who wish to take but one of the ancillary languages listed above on a one year basis write only paper 2.)

## HISTORY

#### General Remarks :

- Students intending to take history as a major subject are strongly advised to
- (a) take at least one qualifying course in one of the following subjects: Political Science, Anthropology, Geography, Economy, Philosophy or Sociology, or
  - (b) to acquire a reading knowledge of Afrikaans.

### Course I

#### Paper 1.

A survey of the history of the Western civilisation from its beginning up to and including the Reformation.

#### Paper 2.

The voyages of discovery (with reference to Arabian and European reports of the nations of Africa) and the History of South Africa up to 1795.

**Course II****Paper 1.**

European History, 1556—1815.

**Paper 2.**

History of South Africa, 1795—1881, including

- (a) the British Colonial Policy in this era and
- (b) the settlement of the Zulu, the South-Sotho and the Nguni of the Eastern Cape.

**Course III****Paper 1.**

European History after 1815.

**Paper 2.**

- (a) The New Imperialism after 1870 and the rise of anti-colonialism, with special reference to the history of Africa (including South Africa).
- (b) Introduction to the Philosophy and Methodology of History and Historiography.

**Paper 3.**

Aspects from the history of South Africa after 1881.

**General Remarks :**

Reading knowledge of both official languages is assumed and it is strongly recommended that reading knowledge of German and/or French be acquired.

The examination comprises the following five papers:

**Paper 1.**

Method, Technique and Theory of History.

**Paper 2.**

Historiography and Philosophy of History.

**Paper 3.**

A documentary study on one of the following:

- (a) The revolutionary era in Europe and America, 1760—1800, with special reference to topics from the American Revolution.
- (b) The era of discovery up to the establishment of the Cape Settlement with emphasis on the van Riebeeck era.
- (c) Aspects of the history of the Eastern Cape Frontier during the first half of the 19th century.
- (d) The aspiration for union and federation in South Africa, 1854—1910, with documentary study on the establishment of Union in 1910.
- (e) European interests in the South-Eastern coast of Africa, 1600—1800.

**Paper 4.**

Two of the following:

- (a) Population migration of the southern Bantu.
- (b) The history of the southern Nguni or the northern Nguni or the South-Sotho
- (c) The history of the Monomotapa-Zimbabwe complex.
- (d) The historical relationship and contact between the Bantu and Khoisan.
- (e) Aspects of the history of the Transkei and/or the Ciskei.

**Paper 5.**

One of the following:

- (a) The U.S.A. during the 19th and 20th centuries.
- (b) Communist Russia and China in modern times.
- (c) The rise of modern Japan.
- (d) International relations, 1890—1945.

**MA**

An MA student is expected to complete a dissertation on a subject which, in consultation with the Head of the Department, met with the Senate's approval.

**General Remarks :**

1. Any student intending to proceed with MA after completing the BA Hons course has to pass an oral examination on the period to be covered in his dissertation and on bibliography and historical apparatus.
2. If a student intends to proceed with MA a considerable length of time after completing the Hons. course, he has in addition to above mentioned qualifications to meet with his promoter's approval concerning his knowledge of historical method and technique and South African historiography.
3. A student intending to proceed with MA is expected to do full-time research work for at least one year.

University of Fort Hare  
Together in DPhil excellence

A thesis is required as well as an oral examination on the period to be covered by the thesis.

**General Remarks :**

- (i) The DPhil thesis has to be an original contribution to the knowledge of History. It should furnish evidence of insight, critical faculty and synthetical approach.
- (ii) After final submission of the thesis the candidate is required to account orally for the thesis before his examiners.

**LIBRARY SCIENCE**

**Course I**

(Two three-hour papers)

**Paper 1. Catalography**

- (a) Classification: Theory of classification, the Dewey system, practical work.
- (b) Cataloguing: Theory of cataloguing, the Anglo-American Code, practical work.

**Paper 2. Library organization**

- (a) Internal: Departmentalisation, charging systems, Library standards.
- (b) External: National library, provincial library services, special libraries, school libraries. Library legislation and Departmental instructions. Library associations.

**Course II**  
(Two three-hour papers)

**Paper 1.**

- (a) Bibliography
- (b) Documentation
- (c) Reference work: Sources and methods of reference work. The most important reference works.

**Paper 2.**

- (a) Book stock
- (b) Book selection
- (c) Reader's guidance

**Course III**  
(Three three-hour papers)

**Paper 1.**

History of writing, of the book, and of the development of printing.

**Paper 2.****Advanced cataloguing**

- (a) **Classification: Bibliographic classification.**  
Classification systems—Universal Decimal classification, Library of Congress, Colon classification.  
Practical work.
- (b) **Cataloguing: Series and periodicals. The dictionary catalogue. Subject headings (Sears).**  
Practical work.

**Paper 3.**

Similarities and differences between libraries and museums and archives. Organization, function, material, use.

**Course IV**  
(Three three-hour papers)

**Paper 1.**

Library history.

**Paper 2.**

Information retrieval. Automation.

**Paper 3.**

Library management:

- (a) Selection and management of personnel.
- (b) Organization.
- (c) Committee work.

**Honours**

In consultation with the head of the department candidates shall choose subjects from each of the following papers:

**Paper 1.**

Philosophy and historiography of Library Science, and Historical Librarianship.

**Paper 2.**

Library management.

**Paper 3.**

Catalography.

**Paper 4.**

Documentation.

**Paper 5.**

Reader's guidance.

**PHILOSOPHY**

**Course I**

(One paper)

**A. Introduction to:**

1. The nature of philosophy.
2. The branches of philosophy.
3. The major philosophical problems.
4. Applied philosophy.

**B. Greek philosophy (with special reference to Plato and Aristotle).**

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

**Course II**

(Two papers)

**Paper 1.**

- A. Medieval philosophy (with special reference to Augustine and Aquinas).
- B. Modern philosophy up to Hume (e.g., Descartes, Leibniz, Locke, Honne).
- C. Kant (with special reference to the *Kritik der reinen Vernunft*).

**Paper 2.**

**A. Methodology:**

1. Traditional logic: The categorical syllogism.
2. Symbolic logic: Propositional and predicate logic.
3. Methods of science: Induction, probability, hypothesis, theory, law.

**B. Epistemology: Origin and extent of knowledge with special reference to the theory of sense-data and to phenomenology.**

**Course III**

(Three papers)

**Paper 1.**

- A. 19th century philosophy (eg. Hegel, Comte, Nietzsche).
- B. 20th century philosophy (eg. Husserl, Ryle, Sartre).
- C. Introduction to:
  1. Eastern philosophy.
  2. African philosophy.
  3. Contributions of South African philosophers.

**Paper 2.**

- A. Philosophy of history (eg. Dilthey, Toynbee, Collingwood).
- B. Philosophy of science (eg. Eddington, Planck, Heisenberg).
- C. Philosophy of religion (eg. Barth, Bultmann, Tillich).

**Paper 3.**

- A. Metaphysics: A critical discussion of traditional speculative metaphysics as contrasted with contemporary immanent or descriptive metaphysics.
- B. Axiology:
  1. Ethics: The major approaches, problems and concepts.
  2. Aesthetics: The major approaches, problems and concepts.
- C. Political philosophy: The major approaches, problems and concepts.

**Honours**  
(Four papers)

**Paper 1.**

Detailed study of a contemporary philosopher or group of contemporary philosophers.

**Paper 2.**

Detailed study of a philosophical problem.

**Paper 3.**

Detailed study of a period in the history of philosophy.

**Paper 4.**

A critical analysis of a recognized philosophical work.

A dissertation on an approved philosophical subject, which must give evidences of independent critical judgment.



University of Fort Hare

**POLITICAL SCIENCE AND PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION**

**POLITICAL SCIENCE**

**Course I**

(Two papers)

**Paper 1.**

First capita selecta from the basic principles, trends, periods and theorists in the field of Political Science.

1. General introduction to the study of Political Science.
2. First selection of basic concepts in Political Science.
3. First selections of specific periods and trends in Political Science with particular reference to the relevant theorists.

**Paper 2.**

Political Institutions and Practices

1. First selection of specific state institutions and political ideas including the relevant theorists.
2. A comprehensive analysis and evaluation of modern Western state institutions and practices with particular reference to contemporary South Africa (and examples from the South African Boer Republics and former British colonies where applicable).

**Course II**  
(Two papers)

**Paper 1.**

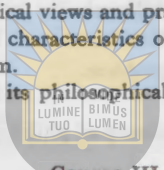
Second capita selecta from the basic principles, trends, periods and theorists in the field of Political Science.

1. Second selection of basic concepts of Political Science.
2. Second selection of specific periods and trends in Political Science with particular reference to the relevant theorists.
3. Aspects of principles in the study of Political Science.

**Paper 2.**

Third capita selecta from the basic principles, trends, periods and theorists in the field of Political Science.

1. Second selection of specific state institutions and political ideas including the relevant theorists.
2. Modern totalitarian political views and practices.  
Ideological basis and general characteristics of German National Socialism; Italian Fascism; Salazarism; Communism.
3. Western democracy and its philosophical bases.



**Course III**  
(Three papers)

**Paper 1.**

First capita selecta from *Together in Excellence* International Relations, Phenomena and Institutions:

1. The state in the international society.
2. The states system and the Family of Nations.
3. The origin and development of international law.
4. Nationalism, internationalism and imperialism.
5. Colonialism.
6. The existence and problems of national minorities.

**Paper 2.**

Second capita selecta from International Relations, Phenomena and Institutions.

1. Facilities for international co-operation: the origin of international institutions.
2. Power and power politics.
3. Diplomacy: a means in the service of national policy.
4. A comparative study of the composition, objectives and actions of the League of Nations and the United Nations.

**Paper 3.**

Third capita selecta from International Relations, phenomena and institutions:

1. War and peace.
2. The mandates and trusteeship systems as forms of international control over dependant territories.
3. International problems of overpopulation, food shortages and raw materials.
4. The role of Africa in world politics.

### Honours

The examination consists of five papers. In consultation with the Head of the Department a candidate will select papers from the following:

1. A special period or aspect of political theory (philosophy).
2. A comparative study of any THREE constitutions.
3. Political Parties.
4. A comparative study of modern approaches in political science OR international relations.
5. An advanced study of the composition and functioning of supra-national organizations (UNO, OAU, NATO, etc.).
6. An advanced study of Behaviouralistic theories in Political Science.
7. Theories in International Relations, to be prescribed from time to time.
8. The development of political thought in Africa, Asia, Latin-America or the Middle-East.

The five papers can be written together or can be separated into two parts.

### Master's Examination

The examination consists of a dissertation which must be on a subject of Political Science, or an allied subject, showing evidence of original research. Such subject to be approved by Senate at least six months before the submission of the dissertation.

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

### Course I

#### Paper 1.

General introduction to the study of Public Administration

#### Paper 2.

Descriptive and historical aspects of the institutional framework (machinery of government) of Public Administration.

### Course II

#### Paper 1.

The Public Service with special reference to the Republic of South Africa.

- (1) Determination of policy in the public sector.
- (2) Organization.
- (3) Administrative procedure.

#### Paper 2.

- (1) Public financial administration (central, regional and local).
- (2) Personnel administration in the Public Service with special reference to the Republic of South Africa (central, regional and local).
- (3) Analyses of the functions and administrative institution of a municipality.
- (4) Analyses of the governmental institutions in the Transkei.

### Course III

#### Paper I.

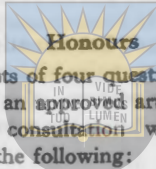
- (1) State commercial undertakings.
- (2) Control over regional and municipal authorities.
- (3) A comparative study of municipal systems of two or more countries.

#### Paper 2

- (1) Parliamentary control over executive institutions.
- (2) The organised contact of group interests with the administration hierarchy through councils and commissions.

#### Paper 3

- (1) Public administration in new states.
- (2) International public administration.
- (3) New developments in the field of public administration.



The whole examination consists of four question papers namely two papers in Part 1 and two papers in Paper 2 plus an approved article for Part 3. Parts 1 and 2 can be written together or separately. In consultation with the Head of the Department a candidate will select papers from the following:

**Part I:** Papers 1 and 2 are respectively (a) below plus any one paper from (b) to (e).

(a) Advanced theories and value foundations of Public Administration: *capita selecta* from approaches, writers and schools.

(b) The theory and administrative practice of governmental planning.

(c) Advanced financial administration in the public sector (only if the candidate has passed Economics III.)

(d) Advanced international public administration (only if the candidate has passed Political Science III).

(e) Special problems of decision-making within the ecology of public administration

**Part II:** Papers 4 and 5 are respectively (f) plus any one of papers (g) to (i).

(f) Advanced study of special contemporary problems of central and local government—*capita selecta*.

(g) An advanced comparative study of local government.

(h) An advanced study of modern inter-governmental relations with special reference to South Africa.

(i) An Honours paper in a related subject in which the candidate has passed the third course for the bachelor's degree, with the approval of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

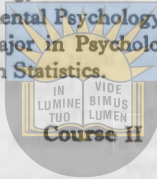
**Part III:** An article of 20-30 typed folio pages (10 000-15 000 words) on the subject from the field of Public Administration, approved by the Head of the Department. The article must show proof of the candidate's ability to work independently and will count for one-fifth of the candidate's total examination mark. The external examiner will, as in the case of other papers, have to approve it.

The Head of the Department will finalize the date on which the article must be handed in.

**PSYCHOLOGY****Course I  
(One paper)**

1. Introduction: History, Major Schools, Fields of Application.
2. Learning.
3. Emotion.
4. Intelligence.
5. Thinking.
6. Drives and Motivation.
7. Foundations of Social Psychology.
8. Personality.
9. Introduction to Methods of Research and Assessment in Psychology.
10. Psychophysiology.
11. Perception and attention.
12. Introductory Psychopathology.
13. Introduction to Developmental Psychology.

*N.B.* Students who intend to major in Psychology will be required to complete an accredited one year course in **Statistics**.

**Paper 1****Section A.**

1. Developmental study of childhood and adolescence.

**Section B.**

1. Psychopathology of childhood and adolescence.

**Paper 2.**

1. Groups and group processes—emphasis on the family, and including aspects such as role, leadership, etc.
2. Social processes, including prejudice, attitudes, etc.
3. Differential psychology.

**Course III****Paper 1.**

1. Developmental study of adulthood and old age.
2. Psychopathology of adulthood and old age.
3. Intercultural approaches to psychopathology, with special reference to African societies.
4. An introduction to psychodiagnosis and psychotherapy.

**Paper 2. Personality**

1. The nature of personality.
2. The determinants of personality.
3. The assessment of personality.
4. Examination in depth of one of the current theories of personality.

**Paper 3.**

**Section A.**

**Counselling Psychology (60%)**

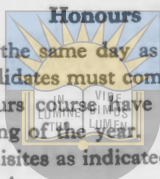
Introduction to the following:

1. Vocational guidance
2. Educational guidance
3. Rehabilitation
4. Marriage counselling
5. Child guidance—from infancy to adolescence.

**Section B**

**Personnel Psychology (40%)**

1. Introduction to **personnel psychology (Dept. of Industrial Psychology).**



**N.B.** Candidates *must* report on the same day as academic staff report for duty at the beginning of the year. Candidates *must* complete 10 semester courses. All curricula for the honours course have to be approved by the Head of the Department at the beginning of the year.

Some courses have prerequisites as indicated.

- ±1. Psychotherapeutic techniques
- ±2. Psychodiagnosis
- ±3. Psychopathology of mild severity
- ±4. Psychopathology of moderate and marked severity
- \*5. Advanced research methods
- 6. Personality psychology
- 7. Groups and group methods
- x8. Counselling I (advanced)
- x9. Counselling II (specialised)
- 10. Developmental Psychology
- 11. Directed study (choice of topic to be arranged with the Head of the Department)
- 12. Environmental Psychology
- 13. Depth Psychology
- 14. Industrial Psychology (two semester courses in the Department of Industrial Psychology)

**Master's Examination**

The examination consists of a treatise on a subject from one of the fields of Psychology, approved by the Head of the Department.

Provision is made for specialization in either Clinical or Counselling Psychology.

- \* Compulsory for *all* students
- ± Must always be taken together. Must also be taken by all students who eventually wish to qualify in Clinical Psychology.
- ±&x Must be taken by all students who wish to qualify in Counselling Psychology.

**DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL WORK****SOCIAL WORK****Course I**  
(One paper)**Section A.**

General introduction to social welfare.

**Section B.**

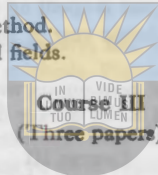
Survey of the history of social work and social welfare activities in South Africa.

**Course II**  
(Two papers)**Paper 1.**

The social casework method.

**Paper 2.**

1. The social group work method.
2. Social Work in specialized fields.

**Paper 1.**

- (a) Social casework with special reference to the psychosocial approach.
- (b) Family Social Work, child welfare and youth care; an intensive study of the Children's Act (Act 33 of 1960 as amended).
- (c) Social Work in regard to special problems.

**Paper 2.**

- (a) Social Work with communities.
- (b) Social policy development.

**Paper 3.**

- (a) Social Work administration.
- (b) Social Work philosophy and the profession.

**Honours**

The examination comprises:

- Paper 1.** Social Group Work.
- Paper 2.** Community Work and Social Policy.
- Paper 3.** Social Work Administration.
- Paper 4.** Social Casework.
- Paper 5.** Social Work Research and Supervision.
- Paper 6.** Social Welfare and its specializations.

**Diploma in Social Work**

The courses for the University Diploma are the same as those for the Degree.

**Master's Examination**

The examination consists of a treatise on an approved subject from the field of social work, and an oral examination on the general principles of the subject.

## PRACTICAL

Students are strongly advised to obtain a drivers licence before completing their final year.

### Course I

- (a) Students must pay at least 8 visits to various approved welfare organisations and/or institutions and submit detailed reports on such visits.
- (b) Students are required to attend at least one three hour practical instruction period each week during the academic year.

### Course II

- (a) Students are required to register with an approved welfare agency.
- (b) Students are required to spend at least three hours per week on field instruction during the academic year.
- (c) One half of the academic year is spent on social casework field experience and the other half of the academic year is spent on social group work field experience.
- (d) The student shall do four continuous weeks of practical training under the supervision of a registered social worker during vacation time.

### Course III

- (a) Students are required to register with an approved social welfare agency.
- (b) Students are required to spend at least three hours per week on field instruction during the academic year.
- (c) Students are required to engage in social development work in the surrounding communities for the major part of the academic year.
- (d) The student shall do four continuous weeks of practical training under the supervision of a registered social worker during vacation time.

### Honours

The student shall do eight weeks continuous practical training in a registered welfare agency approved by the Head of the Department, and supervised by a registered social worker. A detailed report must be submitted to the Head of the Department after completion of the practical training.

## DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY AND CRIMINOLOGY

### SOCIOLOGY

#### Course I

(Two papers)

#### Paper 1.

- (a) Science and society. Sociology: its field, its methods, its relation to other systems of thought. The early history of social thought and the emergence of sociology.
- (b) Society, culture, and personality.
- (c) Basic sociological concepts.

**Paper 2.**

- (a) Social structure and process.
- (b) Elements of the sociology of populations and environments.
- (c) Social problems and issues, social policy.

**Course II**

For BA students (General Syllabus)  
(Two papers)

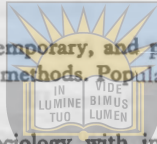
**Paper 1.**

The development of sociological thought in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. Analytic and systematic consideration of social systems. Interpretation of social, personality, and culture systems and their relations with environments. The elements and institutionalization of social action and conflict.

**Paper 2.**

Either (a). Historical, contemporary, and projected descriptions of world population. Demographic concepts and methods. Population dynamics. Demographic research and statistics.

Or (b). The concern of sociology with industrial life. Industrial sociology as discipline. The sociological structure of work organizations. Industry and the individual, the community, and society.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**Course II**

For BA students (Demography Syllabus)  
(Two papers)

*This course will be offered only in those years when the demand warrants and facilities permit.*

**Paper 1.**

The syllabus set for Paper 2(a) for BA (General Syllabus).

**Paper 2.**

More advanced demography, with special reference to the demography of South Africa including particular study of the demography of the Ciskei and Transkei.

**Practicals**

Participation in Demographic Project (Xhosa).

**Course II**

For BA students (Industrial Sociology Syllabus)  
(Two papers)

*This course will be offered only in those years when the demand warrants and facilities permit.*

**Paper 1.**

The syllabus set for Paper 2(b) for BA (General Syllabus).

**Paper 2.**

Principles of industrial sociology and organization sociology. Major sociological problems regarding the individual in the world of work. Sociological analysis of the relations of the polity, the community, pattern maintenance, and the economy. Sociological aspects of industrial development—industrialization, urbanization, labour relations, demographic implications.

**Practicals**

Participation in field research.

**Course II**

For BA (SW) students

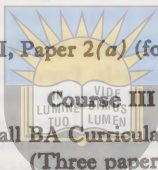
(Two papers)

**Paper 1.**

The syllabus set for Course II, Paper 1 (for BA General Syllabus).

**Paper 2.**

The syllabus set for Course II, Paper 2(a) (for BA General Syllabus).



For all BA Curricula students

(Three papers)

*A student may not take Paper 2(b) unless he has taken Paper 2(a) in Course II (General Syllabus) or Paper 1 in Course II (Demography Syllabus), and a student may not take Paper 3(b) unless he has taken Paper 2(b) in Course II (General Syllabus) or Paper 1 in Course II (Industrial Sociology Syllabus).*

*A student who has passed Course II for BA (General or Demography or Industrial Sociology Syllabus) may proceed to Course III for BA provided that he does not repeat for Course III any section of the Course II syllabi with which he has already been credited.*

**Paper 1.**

Principles of contemporary sociology, with special reference to twentieth century schools and systems of thought and current criticisms and developments.

**Paper 2.**

*Either (a).* Deviance, conformity, and societal change. The paradox of social order, typologies and paradigms of deviance, the causation of deviance, social reactions to deviance, modes of social change.

*Or (b).* More advanced demography, with special reference to the demography of South Africa including particular study of the demography of the Ciskei and Transkei.

**Paper 3.**

*Either (a).* Theories, techniques, and branches of micro- and macro-sociological research, with field and laboratory practicals. Elements of statistical and graphical method for sociology.

*Or (b).* Principles of industrial sociology and organization sociology. Major sociological problems regarding the individual in the world of work. Sociological analysis of the relations of the polity, the community, pattern maintenance, and the economy. Sociological aspects of industrial development—industrialization, urbanization, labour relations, demographic implications.

**Course III**

For BASW students  
(Three papers)

**Paper 1.**

The syllabus set for Course III, Paper 1 (for BA Curricula).

**Paper 2.**

The syllabus set for Course III, Paper 2(a) (for BA Curricula).

**Paper 3.**

The syllabus set for Course III, Paper 3(a) (for BA Curricula).

**Honours**

The examination comprises three papers in Part I and two papers in Part II. Parts I and II may be written together or separately.

**Part I:****Paper 1.**

Review of contemporary sociological thought.

**Paper 2.**

A specialized field of social research method selected in consultation with the Head of the Department.

**Paper 3.**

Examination of a research project completed by the student in the selected field of social research method.

**Part II:**

**Paper 4 and Paper 5 respectively.** Two of the following selected in consultation with the Head of the Department:

- (a) A selected period of sociological thought.
- (b) Education sociology.
- (c) Sociology of politics.
- (d) Sociology of religion.
- (e) Sociology of crime.
- (f) Demography.
- (g) Industrial sociology.
- (h) Social Psychology.
- (i) Race relations.
- (j) Rural-urban sociology.
- (k) Group dynamics.

**Master's Examination**

The examination consists of a dissertation on a subject chosen by the candidate and approved at least six months before the dissertation is submitted; and an oral examination on the general principles of sociology.

## CRIMINOLOGY

### Course I

- (i) Introduction to the science or criminology; field, task, and methods.
- (ii) Analysis of the phenomena of crime in South Africa.
- (iii) The administration of justice; with special reference to criminal law and procedure considered criminologically.
- (iv) Juvenile delinquency, its nature, extent, and treatment.

### Course II

#### Paper 1.

- (i) Criminology and the individual.
- (ii) Socio-criminology.
- (iii) Forensic criminology.
- (iv) Criminological genetics.

#### Paper 2.

- (i) Penology.
- (ii) Police science.
- (iii) Introduction to the study of forensic medicine.
- (iv) More advanced criminological study of the administration of justice.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

### Course III

#### Paper 1.

- (i) The history of criminology.
- (ii) Criminological theories, with reference to the various Schools.
- (iii) The contributions of certain individual criminologists.

#### Paper 2.

- (i) Research methodology and the specific methods of criminological research.
- (ii) Crime in the study of deviance and deviant behaviour.
- (iii) The relation between crime and certain pathological phenomena.

#### Paper 3.

More advanced study in penology.

### Honours

The examination comprises four papers, two in Part I and two in Part II. Parts I and II may be written separately, or together at the end of the course. Particulars of the fields covered by the papers may be obtained from the Head of the Department.

### Master's Examination

The examination consists of a dissertation on a subject proposed by the candidate and approved by the Head of the Department and the Senate.

**XHOSA AND SOTHO**

Courses are offered in Xhosa and Southern Sotho.

By 'group' is meant, in the case of Xhosa, the Nguni Group, and, in the case of Southern Sotho, the Sotho Group.

A special course may only be taken by a student who has not matriculated in a language of the same group.

**Special Course**  
(Will not be offered after 1979)  
(Two papers)

*Paper 1. Section A.*

The principles of phonetics and phonology of the language. (25%)

*Section B.*

A simple explanatory study of the morphology and syntax of the language; exercises in the practical use of the language. (75%)

*Paper 2. Section A.*

Translations (30%)

*Section B.*

Essay (30%)

*Section C.*

Literature. Prescribed works. (40%)



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**Course I**  
(Two papers)

*Paper 1. Section A.*

Principles of phonetics and phonology of the language. (40%)

*Section B.*

Morphology and syntax of the language. (60%)

*Paper 2.*

(a) A literary study of the prescribed works. (80%)

(b) The basic principles of literature. (20%)

**Course II**  
(Three papers)

*Paper 1.*

Comparative linguistics of the main language and another language of the same group. (100%)

*Paper 2. Section A.*

The literature of the language studied in the wider contexts of world literature, African literature, culture and thought, and folklore.

*Section B.*

Modern literature, a study of the history and development of modern literature (drama, novel, poetry etc.) of the language. (50%)

*Paper 3.*

Literature. Prescribed works with more emphasis on "literary criticism". (100%)

**Course III**  
(Four papers)

*Paper 1.*

Comparative linguistics of the group of the main language. (100%)

*Paper 2.*

Comparative Bantu linguistics with reference to:

(a) The general principles underlying the reconstruction of Ur-languages; Ur-Bantu; sound-shifting from Ur-Bantu to the main language.

(b) The characteristics of the Bantu language family.

(c) The classification of the language of the zone and the characteristics of the zone to which the main language belongs.

(d) The classification of the dialects and the characteristics of the group to which the main language belongs.

(e) Certain aspects of comparative Bantu linguistics with reference to the zone concerned, eg. phonological laws, class concordance. (100%)

(f) History of the development of the main language.

*Paper 3.*

Advanced literary criticism. Prescribed works. (100%)

*Paper 4.*

A continuation of the study of the literature of the language in its wider contexts.

**Honours**

*Prerequisites*

(a) Before commencement of his/her studies for the Honours Degree, the student must have passed a third course in one Bantu Language.

(b) Students must choose four papers in consultation with the Head of the Department.

(c) Apart from the four papers chosen under (b), a candidate shall hand in an article of approximately 10 000 words on an approved subject before completing the written part of the examination. This article takes the place of a fifth paper and marks will be allotted as if it were an examination paper.

(d) With special permission from the head of the department, a student may take a fifth paper in the place of the article.

**Syllabus****Section A**

1. (a) Phonetics  
(b) Phonology
2. Prosodics (can be taken only if 1. is also taken)
3. (a) Morphology  
(b) Syntax  
(c) Semantics
4. The Bantu Languages (classification, characteristics, etc.).

**Section B**

5. Modern prose of main language.
6. Modern drama of main language.
7. Modern poetry of main language.
8. Traditional literature of the language.

**Prescribed Works****Special Course**

University of Fort Hare  
*A Practical Course in Xhosa Lovedale*  
*Together in Excellence*

**Language :**

JORDAN

**Literature :**

JORDAN

SINKO

*Kwezo Mpindo zeTsitsa Lovedale**UNomsa Lovedale***Course I****Language :**

JORDAN

ZIERVOGEL

PAHL

*A Practical Course in Xhosa Longmans**Handbook of the Zulu Language Van Schaik**IsiXhosa Educum***Drama :**

MTYWAKU

MMANGO

*UNCumisa noNqabayakhe van Schaik**Law' ilahle Lovedale***Poetry :**

HUNA

QANGULE

*Ulindipasi Via Afrika**Intshuntshe van Schaik***Prose :**

JOLOBE

JONGILANGA

JORDAN

QANGULE

*Elundini loThukela Lovedale**Apha naphaya Via Afrika**Kwezo Mpindo zeTsitsa Lovedale**Izagweba Educum*

## Course II

<b>Language :</b>	DOKE	<i>Text Book of Zulu Grammar</i> Longmans
<b>Drama :</b>	MMANGO	<i>UDike noCikizwa</i> A.P.B.
<b>Poetry :</b>	JOLOBE	<i>Umyezo</i> Wits. Univ. Press
<b>Prose :</b>	TAMSANQA	<i>Ukuba ndandazile</i> , Oxford Univ. Press
	TAMSANQA	<i>Izala kaMlungisi</i> Oxford Univ. Press
	TAMSANQA	<i>Imitha yelanga</i> Oxford Univ. Press
	SINXO	<i>UNojayiti wam</i> Lovedale

## Course III

<b>Language :</b>	DOKE	<i>Text Book of Zulu Grammar</i> Longmans
	ZIERVOGEL	<i>A Grammar of the Swati Language</i>
	ZIERVOGEL	<i>A Handbook of the Zulu Language</i> Van Schaik
<b>Drama :</b>	MBULAWA	<i>Mamfene</i> Shuter and Shooter
	JONGILANGA	<i>Ndiyekeni</i> Educum
<b>Poetry :</b>	NYOKA	<i>Uhadi</i> Maskew Miller
	YAKO	<i>Ikhwezi</i> Lovedale
	MQHAYI	<i>Inzuzo</i> Wits. Univ. Press
<b>Prose :</b>	NGANI	<i>Umqol' uphandle</i> Via Afrika
	JORDAN	<i>Inggumbo yeminyanya</i> Lovedale
	MQHAYI	<i>Ityala lamavele</i> Lovedale
	MQHAYI	<i>UMqhayi waseNtabozuko</i> Lovedale
	MQHAYI	<i>UDon Jadu</i> Lovedale
	MQHAYI	<i>UAdonisi wasentlango</i> Lovedale

## All Xhosa Students, Courses I-III

DAMANE and SANDERS	<i>Lithoko—Sotho praise poems</i> Oxford Univ. Press
GRACE	<i>Response to Literature</i> McGraw-Hill
KRIEL	<i>An African Horizon</i> Permanent publishing house, Rondebosch, Cape Town
KUNENE	<i>Heroic poetry of the Basutho</i> Oxford Univ. Press
NTULI	<i>Imitation in Zulu poetry</i> MA Thesis,* UNISA
QANGULE	<i>Igqudu</i> Gouws and Gouws, Cape Town

\*The Thesis is available from the library.

- QANGULE *A study of conflict and theme in A. C. Jordan's  
Ingumbo yeminyanya MA Thesis,\* UNISA*
- SCHEUB *The Xhosa ntsomi Oxford Univ. Press*

## SOUTHERN SOTHO

### Special Course

#### Language :

- FERREIRA *'n Leerboek vir Suid-Sotho van Schaik*
- JORDAN *A Practical Course in Xhosa Longmans*

#### Literature :

- MOFOKENG *Pelong ya ka Wits. Univ. Press ..*
- GERMOND (ed.) *Padiso tsa Sesotho, Book II Morija*



#### Language :

- DOKE and MOFOKENG *Textbook of Southern Sotho Grammar Longmans*
- GUMA *An Outline Structure of Southern Sotho  
Shuter and Shooter*
- KHAKETLA *Sebopelo sa Sesotho Karolo 1 A.P.B.*
- ZIERVOGEL (ed.) *Handbook of the Speech Sounds and Sound  
Changes of the Bantu Languages of South  
Africa van Schaik*

#### Poetry :

- KHAKETLA *Dipjhamathe Johannesburg Afrikaanse Pers*

#### Novels :

- NTSANE *Nna Sajene Kokobela C.I.D. (A.P.D.)*
- GUMA *Tshehlana tseo tsa Basia Shuter and Shooter*

#### Drama :

- MOTSIELOA *Thabiso le Dirontsho Bona Press*

#### Short Stories :

- MOFOKENG *Leetong Wits. Univ. Press*

### Course II

#### Language :

- COLE *An Introduction to Tswana Grammar Longmans*

#### Poetry :

- NTSANE *Mmusa-pelo A.P.B.*

\*The Thesis is available from the library.

**Drama :**

**KHAKETLA**

*Mosali eo u 'neileng eena Morija*

**Novel :**

**MOFOLO**

*Chaka Morija*

**Short Stories and Essays :**

**MOFOKENG**

*Leetong A.P.B.,  
Pelong ya ka Wits. University Press*

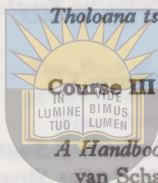
**Special Author :**

**KHAKETLA**

*Bulane Johannesburg Afrikaanse Pers  
Meokgo ya thabo A.P.B.  
Mosali a nkholo A.P.B.  
Moshoeshoe le Baruti Morija  
Tholoana tsa Sethepu Morija*

**Language :**

**ZIERVOGEL**



*A Handbook of the Northern Sotho Language  
van Schaik*

**Drama :**

**MOFOKENG**

**MOTSIELOA**

University of Fort Hare

*Together in Excellence*

*Senkatana Wits. Univ. Press*

*Thabiso le Dirontsho Bona Press*

**Poetry :**

**NTSANE**

**MOKHOMO**

*Mmusa-pelo 11 A.P.B.*

*Sebatatso A.P.B.*

**Novels :**

**KHAKETLA**

**NQHEKU**

*Mosali a nkholo A.P.B.*

*Arola naheng ya Maburu Mazenod*

**Special Author :**

**MOFOLO**

*Chaka Morija*

*Pitseng Morija*

*Moeti wa Botjhabela Morija*

**LANGUAGE LABORATORY**

Attendance at Language Laboratory sessions is compulsory for all English I and Afrikaans I students for oral/aural work, i.e. one period per week.

Courses for Afrikaans beginners are also available. Students wishing to use the Language Laboratory for private study in modern languages may do so in their own time.

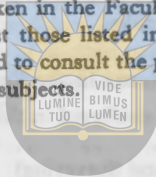
## DIPLOMA IN APPLIED LINGUISTICS

The syllabus for the course would be:

- (i) The nature of language
- (ii) The nature of language learning
- (iii) Areas of mother-tongue interference
- (iv) Language teaching methodologies
- (v) Grammatical theories
- (vi) The role of technology in language teaching
- (vii) The history of language teaching
- (viii) Language Testing
- (ix) Evaluation of language teaching materials.

### General

In addition to the subjects listed in this prospectus certain other subjects are offered by other faculties which may be taken in the Faculty of Arts as majors, or as ancillary subjects. These subjects are amongst those listed in paragraph A.3 of the rules of the Faculty of Arts. Students are advised to consult the prospectuses of the faculties involved with a view to the content of these subjects.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

# Faculty of Science

## FIELD EXCURSIONS

Certain subjects prescribe field excursions of varying duration as part of the practical work. Attendance at any excursions prescribed for the year will be compulsory. Heads of Departments prescribing excursions during the academic semesters must, however, obtain the permission of the Dean as well as of Heads of Departments of all students involved.

## RULES

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules.

### Degrees and Diploma in the Faculty of Science

Sc.1. The following degrees are conferred in the Faculty of Science:

Bachelor of Science	.. .. .	BSc
Bachelor of Science (Land Surveying)	..	BSc (Land Surveying)
Bachelor of Science (Honours)	..	BScHons
Master of Science	..	MSc
Doctor of Science	.. .. .	DSc

The following post-graduate diploma is granted in the Faculty of Science:

Diploma in Applied Chemistry	.. .. .	DAC
------------------------------	---------	-----

### Degrees in the Faculty of Science

#### Duration and Curriculum

Sc.2. The curriculum shall extend over a minimum of three years and shall be composed of courses in the following subjects:

#### GROUP I

Applied Computer Science	Mathematical Statistics
Applied Mathematics	Mathematics
Biochemistry	Physics
Biology I or IM	Psychology
Botany	Statistics
Chemistry	Surveying I.
Geography	Zoology
Geology	

#### GROUP II

Accounting I	Philosophy I
Afrikaans-Nederlands	Xhosa or another Bantu language
English	

**Composition of Curriculum**

Sc.3. The curriculum shall consist of at least nine qualifying courses divided as follows:

First year	Not more than five
Second year	Not more than four
Third year	Not more than three

Provided that:

- (1) a student who fails in one or more courses of the first or second year may repeat one such course in a subsequent year and obtain credit for it over and above the stipulated maximum;
- (2) a student may take not more than two courses for non-degree purposes over and above the minimum of nine courses prescribed for the degree;
- (3) a student shall not obtain credit for more than eleven courses for degree purposes.
- (4) the curriculum must consist of at least four first year courses.

**Repetition of Courses**

Sc.4. A course which may be repeated, shall be:

- (a) A course in which the candidate has failed previously for a degree of the University or for a degree of another university;
- (b) a course which a student passed previously but for which he obtained no credit for degree purposes.

**Determination of Year of Study**

Sc.5.

- (1) Each course in which a student passes will be recognised, but a student will not be allowed to proceed with second-year courses until he has passed at least three first-year courses.
- (2) A candidate shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has obtained credit in three courses; he shall be deemed to be in his final year of study when he is engaged on the final courses of his major subjects or when he has obtained credits in the final courses of his major subjects, but has still to obtain credits in other courses to complete the requirements for the degree; otherwise he shall be deemed to be in his second year of study.

**Restrictions on the Selection of Courses**

Sc.6.

- (1) (a) Applied Mathematics course I is discontinued. A student may offer Applied Mathematics II only after Mathematics I and Physics I or IA, and Applied Mathematics III only after Mathematics II.
- (b) To be admitted to Chemistry II a student shall at least have been admitted to the examination in Mathematics I or Statistics I: Provided that no credit shall be allowed for Chemistry II until Mathematics I or Statistics I has been passed.
- (c) Physics IA does not normally lead to Physics II, but is recognised as a first year course for all other purposes.

A student who has passed Physics IA and obtained at least 70% in the examination may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Physics, be granted permission by Senate to proceed with Physics II.

To be admitted to Physics II a student must have passed Mathematics I. To be admitted to Physics III, a student must have passed Mathematics II or Applied Mathematics II.

- (d) A student shall offer Botany III only after Chemistry I has been passed.
- (e) A student shall offer Zoology III only after Chemistry I has been passed, and will only receive credit for Zoology III if Statistics I or Mathematics I has been passed.
- (f) Mathematical Statistics I is discontinued. A student may offer Mathematical Statistics II only after Mathematics I, and Mathematical Statistics III only after Mathematics II.
- (g) A student may take Statistics I only if Mathematics I is not included in the courses for the degree.
- (h) A student takes Biochemistry I (S) only after Chemistry I and Biochemistry II (S) only after Chemistry II
- (i) Botany may not be taken in any combination with either Biochemistry IS or IIS.
- (2) No student shall obtain credit for more than one course from Group II.
- (3) No student shall obtain credit for Biology I and either Botany I or Zoology I.
- (4) (a) A student shall not obtain credit for both Biology IM and Zoology I.  
 (b) Biology IM is acceptable for admission to Zoology II. A student who passes both Botany I and Biology IM shall obtain credit for Botany I and Zoology I if he continues his studies in the Faculty of Science.
- (5) A student takes Applied Computer Science II (there being no Applied Computer Science I) only after obtaining credit for any one of the following courses:  
 Mathematics I  
 Statistics I  
 Accounting I
- (6) A student takes Applied Computer Science III in either of two directions of study:  
 (i) Applied Computer Science IIIA which emphasises information processing; or  
 (ii) Applied Computer Science IIIB which emphasises scientific computing.
- (7) Students may not take Applied Computer Science IIIA or B until they have completed at least eight weeks of approved practical employment. A certificate to this effect, signed by the employer, must be submitted.

### Major Subjects

Sc.7. Each curriculum shall contain at least two major subjects.

Sc.8. The final examination in a major subject shall not be taken before the third year of study.

Sc.9. (a) Major subjects shall be selected from the following:

Botany	Physics	Zoology
Chemistry	Geology	Psychology
Geography	Mathematics	Statistics

(b) Major subjects with two courses: Applied Computer Science, Applied Mathematics, Biochemistry, Mathematical Statistics.

Sc.10. A student taking as a major subject any subject listed below, shall take the course listed opposite it:

**Major subjects**

Applied Computer Science III A

Applied Computer Science IIIB

Applied Mathematics

Botany

Biochemistry

Chemistry

Geology

Mathematical Statistics

Physics

Zoology

**Ancillary subjects**

Accounting I

Practical English

Accounting I

Practical English

At least one course in Applied Mathematics

At least two courses in Mathematics

At least one course in Chemistry

At least three courses in Chemistry or another subject approved by Senate

At least one course in each of Physics and Mathematics or Statistics

At least one course in Chemistry

At least two courses in Mathematics

At least one second year course in Mathematics,

Pure or Applied

At least one course in each of Chemistry and Mathematics or Statistics

Sc.11. A student shall pass in the ancillary subjects listed in Sc.10 above before or together with the examination in the major subject: Provided that if he passes simultaneously in both major subjects, or one major subject in terms of G.21, at the final examination but fails one or more of the compulsory ancillary subjects, he need not re-write the examination in the major subject(s), but shall obtain credit towards the degree for the major subject(s) when he passes in the ancillary subject or subjects.

**Year Mark**

Sc.12. In all subjects the percentage awarded to the year mark will be 50.

**Supplementary Examinations**

Sc.13. (1) A first year student will be admitted to a supplementary examination in any course in which he has obtained a year mark of at least 50% and at least 40% in the examination, provided that he has completed at least two other courses at the same examination.

(2) A second year student will be admitted to a supplementary examination in any course in which he obtained a year mark of at least 50% and an average of examination mark and year mark of at least 45%, provided that he has completed at least two other courses at the same examination.

(3) A third year student will be admitted to a supplementary examination:

(a) in the final course of a major subject where he obtained a year mark of at least 50% and an average of year mark and examination mark of at least 45%: Provided he has completed the final course in his other major subject;

(b) in one other course, provided it is the last remaining requirement for his degree.

**Distinction**

Sc.14. A student shall pass a major subject with distinction if he obtains 75% pass mark in the final examination.

**The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)**

Sc.15. Every candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall have obtained the degree of Bachelor of Science of the University, or shall have been admitted

to the status of that degree in the University. If his Bachelor's degree has been obtained (a) in the University without the subject concerned being one of his major subjects, (b) in some other university, he shall satisfy the Senate as to his qualifications in that subject, before being admitted to examination for the BScHons degree.

Sc.16. (1) The following are the subjects in which the degree may be obtained:

Applied Mathematics	Mathematical Statistics
Biochemistry	Mathematics
Botany	Physics
Chemistry	Psychology
Geography	Theoretical Physics
Geology	Zoology

(2) A student will be admitted to the Honours course in Physics: Provided:

(a) he has completed either Mathematics III or Applied Mathematics III, or

(b) has an aggregate of at least 60% in one of the subject combinations Physics III/Mathematics II or Physics III/Applied Mathematics II in which case either Mathematics III or Applied Mathematics II shall be taken, concurrently with the honours course, and be completed within one academic year.

(3) A student shall not be admitted to the honours course in Theoretical Physics unless he has completed Physics III and Applied Mathematics III.

Sc.17. The honours course shall extend over not less than one year of full-time study but, a candidate may, with the approval of the head of the department concerned, attend and complete the course in two successive parts, each extending over one academic year.

Sc.18 (1) The BScHons Examination shall be conducted by means of examination papers and/or practicals, with, in addition, such oral test or translation test as may be prescribed in an individual department, all to be normally held in the period November—December in each year.

(2) Candidates for the BScHons examinations in Physics, Chemistry, Biochemistry and Botany shall submit notebooks, containing a record of the practical work they have performed at the practical examination. The record shall be signed by the person under whom they have worked.

#### *Distinction*

Sc.19 A student shall pass with distinction if he obtains an average of 70% in all his papers.

### **The Degree of Master of Science**

Sc.20. The departments in which the degree may be conferred are the same as those listed in regulation Sc.16.

Sc.21. Every candidate for the degree of Master of Science shall have obtained the degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) of the University in the department in question or shall have been admitted to the status of the degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) in the University and have satisfied the Senate as to his qualifications in the subject concerned before being admitted to examination for a Master's degree.

Sc.22. The examination for the degree shall consist of examination papers or a dissertation; or a combination of examination papers and a dissertation, as may be prescribed in an individual department.

Sc.23. Every dissertation shall be accompanied by a declaration as to the extent to which the dissertation represents the student's own work both in execution and conception.

Sc.24. The dissertation shall not be presented before the candidate has passed the examination for the B.Sc.(Hons.) degree, nor within a period of less than two years after the Bachelor's degree has been completed.

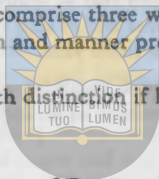
### Post Graduate Diploma in Applied Chemistry

Sc.25. A candidate for the Diploma in Applied Chemistry shall have obtained the degree of Bachelor of Science of the University or of another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose, with Chemistry as one of his major subjects. If his Bachelor's degree has been obtained at another University, he shall satisfy Senate as to his qualifications in Chemistry before being admitted to examination for the Diploma.

Sc.26. The curriculum shall extend over one academic year of full-time study.

Sc.27. The examination shall comprise three written papers and the submission of a record of practical work in the form and manner prescribed by the Head of the Department of Chemistry.

Sc.28. A student shall pass with distinction if he obtains an average of 70% in the examination.



### The Degree of Doctor of Science University of Fort Hare

See General Regulations G42—G56.

For further information consult the Dean of the Faculty of Science.

### Curriculum for the Degree of BSc Land Surveying

The courses shall be as follows:

#### First Year :

Mathematics I  
Physics I or IA  
Geography I  
Surveying I  
Geometrical Drawing

#### Second Year :

Mathematics II  
Applied Mathematics II  
Electromagnetic Measurement  
Spherical Trigonometry  
Surveying II  
Survey Computations I

#### Third Year :

Surveying III  
Survey Computations II  
Field Astronomy  
Photogrammetry  
Cartography

**Fourth Year :**

- Surveying IV
- Geodesy
- Professional Practice
- Prescribed Practical Project
- Town and Regional Planning.

**Completion of Curriculum**

1. To be admitted to the second year of study, a candidate shall have completed at least Mathematics I, Physics I or IA and Surveying I.
2. To be admitted to the third year of study, a candidate shall have completed all the courses of the first year, as well as at least Mathematics II, Spherical Trigonometry, Surveying II and Survey Computations I.
3. To be admitted to the fourth year of study, a candidate shall have completed all the courses of the first and second year and at least three courses, including Surveying III, and Survey Computations II of the third year.
4. Before the degree is conferred, candidates should show proof of at least 26 weeks practical field work under the supervision of an approved registered Land Surveyor or an approved competent employer.

**Curriculum for Pre-Engineering students**

**First Year :**

- Mathematics I
- Physics I
- Chemistry I
- Practical English or Geology I or Surveying I
- Geometrical Drawing

**Second Year :**

- Mathematics II
- Applied Mathematics II
- Physics II
- Engineering Drawing and Design (See page 204 for Syllabus).

**COURSES RECOGNISED BY THE SOUTH AFRICAN MEDICAL AND DENTAL COUNCIL**

The S.A. Medical and Dental Council has approved the following first year courses towards the requirements of the regulations for the registration of medical and dental students:

- Chemistry
- Physics
- Biology.

## SYLLABI

### APPLIED COMPUTER SCIENCE

#### Course II (One paper)

This course is designed to introduce the concepts of information processing and to familiarise the student with the main application areas of computers. Special emphasis is placed on the use of computers in industry and administration.

#### *Computer Architecture*

Historical survey; basic logical circuits; the stored program; input-output; primary and secondary storage; operating systems and time-sharing; tele-communications.

#### *Applications*

Information flow and the maintenance of information files in a business; Computer data-processing; Introduction to the principal mathematical techniques used in business (optimisation; network-analysis; forecasting; simulation); Data-processing organisation; Introduction to Scientific and engineering computing (logarithms, principles of numeric calculus and the solution of systems of linear and non-linear equations).

#### *Programming Methods*

Basic principles and machine-level coding for a simple computer; flow-charting; Introductory COBOL and FORTRAN.

#### *Systems Analysis and Design*

Originating, storing, sorting, updating, controlling, and summarising information; system flow-charting; case study.

#### *Information Structures*

Number systems and coding; file structures and information retrieval.

#### Course IIIA (Two papers)

#### *Computer organisation*

Data structures, lists, arrays, trees;  
Searching and sorting;  
Hardware techniques;  
Compilers and interpreters.

#### *Systems analysis and design*

Investigation and analysis;  
Design and recording techniques.

#### *Operating systems*

Operating system design and the virtual machine;  
Systems architecture;  
Multi-programming;  
Data management;  
Job control languages;  
Systems software.

*Systems analysis and design* Case studies (Two Commerical systems);  
On-line and Real-time systems;  
System integrity.

*Programming* Advanced COBOL facilities;  
Structured programming.

**Course IIIB**  
(Two papers)

*Computer organisation* Data structures, lists, arrays, trees;  
Searching and sorting;  
Hardware techniques;  
Compilers and interpreters.

*Systems analysis and design* Investigation and analysis;  
Design and recording techniques.

*Operating systems* Operating system design and the virtual machine;  
Systems architecture;  
Multi-programming;  
Data management;  
Job control languages;  
Systems software

*Introduction to O/R techniques* Mathematical programming;  
Network analysis;  
Simulation;  
Inventory models.

*Programming* Advanced FORTRAN techniques;  
Algorithms for numerical processes;  
Programming efficiency;  
Programming packages.

**APPLIED MATHEMATICS**

**Course II**  
(Two papers)

1. *Analytical Methods :*

Review of fundamental concepts: Series, differentiation and integration formulas, linear equations and determinants, complex numbers.

First order differential equations: Applications to mechanics, electric circuits, deflection of beams, differential geometry.

Linear differential equations: Methods to solve linear D.E., applications to physics, chemistry and engineering.

Laplace transforms: Theory and applications.

Vector analysis: Vector algebra, formulas involving the del operator, Jacobians, curvilinear coordinates.

Multiple integrals and integral theorems: Line and surface integrals, Green's and Stokes' theorem.

Fourier series.

Fourier Integrals.

Gamma and Beta functions.

2. *Numerical Methods :*

Solution of non-linear equations.

Interpolating polynomials.

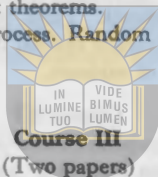
Numerical integration and differentiation.

Solving sets of equations.

3. *Probability and Stochastic Processes :*

Probability. The axioms of probability. Independence. Bayes' theorem. Probability distributions for one and several variables. Discrete case and continuous case. Linear functions of random variables. Limit theorems.

Stochastic processes. Poisson process. Random walks. Queuing process. Markov chains.



1. *Analytical Methods :*

Bessel functions: Bessel and related functions.

Legendre functions.

Sturm-Liouville systems: Formal study of orthogonal functions.

Partial differential equations:

Complex variables and conformal mapping.

Matrices: Review of basic concepts, orthogonality, eigen-values and eigenvectors, diagonalization.

Calculus of variations.

One optional of the following:

Group theory

Statistical mechanics.

Tensor analysis and relativity.

2. *Numerical Methods :*

Formulas by method of undetermined coefficients.

Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations.

Boundary value problems.

Numerical solution of partial differential equations (elliptic, parabolic and hyperbolic).

Curve fitting and approximation of functions.

### Post-Graduate Courses

A good pass in Mathematics III is a compulsory prerequisite for admission to the honours study.

Discuss with the Head of Department.

**MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS***This subject may be taken only by BSc Students.***Course II**

(Two papers) (Second year BSc)

Set theory. Probability. Sample space and events. Conditional probability. Bayes' theorem.

Discrete and continuous random variables. Distribution and probability density functions. Moments and moment generating functions. Some standard distributions. Bernoulli, binomial, geometric, hypergeometric and Poisson random variables. Uniform, exponential and normal random variables.

Jointly distributed random variables. Moments and conditional distributions. Chebychev inequality and law of large numbers. Central limit theorem.

Sampling and statistics. Point and interval estimation. Properties of estimators. Method of moments and maximum likelihood. Bayesian methods. Game and decision theory.

Simple and composite hypotheses. Tests of hypotheses. Confidence intervals. Regression and correlation. The bivariate normal distribution.

Experimental design. Analysis of variance.

**Course III**

(Two papers) (Third year BSc)

A short revision of distribution functions including the Gamma, Beta and Chi-square distributions. Transformation of variables. The F and t distributions. Extensions of the change of variable technique. Order statistics. Moment-generating function technique. Distributions of sample values.

Limiting theorems and distributions. Stochastic convergence. Point estimation and sufficient statistics. Rao-Blackwell theorem. Rao-Cramer inequality. Interval estimation. Decision functions. Statistical hypotheses. Uniformly most powerful tests. Sequential probability ratio test. Minimax and Bayesian tests.

Likelihood ratio tests. Chi-square tests. Noncentral Chi-square and F. Test of stochastic independence.

Nonparametric methods. Distribution-free tests based on the sample distribution functions. Limiting distributions. Power properties of distribution-free tests. Problem of equal observations. Multivariate analysis: multinomial and multivariate normal. Analysis of variance.

**Honours Degree**

*Prerequisite* : Normally 60% pass mark in Mathematics and Mathematical Statistics III

The examinations consist of five papers selected from the following in conjunction with the Head of the Department:

1. Stochastic Processes.
2. Multivariate Statistical Analysis.
- 3-5. Subjects from Mathematical Statistics, Mathematics, Applied Mathematics and Applied Computer Science.

**Master's Degree**

A dissertation and such additional work as required by the Head of the Department.

or

A dissertation and three papers chosen in conjunction with the Head of the Department.

## STATISTICS

### Course I (One paper)

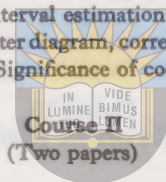
**Mathematics:** Number theory. Introduction to set theory. Functions. Characteristics of linear and quadratic functions. Trigonometric functions: radians, addition theorems, inverse functions, identities, solution of equations.

Limits Differentiation of functions. Derivatives of higher order. Extreme values. Rolle's theorem and mean value theorem. Indeterminate forms. Integration of elementary functions. Definite integral: area and volume.

**Statistics:** Collection of statistical data, classification and tabulation. Graphical representation. Measures of location and dispersion.

Combinations and permutations. Probability. Mutually exclusive and—-independent events. Probability distributions. Binomial distribution: properties and applications. Poisson distribution, Normal distribution and applications.

Elementary sampling theory. Interval estimation. Test of hypothesis:  $z$ ,  $t$  and Chi-square-tests, Paired observations, scatter diagram, correlation and regression. Least squares and fitting of linear regression line. Significance of coefficients.



### Course II (Two papers)

**Mathematics:** Series. Convergence and divergence. Taylor and Maclaurin expansion of functions. Approximate integration of functions.

Partial integration. Standard integrals. Determinants. Solution of simultaneous equations. Curve fitting.

**Numerical mathematics:** Finite differences and interpolation with equal intervals.

**Statistics:** Review of set theory and probability. Conditional probability. Bayes' theorem. Probability density functions and distribution functions. Multivariate distributions, marginal and conditional distributions. Expected values and moments. Moment-generating functions. Limiting distributions. Product-moments. Chebyshev's Inequality.

Distribution of the sum of variables. Moments of linear combinations of variables. Sampling theory for finite populations.

Central limit theorem and applications.

### Course III (Two papers)

**Mathematics:** Differential equations. Transformations: general, orthogonal, polar co-ordinates.

Gamma- and Beta functions.

Matrix theory.

**Numerical mathematics:** Interpolation with unequal intervals. Formulae of Newton, Lagrange, Gauss and Stirling.

**Statistics:** Sampling distributions. Order statistics. Game and decision theory. Theory and applications of hypothesis testing: parametric and non-parametric methods. Bivariate and multivariate normal distribution. Normal correlation and regression theory. Analysis of variance: One-way, two-way and Latin square designs.

**BOTANY**

All students reading Botany are encouraged to become proficient in the use of language either by taking a formal course or through some study in the Language Laboratory.

**Course I**

(One theory paper and one practical examination)

1. Approach to Botanical study
2. Plant morphology
3. Plant cytology
4. Developmental plant anatomy
5. Introduction to plant genetics
6. Elements of taxonomy and review of plant kingdom
7. Elements of plant physiology
8. Plants and the ecosystem.

**Course II**

(Two theory papers and one practical examination)

Morphology and evolution in the plant kingdom.

**Course III**

(Two theory papers and one practical examination)

1. Plant systematics
2. Plant ecology
3. MB 102 Introduction to Microbiology
4. Plant physiology.

**Honours Course**

(Prospective candidates should consult the Head of Department. The minimal entrance requirement is a 60 percent pass in Botany III.)

The examination comprises theory papers as well as an assessment of practical work done as part of the course. An oral examination may also be required.

Selected aspects of Botany will be covered, and ancillary courses in other Departments may be prescribed.

**BIOLOGY I**

(One paper)

Biology I is an introduction to the science of life intended primarily for students registered in the Faculties of Agriculture or Education. It may also be taken as a single, first year course by students in other Faculties; but it is not considered as an entrance to Botany II or Zoology II.

The course deals with questions affecting the maintenance and perpetuation of life, with special reference to flowering plants and mammals. Mention is made of the problems concerned with energy, food, water balance, support, growth and reproduction, amongst others.

Some attention is given to genetics, evolution and taxonomy. The morphology and life cycles of selected plant and animal taxa are discussed. Ecological principles are introduced by reference to nature conservation and the economic importance of plants and animals.

## CHEMISTRY

Course I  
(Two papers)

## Theory

## Paper 1

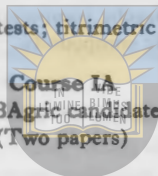
- A. *Inorganic Chemistry*: The periodic table, and the chemistry of well-known elements in the main groups.
- B. *Analytical Chemistry*: Elementary principles of qualitative and quantitative analysis.

## Paper 2

- C. *Physical Chemistry*: Introductory study of physico-chemical topics.
- D. *Organic Chemistry*: Chemistry of simple compounds; introduction to the study of aromatic compounds.

## Practical

Simple preparations; qualitative tests; titrimetric and gravimetric analysis.



Course IA  
(for BA Agric candidates)  
(Two papers)

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

## Theory

## Paper 1

- A. *Physical, Inorganic and Analytical Chemistry*: A study of fundamental principles of physical, inorganic and analytical chemistry with emphasis on those which are of special importance in agriculture.

## Paper 2

- B. *Organic Chemistry*: Introductory study of aliphatic, aromatic and heterocyclic compounds; fats, carbohydrates, and nitrogen-containing compounds.

## Practical

Elementary qualitative and quantitative analysis; simple preparations and physico-chemical determinations.

Course II  
(Three papers)Paper 1. *Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry*:

- A. *Analytical Chemistry*: Theory and applications of titrimetry; errors in quantitative analysis.
- B. *Inorganic Chemistry*: Introduction to the study of chemical structures; periodic arrangement of the elements; the chemistry of the typical elements.

Paper 2. *Organic Chemistry*:

Study of aliphatic compounds and monocyclic aromatic compounds; reaction mechanism.

Paper 3: *Physical Chemistry*:

Thermodynamics; kinetic theory of gases; elementary quantum mechanics.

**Practical**

A laboratory study of representative elements and some of their compounds; more advanced titrimetric determinations; physico-chemical experiments; the preparation and reactions of selected aliphatic and aromatic compounds.

**Course III**  
(Three papers)

**Theory****Paper 1. Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry :**

- A. *Analytical Chemistry* : Gravimetric and instrumental methods of analysis.  
 B. *Inorganic Chemistry* : Atomic structure; nuclear chemistry; complex compounds; transition and inner transition elements.

**Paper 2. Organic Chemistry :**

Aromatic, heterocyclic and alicyclic compounds; physical techniques for the determination of the structure of organic compounds.

**Paper 3. Physical Chemistry :**

Reaction kinetics; thermodynamics of non-ideal systems; electrochemistry; the solid state; surface chemistry.

**Practical**

A laboratory study of the transition elements and some of their compounds; physico-chemical experiments in phase equilibrium, surface chemistry, reaction kinetics, electrical measurements, thermodynamics; advanced analytical and preparative methods of organic chemistry.



University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

**Honours**  
(Three papers)

(Prospective candidates should consult the Head of the Department)

**Theory****Paper 1. Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry :**

- A. *Analistic Chemistry* : The theory of and applications of separation methods and instrumental methods of analysis; the statistical treatment of analytical results.  
 B. *Inorganic Chemistry* : New developments in advanced inorganic chemistry; preparation, properties and structures of selected elements and compounds.

**Paper 2. Organic Chemistry :**

Reaction mechanism; carbocyclic and heterocyclic compounds; aromaticity; natural products; synthetic resins.

**Paper 3. Physical Chemistry :**

Quantum mechanics; molecular spectroscopy; statistical mechanics; theory of absolute reaction velocities.

**Practical**

Analysis of less well-known elements and complex material; physico-chemical experiments in topics such as electrical and magnetic properties, spectroscopy, calorimetry, reaction kinetics, surface phenomena; determination of functional groups in organic compounds; separation and identification of the components of mixture of organic compounds; preparation of selected organic compounds, advanced physical techniques in structure determination of organic compounds.

**Diploma in Applied Chemistry**

This being a post-graduate diploma, it is assumed that the basics of organic, inorganic, physical and some aspects of analytical Chemistry have been dealt with on the undergraduate level. The course is covered in one academic year with lectures commencing on the 1st February.

**Theory****Paper 1: Analytical Chemistry**

Chromatography, spectrophotometry, potentiometry, radio chemical and other ordinary methods of chemical analysis.

**Paper 2: Instrumentation**

Instruments in the plant and laboratory, Basic electronics. Analytical Instruments. Corrosion, water conditioning, waste water, pollution.

**Paper 3: Chemical Industry**

Chemical technology concerning a wide variety of industrial materials. Plant design, unit operations, quality control and some aspects of industrial psychology.

**Practical**

Applying the methods of analysis discussed in the theory to industrial materials, e.g. metals and alloys, waste waters, effluents, pharmaceuticals, paints, vegetable and animal matter, food stuffs, etc. Basic electronics, the building of elementary instruments.

**BIOCHEMISTRY****Course I**

(Two papers of three hours each)

Introductory study of the biochemical important chemical compounds and concepts under the headings of occurrence, chemical properties, functions in living organisms and quantitative methods of determination, viz. of carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, proteins, nitrogen bases, nucleic acids, vitamins, minerals, co-factors and enzymes.

A study of the theoretical approach to the composition and formation of buffer-systems.

General introductory study on the morphological and chemical components of the cell, including chemical and physical characteristics of cell components and elementary intermediate metabolic systems viz. glycolysis, citric acid cycle, Knoop C-2 oxidation of fatty acids, hexose monophosphate shunt, oxidative phosphorylation and photosynthesis.

(Six lectures plus two practical classes per week for one year.)

**Course II**

(Two papers of three hours each)

An advanced study of intermediate metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, peptides, amino acids, nucleic acids and minerals in animals and plants.

Introductory study of enzymes, including principles of catalysis, international rules, thermodynamic and kinetic principles, and principles of isolation methods.

A study of the biochemistry of hormones with specific reference to structure, function, mechanism of action and the integrated pattern of inter-action.

The elementary principles of protein biosynthesis and the biochemistry of specialised tissues including the digestive tract, blood and lymph cerebro-spinal fluid, urine muscle tissue, bone tissue, nerve tissue senses, taste, skin, hair and vocal chords.

(Six lectures plus two practicals per week for one year)

**Honours**

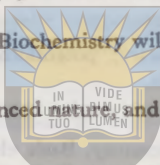
(Four papers of three hours each)

**Theory**

Selected advanced aspects of Biochemistry will be covered.

**Practical**

Selected practicals of an advanced nature and a short research project.

**GEOGRAPHY**

In computing the year mark, an assessment of each candidate's record of laboratory and field-work (to a maximum of 50% of the year mark) will be taken into account; the rest will be computed from assignments, tutorials, seminars and theory and practical test marks.

The department has the most modern optical and cartographic equipment which are at the disposal of students to aid them in their practical and academic work.

**Course I**

(One theory paper of three hours)

Revision lectures on the form of the earth, its planetary relations and its representation on globes and maps. Introductory lectures on some basic concepts in Geography. The elements of physical geography and the elements of cultural geography. The practical work includes inter alia, techniques of drawing and measuring; of enlargement and reduction; of representing statistical data diagrammatically. Introduction of vertical air photos and recognizing geographic phenomena; simple map reading and interpretation exercises. Weather observations at the Department's meteorological station.

**Course II**

Two theory papers of three hours each. Course II is an extension in both depth and width of the introductory first-year course. BA and BSc differentiated. A systematic approach is followed.

**Theory**

BSc section: 1, 3, 4.

1. Economic Geography; 2. Social Geography; 3. Geomorphology; 4. Climatology and Meteorology. Seminars on the regional, functional and topical approaches with examples from various continents and topics.

**Practical**

Two practical sessions per week. BA and BSc differentiated. The practical work includes, *inter alia*, techniques pertaining to map compilation, map analysis, methods of research in Social Geography; techniques pertaining to Geomorphology — terrain evaluation and block diagrams; Geographical interpretation of airphotos; statistical techniques.

**Course III**

Two theory papers of three hours each. The third year of study is a regional and systematic application of the work of the previous years with the emphasis on South Africa. BA and BSc differentiated.

**Theory**

BA sections: 1, 3a, 3c, 3d; BSc sections: 2, 3a, 3b, 3d.

1. Political Geography; 2. Resource Geography; 3. Regional Studies pertaining to 3a. Geomorphology, 3b. Climatology, 3c. Social Geography, 3d. Economic Geography of Southern Africa. Seminars on regional and topical studies pertaining to Africa.

**Practical**

Two practical periods per week. BA and BSc differentiated.

Practical work includes *inter alia* advanced photo interpretation work, construction of models of physical systems, socio-economic systems, demographic models, economic models, urban models and settlement location.

University of Fort Hare  
Honours Course  
*Together in Excellence*

The course consists of the following five papers of three hours:

Paper 1: The development of geography as a Science and modern trends in geography.

Paper 2: Methods and techniques of geographical research.

Papers 3, 4 and 5 are chosen from the following:

A. For BScHons: Geomorphology (Paper 3—general; Paper 4—specialised)  
Climatology (Paper 5—non-specialised)

B. For BAHons: Two directions of specialisation are possible, viz., in Social or Economic Geography. Two papers per field of specialisation and one chosen from the remainder:

Social Geography: Papers 3 (general) and 4 (specialised) or Paper 5 (non-specialised)

Economic Geography: Papers 3 (general) and 4 (specialised) or Paper 5 (non-specialised)

Political Geography: Paper 5 (only non-specialised).

For Geomorphology (Paper 3 and 4) Geology I is compulsory, and for Climatology (Paper 5) one course in either Physics, or Mathematics, or Mathematical Statistics is compulsory.

For Social and Economic Geography (Papers 3 and 4) one course in Statistics is highly recommended.

Papers 1 and 2, and Papers 3, 4 and 5 may be written as two combinations, or the five papers may be written as one combination at the end of the course.

**Master's and Doctor's Degree**

A dissertation or thesis is, *inter alia*, required.

## GEOLOGY

Geology at Fort Hare is given with the requirements of the Ciskei and Transkei in mind. The leaning of the courses is towards Sedimentology or Sedimentary Petrology, while Geophysics and Engineering Geology are considered important and mineralogy and petrology receive much attention. An outline of the curriculum is given below.

### Geology I

(One paper)

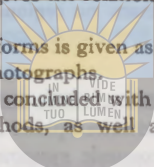
An introduction to geology gives the background to the study of geology. It gives an outline of geology, its scope, and place in the modern society. It deals with the universe, the earth, rocks and general geologic principles and processes.

An introductory course of stratigraphic principles is given, and the stratigraphy of Southern Africa is reviewed. This gives the relations of South African rocks to each other and to time.

A course in the study of Landforms is given as well as the principles of photogeology and the interpretation of aerial photographs.

The first course in Geology is concluded with Geophysics. The magnetic, electrical, gravimetric, and acoustical methods, as well as borehole logging, hydrology, and petroleum geology are studied.

The practical work includes cartography and exercises on geological maps, in photogeology and geophysics.

  
 University of Fort Hare  
 Together in Excellence

### Geology II

(Two papers)

The year is mainly spent in the study of crystallography, the study of crystals, mineralogy, the study of minerals, and petrology, the study of rocks.

A course in Geochemistry is included, with special attention to the trace elements. Geochemical surveys are reviewed.

The practical course includes crystallography, mineralogy and petrology—much time is devoted to the study of minerals and rocks, and their properties under the microscope. Geophysical and photogeological studies are advanced.

### Geology III

(Three papers)

Economic Geology, with reference to occurrences of South African deposits, is studied. The course includes the processes of formation, the classification of mineral deposits and mineral localization.

Further courses in Geophysics, Geochemistry and Petrology are given.

The course in Engineering Geology includes the geological side of road building, dam sites, and foundations, while clay mineralogy is also reviewed.

The practical work includes petrology, geophysics and geochemistry, while special attention is given to sedimentary analysis and techniques.

## LAND SURVEYING

### First Year

#### *Surveying I :*

(One paper)

Gravitational Levelling; testing and adjustment of levels, field methods, longitudinal and cross sections, contours. Linear measurements; instruments and methods, correction to measured lengths, chain surveying. The theodolite; general description, temporary adjustments, measurement of horizontal and vertical angles. Hand instruments. Compass surveying. Simple traversing; field methods and computations. Tacheometry; field methods and fieldbook reductions. Barometric levelling. Theory of the pantograph and planimeter. Calculation of areas.

**Note:** The examination includes a practical surveying project which will be satisfactorily carried out during the fortnight immediately following the written examinations in October-November.

#### *Geometrical Drawing :*

(One paper)

Use of drawing instruments and materials. Layout of drawings, lettering and dimensioning. Terminology used on engineering drawings. Conventional symbols and abbreviations, line alphabet. Orthographic projections, first and third angle projection, principal views of simple block models, sectioning. Pictorial views; isometric projection, oblique drawing, freehand sketching. Construction of geometrical shapes; polygons, circles, conic sections. Descriptive geometry; problems involving lines and planes in space. Interpenetration and development of surfaces. Graphical integration and measurement of areas. Use of the polar planimeter. Contours, profiles, cuttings and embankments. Plotting of coordinates and spot shots, interpolation of contours. Enlargement and reduction of drawings, use of the pantograph and optical methods.

### Second Year

#### *Surveying II :*

(One paper)

Theory of instruments; theodolites, automatic levelling instruments, instrumental errors and permanent adjustments.

Co-ordinate systems; local systems, description of the Gauss Conform Projection. Minor triangulation; base extension methods, breakdown from secondary and tertiary triangulation, eccentric reduction. Engineering surveying; volumes and earthworks, masshaul diagram, circular and transition curves, vertical curves. Setting out of works. Trigonometrical levelling; field methods, derivation of corrections for curvature and refraction, approximate adjustment of trigonometrical levelling nets.

**Note:** The examination includes a practical surveying project which will be satisfactorily carried out during the fortnight immediately following the written examinations in October-November.

#### *Survey Computations I :*

(Two papers)

Direct and indirect measurement.

Linearisation and solution of linear equations. Elements of mathematical statistics;

probability theory, measures of central tendency and dispersion, statistical distributions, derivation of the least squares principle. Overdetermined systems; least squares method of parameters, Lagrangian minimisation and method of correlates, simple practical applications. Introduction to electronic computers.

Programming for 'desk-top' computer.

#### **Electromagnetic Measurement :**

(One paper)

Optics: Nature of Light. Reflection, refraction, dispersion. Mirrors and lenses, aberrations, stop theory. Optical instruments, eyepieces and objectives. Resolving power of telescopes. Photometry. Velocity of Light. Interference. Newton rings. Diffraction. Polarisation of Light. Photoelectric effect. Photoelectric devices. Kerr cell. Lasers.

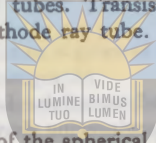
Alternating Current Theory: Circuits with resistance, capacitance and inductance. Series and Parallel resonant circuits. Power.

Electronic Devices: Vacuum tubes. Transistors. Oscillators. Frequency mixers. Modulation and demodulation Cathode ray tube.

#### **Spherical Trigonometry :**

(One paper)

Spherical triangles, formulae of the spherical triangle. The polar triangle. Solution of spherical triangles. Small changes. Legendre's theorem. Definition of astronomical terms. Mean and sidereal time. Determination of latitude, longitude and azimuth using a small theodolite.



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

### **Third Year**

#### **Surveying III :**

(One paper)

Tertiary Triangulation; instruments, reconnaissance and observations. Electronic Distance Measurement; theory, instruments and techniques. Precise traversing; instruments, reconnaissance and observations, precision, control of bearings, inaccessible points, approximate methods for adjustment of traverse networks, establishment of town survey marks, subtense traversing. Circle graduation errors. Cadastral surveying; fundamental concepts of land ownership, registration and boundary delimitation, rural and urban surveys, cadastral compilation and survey data, superposition, curvilinear boundaries, survey records, diagrams and general plans.

**Note:** The examination includes a practical surveying project which will be satisfactorily carried out during the fortnight immediately following the written examinations in October-November.

#### **Survey Computations II :**

(One paper)

Fortran programming. Theory of linear equations, linear dependency and conditioning. Least squares, adjustment by variation of co-ordinates, adjustment of precise traverses, error analysis, standard tests, the standard ellipse and the relative standard ellipse. Univariate and bivariate interpolation. Transformations; orthogonal, conformal, affine.

**Cartography :****Paper 1. Map Projections.**

General theory of map projections regarding the earth as a sphere. Classification of Map Projections. Distortions in map projections. Derivations and properties of the more important conical, cylindrical and zenithal projections. Miscellaneous projections; transverse mercator, polyconic, the International Map, Bonne's. Map reference systems.

**Paper 2. Cartographic Processes**

Definitions, classification of maps, accuracy in mapping.

Map planning; design, monochrome and multi-coloured maps, lettering and symbols, relief depiction, generalisation, map specifications. Map production; techniques, materials and media, fair drawing methods, addition of lettering, map revision. Map reproduction; printing processes and equipment. Automation in cartography; orthophotomapping. General discussion on international and South African Cartography.

**Field Astronomy :**

(One paper)

Determination of latitude, longitude and azimuth by equal altitude methods; the prismatic astrolabe; position lines. Precise determinations; the transit instrument; Talcott's method; azimuth from close circumpolar stars. The computation of Apparent Places of Stars.

University of Port Harcourt  
Together in Excellence

**Photogrammetry :**

(One paper)

The geometry of the air photograph. Stereometry and determination of heights from air photographs. Rectification of air photographs. Mosaics. Radial triangulation. Air survey cameras; instrumentation and calibration. Photogrammetric plotting instruments; principles, orientation and mapping. Principles of photogrammetric triangulation. Terrestrial Photogrammetry. Topographical mapping; organisation and planning. Cadastral applications of photogrammetry.

**Fourth Year****Surveying IV :**

(One paper)

Theory and Practice of Precise Levelling; instruments reconnaissance and observations, calibration of levelling staves. Theory of levelling; equipotential surfaces, orthometric and dynamic heights, precision of levelling. Geodetic Surveying; historical background and units of measurement, primary and secondary triangulation, instruments, reconnaissance and observations, application of electronic distance measurement. General discussion of the adjustment of Geodetic triangulation. Laplace stations. Gyroscopic determination of azimuth. Magnetic and hydrographic surveys.

**Geodesy :**

(One paper)

Historical background. Spheroids of reference. Three-dimensional co-ordinates and differential geometry of the spheroid, including geodesics. Spheroidal co-ordinates. General theory of the Gauss conformal projection. Geometric and dynamic satellite geodesy. The basic principles of physical geodesy. Determination of 'g' by pendulum and gravimeter. The use of Stoke's integral in computing the Earth's gravity field. Clairaut's theorem and the International Gravity Formula. Free air, Bouguer and Isostatic Anomalies.

**Professional Practice :****Paper 1. Legislation and Administration :**

Legislation and administrative procedures relating to the survey, registration and ownership of land in South Africa generally and that relating to the Bantu areas in particular. Responsibilities and duties of the professional land surveyor, professional conduct, registration and disciplinary control.

**Paper 2. Land Economics :**

Factors affecting land use and development. Elementary economic theory. Economic factors governing development and redevelopment. Determination of economic resources. Financial resources of local authorities and their influence on planning proposals. The function of the valuator and elementary principles of valuation. The influence of land tenure and planning proposals on established and potential values. Compensation and betterment. Consideration of alternative forms of development from the point of view of both private and social costs and benefits.

**Town and Regional Planning :****Paper 1. Town Planning Theory.**

Historical outline. Survey and analysis of land use, site analysis. Practical application of town planning theory, standards for town development. Municipal services including health and institutional services. Layout of townships and agricultural settlements. Statutory regulations and procedures.

**Paper 2. Practical Test.**

Candidates will be set a problem and will be asked to formulate their proposals in principle in the form of a sketch plan to be completed within three hours. Final proposals will then be submitted in the form of a fair drawing not later than 12 noon of the fourth day following the day on which the practical test was commenced. The fair drawing may not depart in principle from the sketch plan.

**Prescribed Practical Project :**

Candidates will be informed of the subject for their project before the conclusion of their third year of study. Candidates will be expected to have read the available literature on the subject and to demonstrate that they are capable of completing the project with a minimum of supervision. The report must be neatly presented with suitable illustrations, graphs and diagrams, where applicable, together with references to the literature consulted. The final date for the submission of the report will be the day upon which lectures officially cease during the candidate's fourth year of study. Failure to hand in the report on due date may result in the candidate being unable to graduate during the following year.

## MATHEMATICS

### Course I (Two papers)

A general introduction to Analysis, Algebra and Geometry.

### Course II (Two papers)

#### Paper 1.

Linear equations and matrices. Matrix Algebra. Real vector spaces. Linear transformations and matrices. Determinants.

#### Paper 2.

Topology for the real numbers.

Differentiable functions.

Functions of several variable

Multiple Intergration

Ordinary Differential Equations: Existence theorems.

Solution of equations of the first order and degree.

Theory of linear equations and solution of linear equations with constant coefficients and homogeneous equations.

Vector Analysis: Vector Algebra, Differential Geometry,  
Differential Vector calculus, Integration.

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

### Course III (Three papers)

#### Paper 1.

Eigenvalues and eigenvectors of linear mappings.

Bilinear and quadratic forms.

Groups, rings and fields.

#### Paper 2.

*Analysis*: A rigorous treatment of the system of real numbers as a complete archimedean fully ordered field. Metric spaces. Continuity in metric spaces. Uniform continuity. Uniform convergence. Differentiability in normed spaces. The Riemann-Stieltjes integral. Elementary theory of Numerical Analysis.

#### Paper 3.

Uniform convergence and sufficient conditions from the term by term integration and differentiation of a series of functions of a real or complex variable Properties of power series. The logarithmic, exponential and trigonometric functions of real and complex variables. Line integrals in the real and complex plane. Differentiability of functions of a complex variable, analytic functions and the Cauchy-Riemann equations.

Cauchy's theorem. Taylor and Laurent expansions, residues, contour integration. Conformal mapping and analytic continuation.

### Honours Examination

Four papers on approved subjects.

### Master's Examination

The examination comprises papers set on approved subjects and/or dissertation.

## PHYSICS

The core of physics consists of four fundamental topics: Mechanics, Electromagnetism and Heat which express the classical view prevailing at the end of the last century, plus a fourth topic called Modern Physics which shows how certain limitations of the classical view were overcome during the first three decades of the present century. In the first year a physics major studies the three classical topics at an elementary level. In the senior years the student studies all four fundamental topics to an intermediate standard, the first two along with optics in the second year and the last two along with electronics in the third year. Specialized topics are studied at the post-graduate level.

A first year general course covering a greater range of topics than the major course is available to those not continuing in physics.

Practicals are an essential part of physics, and are required each year.

### Course IA (Ancillary)

(One Paper)

#### *Mechanics of Solids*

Measurement of length and time. **Scalar and vector quantities.** Kinematics at constant acceleration. Uniform circular motion. **Forces in equilibrium.** Elasticity. Newton's laws of motion. Dynamics at constant acceleration, in uniform circular motion, and in harmonic motion. Gravitation. Conservation of energy and momentum. Work and simple machines.

#### *Mechanics of Fluids*

Pascal's law. Barometer. Archimedes' principle. Density and specific gravity. Manometer. Stationary flow. **Bernoulli's principle.** Viscosity. Poiseville's equation. Turbulent flow. Surface tension and capillarity.

#### *Temperature and Heat*

Scales of temperature. Thermometry. Calorimetry. Expansion. Change of state. Elementary kinetic theory and the gas laws. Vapours and hygrometry. Transmission of heat. Laws of thermodynamics. Engines and refrigerators.

#### *Electricity and Magnetism*

Coulomb's law and charge. Fields and electrostatic induction. Potential. Capacitance. Ohm's law and Joule heating. Conduction in liquids. Electrolysis and Faraday's law. Electric cells. Direct current circuits. Magnetic forces. Voltmeters and ammeters. Wheatstone's Bridge. Magnetic induction. Ferromagnetism. Thermoelectricity. Motors and generators. Alternating current circuits. Diodes and triodes. Amplification. Photocells. Oscilloscope.

#### *Sound*

Nature of sound. Wavelength, phase velocity, and frequency. Doppler effect. Vibrating string. Open and closed pipes. Sound intensity. Beats.

#### *Optics*

Nature of light. Reflection, refraction, dispersion. Mirror and lens optical instruments. Spherical and chromatic aberration. Interference effects. Photometry. Polarization.

#### *Radiation*

X-rays and diffraction from crystals. Atomic number and isotope number. Artificial and natural radioactivity. Types of radiation and measurement methods.

**Course I (Major)**  
**(One Paper)**

**Mechanics**

Vectors and scalars. Parallelogram addition of forces. First and third laws of Newton. Equilibrium. Rectilinear motion. Second law of Newton. Gravitation. Projectiles. Circular motion. Work and energy. Conservative and dissipative forces. Conservation of energy, momentum, and angular momentum. Elasticity. Harmonic motion. Sound. Hydrostatics.

**Heat**

Thermometry. Calorimetry. Work and heat. Change of phase. Laws of thermodynamics. Carnot cycle. Atomic basis of heat.

**Electromagnetism**

Coulomb's law. Electric field. Millikan experiment for electron charge  $e$ . Ohm's law. Permittivity and capacitance. Circuits. Biot-Savart law. Magnetic field. No magnetic charge. Mass of electron  $m$ . Thomson experiment for  $e/m$ . Avogadro's number. Atomic weights. Cyclotron. Force on moving charge. Meters. Motors. Ferromagnetism. Faraday induction. Displacement current. Electromagnetic basis of light.

**Course II**  
**(Three Papers)**

**(First Paper)****Mechanics**

Vector analysis. Parallelogram addition of forces. Three laws of Newton. Inertial and noninertial frames. Statics: particle, extended body, cable. Conservative and dissipative forces. Work and potential energy. Gravitation. Principle of virtual work. Stability. Rectilinear motion: constant force, position dependent force, velocity dependent force, time dependent force. Oscillators: critical damping, forced oscillation, resonance, power. Motion of a system of particles. Impulsive forces. Varying mass. Motion of a rigid body. Angular momentum. Moments of inertia. Parallel axis theorem. Instantaneous axis. Central field motion. Conservation of angular momentum. Kepler's laws. Disturbed circular orbits. Accelerated frames. Motion of rigid body in three-dimensions. Principal axes of inertia. Motion of top.

**(Second Paper)****Electromagnetism**

Coulomb law and electric charge. Electric field and potential. Gauss Law. Method of images. Capacitance. Currents. Resistance. Kirchoff law. Magnetic force on moving charge. Magnetic field and flux. Ampere law. Biot-Savart law. Faraday induction. Self and mutual induction. LCR circuits. Bridges. Resonance. Dielectric and magnetic materials. Maxwell equations. Electromagnetic waves. Poynting theorem. Accelerated charges.

**(Third Paper)****Optics**

Velocity of light. Index of refraction. Snell's law. Reflection and refraction at plane and spherical surfaces. Thin and thick lenses. Cardinal points. Aberrations. Polarization. Young's experiment. Thin films. Newton rings. Michelson interferometer. Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction.

### Course III

(Three papers)

#### (First Paper)

##### Heat

Temperature. Work. First law of thermodynamics. Ideal gas. Kinetic theory. Second law of thermodynamics. Engines. Refrigerators. Reversibility. Absolute temperature. Entropy. Carnot cycle. Statistical basis of heat. Entropy as disorder. Partition function. Equipartition of energy. Thermodynamic functions. Heat capacity relations. Generation and measurement of very low temperatures. Third law of thermodynamics. Applications in classical and quantum physics.

#### (Second Paper)

##### Modern Physics

Brownian motion and Avogadro number. Discovery of electron. Michelson-Morley experiment. Inertial systems. Galilean and Lorentz transformation. Two postulates of relativity. Addition of velocities. Transformation of energy-momentum. Rutherford experiment. Nuclear masses. Isotopes. Blackbody radiation. Planck law and quantum hypothesis. Photoelectric effect. X-rays and Compton effect. Matter diffraction and de Broglie hypothesis. Heisenberg uncertainty principle. Schrodinger equation and solution for simple cases. Barrier penetration. Free electron and band theories of conduction. Josephson effect. Hydrogen atom by Bohr and Schrodinger theories. Spectra. Selection rules. Spin. Pauli principle. Particle accelerators. Radioactivity. Nuclear reactions and models. Fundamental particles.

#### (Third Paper)

##### Electronics

Semiconductor devices and their characteristics. Amplification: voltage, pulse, power. Noise. Negative feedback: voltage, current. Stability. Operational amplifiers. Regulated power supplies. Positive feedback, oscillators, multivibrators. Waveform generators. Coincidence and anti-coincidence circuits. Binary numbers. Logical gates. Digital Honours integrated circuits.

### Honours

**Theory:** Six papers comprising the following topics:

1. Advanced Classical Mechanics
2. Electrodynamics
3. Quantum Mechanics
4. Statistical Mechanics

TWO other topics chosen from:

5. Atomic and Molecular spectra
6. Nuclear Physics
7. Solid State Physics.

A student may with the permission of the Head of the Department substitute one or two of the topics 5, 6 and 7 with honours level topics in the departments of Mathematics and/or Applied Mathematics, provided permission from the Heads of the departments concerned has been obtained.

**Practical :** A prescribed set of experiments on the above topics.

### Honours Course in Theoretical Physics

This course is offered in the departments of Physics and Applied Mathematics.

**Theory :** Seven papers comprising the following topics :

1. Advanced Classical Mechanics
2. Electrodynamics
3. Mathematical Techniques
4. Quantum Mechanics
5. Statistical Mechanics

and TWO other individually approved topics in the Department of Applied Mathematics.

**Practical :** At least six individually approved experiments.

### Masters

The degree is based on an approved dissertation, although additional examinations may be required of a candidate.

The degree is based on an original research dissertation worthy of publication in a professional journal.



## University of Fort Hare

### ZOOLOGY

Together in Excellence

#### Course I

The final examination of the course will consist of a theoretical paper of three hours duration.

The year mark will be based on the theoretical work and practical work which the student has done during the year.

The general anatomy, physiology, reproduction, distribution and life cycles of animal-structural types are studied in this course as an introduction to the Science of Zoology.

#### Course II

The final examination of the course will consist of two three-hour papers. The yearmark will be based on the theoretical work and practical work which the student has done during the year.

1. Principles of Taxonomy
2. Survey of the Invertebrata
3. Introduction to Parasitology.
4. Principles of Ecology.
5. Introduction to Cytology and Genetics.

#### Course III

The final examination of the course will consist of two theoretical papers of three hours each. The yearmark will be based on the theoretical work and practical work which the student has done during the year.

1. Nature, origin and systematics of the Chordata.
2. Vertebrate embryology.
3. Basic Cell functions.
4. a. Biological Control systems.  
b. Coordinated Body functions.
5. Phylogeny of structure and structural adaptations of the Vertebrate groups.
6. Environmental studies.
7. Behaviour in animals.

### Honours Course (Research Specialization)

The final examination of the course will consist of:

1. Three three-hour theory papers,
2. One oral examination, not longer than one hour in duration, and
3. Two reports on projects which are to be compiled during the period of study and must be handed in before the theory papers are written.

This is a one year course for full-time students, but part-time students will be required to do the same course in a minimum of two years. Candidates for the course must have obtained a minimum mark of 60% in the finals of their Zoology III examinations and have passed Chemistry I. Before being credited with Zoology Honours students must also have passed Botany I, Biochemistry I and Statistics I or Biometry I or Mathematics I.

The promotion mark of the student will be made up as follows:

- |  |     |   |             |
|--|-----|---|-------------|
| 1. Three theory papers, each 200 marks | 600 | } | Total 1 200 |
| 2. Oral examination and projects       | 600 |   |             |

This course must be regarded as a basic training course in zoological research and the factual content will deal mainly with problems in the fields of parasitology and ecology. The students will be required to write seminars on the various topics listed below. The reference lists will have to reflect the extensive "literature following up" which was done in journals and abstract journals such as Zoological Record and other similar reference works.

#### Section A :

The student may be questioned on the contents of this section in his oral examination. No seminars have to be written on these topics, but the student must read the relevant references and make his own short notes on the topics.

1. The use and indexing of scientific literature.
2. The writing of scientific papers.
3. The general principles of taxonomy.
4. Microtomy.
5. Modern techniques for the measurement of the chemical and physical properties of water, soil and the atmosphere.
6. The Scientific approach in research.
7. Museum Techniques.

#### Section B. General Zoology

Three topics are to be dealt with, chosen from the following study-directions.

1. New advances in Cytology.
2. New advances in Molecular Biology.

3. New advances in Genetics.
4. New advances in Embryology.
5. New advances in Animal Physiology.
6. Human population dynamics.

#### Section C.

Studies in Parasitology. Three topics are to be dealt with.

1. Microbiology.
2. Epidemiology and Control.
3. Morphology and phylogeny of Specific parasites.
4. Immunology.
5. Biochemistry and Genetics.

#### Section D :

Studies in Ecology. Four topics are to be dealt with.

1. Principles of Ecology.
2. Freshwater Ecology.
3. Soil Ecology.
4. Pollution.
5. Nature Conservation.



#### Section E :

A student will be required to carry out a project of limited scope in each of the sections C and D and report on it before commencing the final written examinations.

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

### Honours Course (Teaching Specialization)

The final examination of the course will consist of:

1. Three three-hour theory papers;
2. One oral examination, not longer than one hour in duration, and
3. Two reports on projects which are to be compiled during the period of study and must be handed in before the theory papers are written.

This is a one year course for full-time students, but part-time students will be required to do the same course in a minimum of two years. Candidates for the course must have passed a professional teachers training course and Chemistry I. Before credited with the degree candidates must also have passed Botany I and Philosophy I, or have at least been admitted to the examination in Philosophy I.

The promotion mark of the student will be made up as follows:

- |  |     |   |             |
|--|-----|---|-------------|
| 1. Three theory papers, each 200 marks ..... | 600 | } | Total 1 200 |
| 2. Oral examination and projects .....       | 600 |   |             |

The students will be required to write seminars on topics selected from the fields of study listed in sections A, B and C. The reference lists will have to reflect the extensive "literature following up" which was done in journals and abstract journals such as "Zoological Record" and other similar reference works. The topics listed in section D will form the basis for the oral examination.

**Section A. Evolution and Taxonomy**

At least three topics to be dealt with:

1. Modern theories on the evolution of life.
2. Evolution in the Primates with special reference to the genus *Homo*.
3. The principles of Taxonomy.
4. The "Species" Concept.
5. Human population dynamics.

**Section B. Nature Conservation**

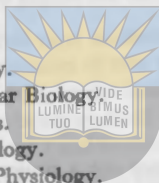
Four topics to be dealt with:

- (a) The soil Ecosystem.
- (b) The Freshwater Ecosystem.
- (c) Marine Ecosystem.
- (d) Pollution.
- (e) Principles and practices in Nature Conservation.

**Section C. General Zoology**

Three topics to be dealt with:

1. New advances in Cytology.
2. New advances in Molecular Biology.
3. New advances in Genetics.
4. New advances in Embryology.
5. New advances in animal Physiology.



**Section D. Museum Management and Technology**

1. Museum Administration.
2. The preparation of Invertebrate Museum Materials.
3. The preparation of Vertebrate Museum Materials.
4. Microtomy Techniques.
5. The use and indexing of Scientific literature.
6. Writing scientific papers.

**Section E. Projects**

- (a) A project of limited scope on Nature Conservation.
- (b) A project involving the preparation of Invertebrate or Vertebrate materials for museum exhibition.

**Biology IM**  
(One paper) (Medical option)

**Section A**

**Cytology**

- The characteristics of living things.
- Cell structure and the function of cell components.
- Cell division. Chromosome structure.
- Cell metabolism. Enzyme action. Metabolic pathways.
- The movement of materials across cell boundaries.

**Histology**

- Animal histology
- Plant histology

**Embryology**

Animal embryology

Plant embryology

**Genetics**

The particulate nature of inheritance. Mendel's experiments. Gene theory. Linkage. Interaction of genes. Sex inheritance. Mutations. Genetics and organic evolution. Nucleic acid importance.

**Section B**

1. The framework of the classification of plants.
2. The distribution gross anatomy and life cycles of the following types:

Dinoflagellates

Volvox

Penicillium

Basidiomycete

Fern

Conifer

Flowering Plant

3. **Plant physiology**

Water relations in plants.

Photosynthesis, respiration and fermentation.

Growth and growth substances.

**Section C**

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

**I. Anatomy and Physiology of a Mammal**

- (a) The general structure of the following systems:

Blood-vascular system,

Digestive system

Uro-genital system,

Skin,

Respiratory system,

Neurosensory system,

Endocrine system,

Skeletal system.

- (b) The physiology of the following activities:

Locomotion (including muscle contraction).

Digestion, absorption and utilization of food.

Sensation and the origin and transmission of nerve impulses.

Blood circulation.

Excretion.

Respiration.

Temperature control.

Endocrine control.

Immune reactions.

**II. Taxonomy, distribution and life cycles of Animal types.**

The classification of animals. The diagnostic features of the main groups.

The characteristics and economic importance of viruses and bacteria. The general classification, anatomy, distribution and life cycle of examples from the following animal groups:

Protozoa,

Porifera,

Coelenterata,

Platyhelminthes,

Nematoda,

Annelida,

Arthropoda,

Mollusca,

Teleostei,

Anura,

Reptilia,

Aves.

**Section D**

*Ecology*

**Ecosystems.** Trophic levels. The energetics of ecosystems. **Communities.** Factors affecting organisms, biotic and abiotic factors, density dependent and density independent factors. Freshwater ecology.

Commensalism, mutualism and parasitism.

The mode of life and economic importance of the following:

Schistosoma, Ascaris, Pulex, Musca, Apis mellifera.

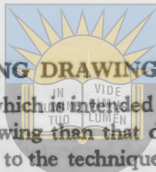
**Section E**

*Nature conservation*

General Principles of nature conservation.

*Practical Work.*

Relevant Practicals will be given in the Zoology Department.



**ENGINEERING DRAWING AND DESIGN**

This is an integrated course which is intended to introduce the student to somewhat more complicated engineering drawing than that dealt with in the subject Geometrical Drawing. It also is an introduction to the technique of identifying and solving engineering problems. The elements of the course, which will be incorporated in simple design problems, is as follows:

Working drawings; dimensioning and tolerancing, cams and followers, toothed wheels, spirals and helixes.

Graphical vector analysis; vector diagrams, link polygon, frames. Dimensional analysis. Engineering analysis and modelling. Methodology of design.

## Faculty of Education

1. The Faculty of Education is basically responsible for the professional training of teachers.
  - 1.1. The Higher Secondary Teachers' Diploma caters mainly for students who have not obtained matriculation exemption, and may be taken with one of the following biases:
    - 1.1.1 Arts subjects.
    - 1.1.2 Science subjects.
    - 1.1.3 Economic Sciences.
    - 1.1.4 Fine Arts.
    - 1.1.5 Musical Studies
    - 1.1.6 Physical Education.
  - 1.2. The University Education Diploma is a post-graduate course. Students should however, have selected their degree courses in compliance with Regulation E.21. in order to qualify for admission to UED. It is important that prospective student-teachers select their curriculum with great care.
  - 1.3. The University Education Diploma (non-graduate) assists students who lack only one year to complete a degree. The degree courses must be in compliance with Rule E.21.

Practice teaching forms an integral part of teacher training. Prospective education students must report to the Faculty of Education at the end of the academic year preceding their professional year, in order to make the necessary arrangements for teaching at their home school at the beginning of the next school year.

- 1.4. Bachelor of Pedagogics is a four year integrated professional degree and may be taken with one of the following biases:
  - 1.3.1. Arts subjects.
  - 1.3.2. Science subjects.
  - 1.3.3. Economic Sciences.
  - 1.3.4. Agriculture.
  - 1.3.5. Music.

The degree entitles the holder to proceed to BEd or with certain qualifications to an Honours degree.

2. The Faculty of Education offers specialised training in pedagogics at post degree level. To assist teachers in service the BEd lectures are offered on Saturdays with the course being spread over two years.

3. Special grants, bursaries and loans are available to student teachers on application to the University Registrar and/or to the Secretaries of the various Government Departments of Education.

## RULES FOR THE FACULTY OF EDUCATION

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules:

### DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

E.1 (1) The following degrees are conferred in the Faculty:

Bachelor of Pedagogics	..	..	..	BPed
Bachelor of Education	..	..	..	BEd
Master of Education	..	..	..	MEd
Doctor of Education	..	..	..	DEd

(2) The following diplomas are granted in the Faculty:

University Education Diploma (Graduate)	..	..	..	UED
University Education Diploma (Non-graduate)	..	..	..	UED (non-grad)
Higher Secondary Teachers' Diploma	..	..	..	HSTD

### THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PEDAGOGICS

#### *Duration of Curriculum*

E.2 The curriculum shall extend over four years of study.

#### *Options*

E.3 The degree may be obtained in any of the following options:

- (a) Arts (major subjects—Arabic, Bantu Language, Biblical Studies English, Geography, History)
- (b) Science (major subjects—Chemistry or Physics, Botany or Zoology, Mathematics, Geography).
- (c) Economic Sciences
- (d) Music
- (e) Agriculture

#### *Curricula*

E.4 The curriculum for each of the different options, with variations for different major subjects where applicable, shall be as set out in the \*Schedule.

E.5 (1) Except by permission of the Senate, a student shall not be permitted to register for any of the courses prescribed for the second year of study until he has completed at least two courses of the first year of study.

(2) Except by permission of the Senate, a student shall not be permitted to register for any of the courses prescribed for the third year of study unless he has completed all the courses prescribed for the first year of study and at least three courses of the second year of study.

(3) Except by permission of the Senate, a student shall not be permitted to register for any of the courses prescribed for the fourth year of study unless he has completed all the courses prescribed for the first and second year of study and at least three courses of the third year of study.

(4) Except by permission of the Senate, a student in any year of study may not register for more courses than the number indicated in the appropriate curriculum in the

\*See Schedule after E10.

Schedule: Provided that in the second or more advanced year he may take one course in excess of the maximum if it is a course in which he previously failed and provided further that no additional provision be made on the timetable to accommodate such course.

#### *School Visits and Practice Teaching*

E.6 (1) Two weeks before the beginning of the fourth academic year (preferably the first two weeks of February) shall be devoted to school visits.

(2) Two weeks during the first semester and two weeks during the second semester of the fourth academic year shall be devoted to practice teaching.

#### *Examination*

E.7 (1) In order to complete a course in a subject offered by a Faculty other than Education, a student shall comply with the rules of the Faculty concerned.

(2) In order to complete a course in a subject offered by the Faculty of Education, a student shall comply with the general rules for the degree of bachelor, except where otherwise indicated.

(3) The examination in both the Method courses shall include a practical teaching test consisting of two test lessons in each Method subject. A sub-minimum of 40% for each subject is prescribed.

(4) The examination in Professional Studies shall include assessment in Audio-visual Aids, Microteaching, School Hygiene, School Administration and one of the following practical subjects:

- (i) Physical Training
- (ii) Music and Choral Singing
- (iii) Fine Arts.

(5) Medium courses will be offered in Xhosa, Southern Sotho, Afrikaans and English. The examination in these courses shall be both oral and written. A student shall pass (in the Lower grade) if he obtains an aggregate of 50% with a subminimum of 40% in each of the two parts. A candidate who obtains an aggregate of 60% with a sub-minimum of 50% will be awarded a pass in the Higher Grade. The examination in at least one Medium course must be passed in the Higher Grade.

(6) A Student who intends to follow a medium course may present himself for a test at the beginning of the year and should he qualify for the Higher Grade be exempted from further attendance.

E.8 (1) A student who fails a first or second year course may be admitted to a supplementary examination in such course if he complies with the rules of the Faculty offering the course.

(2) A student who fails a third or fourth year course may be admitted to a supplementary examination in such course, provided he has obtained:

- (a) a year mark of at least 50%;
- (b) an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined; and
- (c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination:

Provided that these requirements may be waived in the case of a single course which is the final requirement for the degree, on condition that the candidate presented himself for the ordinary examination.

(3) A student who fails to obtain the pass mark in a Method course, may not present himself for re-examination before the end of the ensuing academic year:

Provided that a candidate who obtains the pass mark but fails to obtain the prescribed sub-minimum in one or both of the practical teaching tests may present himself for re-examination in such test or tests late in the first semester of the ensuing academic year and shall until then retain credit for the theoretical part of the examination.

(4) A supplementary examination in the language medium tests shall not be held before May of the ensuing year.

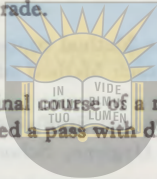
#### *Exemptions.*

E.9 (1) A student may be exempted from the practical requirements in School Hygiene if he can produce a recognized certificate of the Red Cross or the St. John's Ambulance.

(2) A Student who at Matriculation level did not take a Bantu Language in which a medium course is offered at this University may be exempted from the vernacular medium test on condition that he takes English and Afrikaans as media and passes at least one of them in the Higher Grade.

#### *Distinction.*

E.10 A student who in the final course of a major subject attains the standard laid down by the Senate shall be awarded a pass with distinction in that subject.



University of Fort Hare

SCHEDULE TO PARAGRAPH E.4

*Together in Excellence*

**DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PEDAGOGICS**

#### **ARTS**

1. Major Subjects in which three courses can be taken:
  - Afrikaans
  - Bantu Language
  - English
  - Geography
  - History
  - Biblical Studies.
2. Ancillary subjects in which not more than one course can be taken:
  - Philosophy
  - Political Science
  - Sociology
  - Special Language Courses
  - Anthropology
  - Systematic Theology/Ecclesiastical History (only with Biblical Studies)
  - Greek Culture.

#### **I. Major Subject: Bantu Language.**

##### *First year :*

At least four, or all of the following five courses of which the first is compulsory:

1. Bantu Language I.
2. English I.

3. Afrikaans/German/Latin/another Bantu Language I.
4. History/Psychology/Geography I.
5. Philosophy/Political Science/Sociology/Anthropology I.

*Second year :*

1. Bantu Language II.
2. History/English/Afrikaans/Latin/German II.
3. Education I.
4. Philosophy/Political Science/Sociology/Anthropology I.

*Third year :*

1. Bantu Language III.
2. Education II.
3. Professional Studies A.
4. All media.

*Fourth year :*

1. Major Method Course.
2. Education III.
3. Method of History/English/Afrikaans etc. (Including Practice Teaching).
4. Professional Studies B.



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

**II. Major Subject: English.**

*First year :*

At least four, or all of the following five courses of which the first is compulsory :

1. English I.
2. Bantu Language I.
3. Afrikaans/German/Latin/another Bantu Language I.
4. History/Psychology/ Geography I.
5. Philosophy/Political Science/Sociology/Anthropology I.

*Second year :*

1. English II.
2. Bantu Language/History/Afrikaans/Latin/German II.
3. Education I.
4. Philosophy/Political Science/Sociology/Anthropology I.

*Third year :*

1. English III.
2. Education II.
3. Professional Studies A.
4. All media.

*Fourth year :*

1. Major Method Course
2. Education III.
3. Method of Bantu Language/History/Afrikaans etc. (Including Practice Teaching).
4. Professional Studies B.

**III. Major Subject: Afrikaans.**

*First year :*

At least four, or all of the following five courses of which the first is compulsory:

1. Afrikaans I.
2. Bantu Language (English) I.
3. English/German/Latin I.
4. History/Psychology/Geography I.
5. Philosophy/Political Science/Sociology/Anthropology/Biblical Studies I.

*Second Year :*

1. Afrikaans II.
2. Bantu Language/English/History II.
3. Education I.
4. Philosophy/Political Science/Sociology/Anthropology/Biblical Studies I.

*Third year :*

1. Afrikaans III.
2. Education II.
3. Professional Studies A.
4. All media.



*Fourth year :*

1. Major Method Course.
2. Education III.
3. Method of Bantu Language/English/History etc. (Including Practice Teaching).
4. Professional Studies B.

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**IV. Major Subject: Geography.**

*First year :*

At least four, or all of the following five courses of which the first is compulsory:

1. Geography I.
2. Bantu Language/Afrikaans I.
3. History/Library Science I.
4. English/Latin I.
5. Philosophy/Political Science/Sociology/Anthropology I.

*Second year :*

1. Geography II.
2. Bantu Language/Afrikaans/History/Biblical Studies/English II.
3. Education I.
4. Philosophy/Political Science/Sociology/Anthropology I.

*Third year :*

1. Geography III.
2. Education II.
3. Professional Studies A.
4. All media.

**Fourth year :**

1. Major Method Course.
2. Education III.
3. Method of Bantu Language/Afrikaans/English/History/Biblical studies (Including Practice Teaching).
4. Professional Studies B.

**V. Major Subject: History.****First year :**

At least four, or all of the following five courses of which the first is compulsory :

1. History I.
2. Bantu Language/Afrikaans I.
3. Geography/Library Science/Biblical Studies I.
4. English/Latin I.
5. Philosophy/Political Science/Sociology/Anthropology I.

**Second year :**

1. History II.
2. Bantu Language/Afrikaans/Geography/Biblical Studies/English II.
3. Education I.
4. Philosophy/Political Science/Sociology/Anthropology I.

**Third year :**

1. History III.
2. Education II.
3. Professional Studies A.
4. All media.

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

**Fourth year :**

1. Major Method Course.
2. Education III.
3. Method of Bantu Language/Afrikaans/Geography/Biblical Studies/English (Including Practice Teaching).
4. Professional Studies B.

**VI. Major Subject: Biblical Studies.****First year :**

At least four, or all of the following five courses of which the first is compulsory :

1. Biblical Studies I.
2. Afrikaans/Bantu Language I.
3. English/History I.
4. Systematic Theology/Ecclesiastical History/Philosophy I.
5. Philosophy/Sociology/Anthropology I/Principles of Greek Culture.

**Second year :**

1. Biblical Studies II.
2. Afrikaans/Bantu Language/English/History II.
3. Education I.
4. Philosophy/Sociology/Anthropology I/Principles of Greek Culture.

**Third year :**

1. Biblical Studies III.
2. Education II.
3. Professional Studies A.
4. All media.

**Fourth year :**

1. Major Method Course.
2. Education III.
3. Method of Afrikaans/Bantu Language/English/History (Including Practice Teaching).
4. Professional Studies B.

**DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PEDAGOGICS  
SCIENCE**

Major subjects in which three courses can be taken: Chemistry, Physics, Botany, Zoology, Mathematics or Geography.



**I. Major Subject: Chemistry or Physics**

**First year :**

1. Chemistry I.
2. Physics I.
3. Mathematics I.
4. Botany I/Zoology I. *Together in Excellence*

University of Fort Hare

*Together in Excellence*

**Second year :**

1. Chemistry II.
2. Physics II.
3. Botany I/Zoology I/Applied Mathematics II (if Mathematics I is passed).
4. Education I.

**Third year :**

1. Chemistry III/Physics III.
2. Education II.
3. Professional Studies A.
4. All media.

**Fourth year :**

1. Major Method Course.
2. Education III.
3. Method of Mathematics/Biology (Including Practice Teaching).
4. Professional Studies B.

**II. Major Subject: Botany or Zoology**

**First year :**

1. Botany I.
2. Zoology I.
3. Chemistry I.
4. Physics I/Mathematics I/Geography I.

**Second year :**

1. Botany II.
2. Zoology II.
3. Physics I/Mathematics I/Geography I not taken under 4 above.
4. Education I.

**Third year :**

1. Botany III/Zoology III.
2. Education II.
3. Professional Studies A.
4. All media.

**Fourth year :**

1. Major Method Course.
2. Education III.
3. Method of Physical Science/Mathematics/Geography (Including Practice Teaching).
4. Professional Studies B.

**III. Major Subject: Mathematics**

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

**First year :**

1. Mathematics I.
2. Physics I/Geography I.
3. Physics I/Zoology I.
4. Chemistry I/Botany I

**Second year :**

1. Mathematics II.
2. Physics II/Chemistry II/Geography II/Botany II/Zoology II/Mathematical Statistics II/Applied Mathematics II.
3. Physics I/Chemistry I/Geography I/Botany I/Zoology I not taken under 3 or 4 above.
4. Education I.

**Third year :**

1. Mathematics III.
2. Education II.
3. Professional Studies A.
4. All media.

**Fourth year :**

1. Major Method Course.
2. Education III.
3. Method of Physical Science/Biology/Geography (Including Practice Teaching).
4. Professional Studies B.

**VI. Major Subject: Geography****First year :**

1. Geography I.
2. Geology I.
3. Chemistry I/Botany I/Mathematics I.
4. Physics I/Zoology I.

**Second year :**

1. Geography II.
2. Chemistry II/Physics II/Botany II/Zoology II/Mathematics II.
3. Chemistry I/Botany I/Mathematics I/Physics I/Zoology I not taken under 3 or 4 above.
4. Education I.

**Third year :**

1. Geography III.
2. Education II.
3. Professional Studies A.
4. All media.

**Fourth year :**

1. Major Method Course.
2. Education III.
3. Method of Physical Science/Biology/Mathematics. (Including Practice Teaching).
4. Professional Studies B.



**DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PEDAGOGICS**

**COMMERCE**

University of Fort Hare

*Together in Excellence*

**First year :**

1. Economics I.
2. Business Economics I.
3. Accounting I.
4. Commercial Law I.
5. Statistics I.

**Second year :**

1. Economics II.
2. Business Economics II.
3. Accounting II.
4. Education I.

**Third year :**

1. Economics III or Business Economics III.
2. Education II.
3. Professional Studies A.
4. All media.

**Fourth year :**

1. Major Method Course
2. Education III.
3. One of the following methods: Accounting/Economics/Typing. (Including Practice Teaching).
4. Professional Studies B.

## DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PEDAGOGICS

## AGRICULTURE

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Lect/Prac. Units per week.	Total	
I	1	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1	23	
		—	Biology I	—	5+1		
		—	Physics I/Maths. I	—	5+1		
		CS 101	Agro-Meteorology and water relations	—	3+1		
		AE 101	Agriculture in the Economy	—	1+0		
2	2	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1	24	
		—	Biology I	—	5+1		
		—	Physics I/Maths. I	—	5+1		
		AH 112	Elementary Animal Health	—	5+1		
II	3	—	Education I	—	5+0	25½	
		SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science	Chem. I	5+1		
		AS 101	Introduction to Animal Science	—	5+1		
	BC —	Selected courses in Biochemistry	Chem. I	6			
	4	4	—	Education I	—		5+0
			CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 101		5+1
SS 222			Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	SS 101	4+½		
AS 202			Animal Nutrition	AS 101	5+1		
PS 102	Pasture Ecology	CS 112 (co-req.)	3+1				
III	5	—	Education II	—	5+0	27	
		—	Medium	—	2+0		
		—	Professional Studies A	—	8+1		
		CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS 101	5+1		
		PS 201	Pasture Management	CS 112 (co-req.)	4+1		
	6	6	—	Education II	—		5+0
			—	Medium	—		2+0
—	Professional Studies A	—	8+1				
MB 102	Introduction to Microbiology	—	5+1				
PS 222	Veld Rehabilitation	PS 102 (co-req.)	2+½				

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total	
IV	7	—	Education III	—	5+0	26-28	
		—	Method of Agriculture	—	4+0		
		—	Method of Biology/Physical Sc.	—	4+0		
		HC 211	Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production	CS 112	5+1		
		MB 221	Plant Pest Control	MB 102	4+1		
		<i>One of the following :</i>					
	AS 241	Dairy Science	—	3+1			
	CS 121	Elementary Irrigation	CS 101	2+1			
	AE 131	Marketing of Agricultural Products.	—	2+0			
	8	—	Education III	—	5+0		16-18
—		Method of Agriculture	—	4+0			
—		Method of Biology/Physical Sc.	—	4+0			
		<i>One of the following :</i>					
AE 142		Farm Management	—	3+1			
PS 212		Fodder production and conservation	PS 201 (co-req.)	4+1			
EX 102		Introduction to Agricultural Extension.	—	3+0			
<b>189-193</b>							

**DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PEDAGOGICS**  
**MUSIC**

**First year :**

1. Music I.
2. Musical Education I.
3. English I/History I.
4. Afrikaans or Bantu-Language I.

**Second year :**

1. Music II.
2. Musical Education II.
3. Education I.
4. English II or Afrikaans II or Bantu-Language II.

**Third year :**

1. Music III.
2. Musical Education III.

3. Education II.
4. Media.
5. Professional Studies A.

*Fourth year :*

1. Music (advanced).
2. Musical Education (advanced).
3. Education III.
4. Professional Studies B.
5. Method of English/Afrikaans/Bantu Language.

**THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION**

*Admission*

E.11 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he has been admitted to:

- (a) the degree of Bachelor of Pedagogics of the University or to the status thereof:  
*or*
- (b) the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education at an approved University; *or*
- (c) any other degree of bachelor of the University or to the status of bachelor at the University *and* has obtained the University Education Diploma: Provided that a graduate who holds a teachers' certificate but not the University Education Diploma may be admitted on the following conditions:

- (1) If he has had post-matriculation teacher's training, he must *either*
  - (i) produce evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate of at least five years' teaching experience; *or*
  - (ii) pass a test in the five subjects:
    - Philosophy of Education
    - Empirical Education
    - Historical Education
    - Didactics
    - Comparative Education

which, at the first attempt, shall be written during one and the same examination period: Provided that a student shall retain credit for any subject in which he has passed, but may not present himself for re-examination in any subject in which he failed except during the next ordinary year end examinations.

- (2) If he has had pre-matriculation teachers' training, he must:
  - (i) produce evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate of at least five years teaching experience; *and*
  - (ii) pass a test in the five subjects:
    - Philosophy of Education
    - Empirical Education
    - Historical Education
    - Didactics
    - Comparative Education

which, at the first attempt, shall be written during one and the same examination period: Provided that a student shall retain credit for any subject in which he has passed, but may not present himself for re-examination in any subject in which he failed except during the next ordinary year end examinations.

(3) The test referred to in (1)(ii) and (2)(ii) above shall be the examination in the subjects concerned as conducted for the University Education Diploma.

E.12 A candidate must show, to the satisfaction of the Senate, that he has a thorough reading knowledge of Afrikaans.

#### *Duration and Curriculum*

E.13 (1) The full-time curriculum shall extend over at least one academic year and shall consist of the following courses:

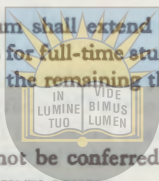
- Philosophy of Education
- General Empirical Education
- Special Empirical Education
- Historical Education
- Didactics
- Comparative Education

(2) The part-time curriculum shall extend over at least two academic years and shall consist of the same courses as for full-time students, three papers being written at the end of the first academic year and the remaining three at the end of the second academic year.

E.14 (1) The degree will not be conferred on a candidate unless he obtains the pass mark in the examination in every course.

(2) The year mark and the examination mark shall be combined in equal proportions.

(3) The degree will be conferred cum laude if the student obtains a mark of at least 75% in at least four courses.



*Together in Excellence*

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF EDUCATION

### *Admission*

E.15 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he

- (a) (i) has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Education of the University; or
- (ii) has been admitted to the status of a Bachelor of Education of the University; or
- (iii) possesses some other qualification which in the opinion of the Senate is equivalent to or higher than the degree of Bachelor of Education of the University; and
- (b) (i) produces evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate of at least one year's teaching experience; and
- (ii) satisfies the Senate that he has sufficient knowledge of the subject of his dissertation to undertake the course of study.

### *Examination*

E.16 A candidate shall submit for examination a dissertation on an approved educational topic.

## THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF EDUCATION

### Admission and Registration

- E.17 The degree shall not be conferred on any person unless he either:
- is a Master of Education of the University of at least four years' standing; or
  - is a Master of Education of the University of at least three years' standing, of which at least one year was devoted fulltime to approved research work; or
  - has been admitted to the status of Master of Education of the University and complies with the further requirements referred to in clause (a) or clause (b) above.

### Thesis

- E.18 A candidate shall submit for examination a thesis on an approved educational topic.

## THE UNIVERSITY EDUCATION DIPLOMA

### Admission

E.21. In order to be admitted to the course of study for the University Education Diploma a student must satisfy the Senate that he holds an approved University degree. An approved degree is one that consists of at least six degree courses from the list\* of approved school subjects in one of the following combinations:

- Three courses in two approved subjects;
- Three courses in one approved subject, two in another and one course in a third subject;
- Two courses in each of three approved subjects;
- Two courses in each of two approved subjects and one course in each of two other approved subjects;
- Three courses in one approved subject and one course in each of three other approved subjects: Provided that the above requirements as to subject shall not apply to a student holding the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture, Bachelor of Science in Agriculture or Bachelor of Art (Fine Art).

E.22 A registered student who has completed two years of study towards a Bachelor Degree in such a manner that the remaining requirements for the degree may be fulfilled by one further year of study, may be admitted to the final year of professional training and upon completion thereof may be allowed to obtain the University Education Diploma (non-graduate) on condition that the courses completed are in accordance with Rule E.21

The candidate must further satisfy all the requirements of the prescribed regulations for the ordinary University Education Diploma. Any holder of the University Education Diploma (Non-graduate) may have it converted into UED (Graduate) by completion of the remaining academic requirements of the latter.

E.23. (1) A student who has completed three courses in either Botany or Zoology must have completed at least one course in the other in order to offer Biology as a principal teaching subject. Botany and Zoology are not recognised as separate teaching subjects.

\*See list after Rule E.31.

(2) A student who has completed three courses in either Physics or Chemistry must have completed at least one course in the other in order to offer Physical Science as a principal teaching subject. Physics and Chemistry are not recognised as separate teaching subjects.

#### Curriculum

E.24 The curriculum shall extend over one academic year.

E.25 In order to obtain the diploma, a student shall complete the courses and comply with the other requirements set out hereunder:

(a) **Principal subjects:**

- (i) Philosophy of Education
- (ii) Empirical Education
- (iii) Historical Education
- (iv) Didactics
- (v) Comparative Education

(vi) and (vii) Method of two principal teaching subjects for the secondary school including a practical teaching test in each for which a sub-minimum of 40% is prescribed.

(b) **Professional Studies:**

(viii) Professional Studies which includes Audio-visual Aids, Micro-teaching, School Hygiene, School Administration and one of the following practical subjects:

- (i) Physical Training.
- (ii) Music and Choral Singing.
- (iii) Fine Arts.

*N.B.:* A student may be exempted from the practical requirements in School Hygiene if he can produce a recognized certificate of the Red Cross or the St. John's Ambulance.

(ix), (x) and (xi) Medium courses will be offered in Xhosa, Southern Sotho, Afrikaans and English. The examination in these courses shall be both oral and written.

A student shall pass a language test (in the Lower Grade) if he obtains an aggregate of 50% with a sub-minimum of 40% in each of the two parts. A student who obtains an aggregate of 60% with a sub-minimum of 50% will be awarded a pass in the Higher Grade.

In order to obtain the diploma a student must pass in at least two of the language tests, one of which in the Higher Grade.

(c) **School visits and practice teaching:**

- (i) Two weeks before the beginning of the academic year (preferably the first two weeks of February) shall be devoted to school visits.
- (ii) Two weeks during the first semester and two weeks during the second semester shall be devoted to practice teaching.

#### Exemptions

E.26 A Student who at Matriculation level did not take a Bantu Language in which a medium course is offered at this University may be exempted from the vernacular medium test on condition that he takes English and Afrikaans as media and passes at least one of them in the Higher Grade.

**Examination**

E.27 A student shall not present himself for examination in any subject for the diploma until he has completed all the courses required in terms of paragraph E.21: Provided that a student who lacks only one degree course to comply with the said requirement may present himself for examination in that subject concurrently with the subjects for the diploma and provided further that no additional provision be made on the timetable to accommodate such examination.

E.28 Save as provided in paragraph E.29, a student may be admitted to a supplementary examination in a subject in which he has failed, provided he has obtained:

- (a) a year mark of at least 50%;
- (b) at least 40% of the marks in the examination; and
- (c) the pass mark in at least five other subjects at the same examination: Provided that these requirements may be waived in the case of a single course which is the final requirement for the Diploma, on condition that the candidate presented himself for the ordinary examination.

E.29 A student who fails to obtain the pass mark in one or both of the two principal teaching subjects, may not present himself for re-examination before the end of the ensuing academic year: Provided that a candidate who obtains the pass mark but fails to obtain the prescribed sub-minimum in one or both of the practical teaching tests may present himself for re-examination in such test or tests late in the first semester of the ensuing academic year, and shall until then retain credit for the theoretical part of the examination.

E.30 A supplementary examination in the language medium tests shall not be held before May of the ensuing year.

**Distinction**

E.31 A candidate who attains the standard laid down by the Senate, shall be awarded distinction in any one of the principal subjects referred to in sub-paragraph E.25(a), and the diploma shall be awarded with distinction to a student who is awarded distinction in any three of the said subjects.

**SCHEDULE TO PARAGRAPH E.21****Group A.**

Subjects from which up to three courses may be offered:

Afrikaans-Nederlands (or Afrikaans)	Botany
English	Zoology
A Bantu Language	Chemistry
Latin	Physics
Biblical Studies	Mathematics
History	Accounting
Psychology	Business Economics
Library Science	Economics
Geography	

## HIGHER SECONDARY TEACHERS' DIPLOMA

### Admission

E.32 A person shall not be admitted as a student unless he has obtained at least a School-leaving Certificate or a certificate recognised by the Senate as equivalent thereto: Provided that with the exception of the Fine Arts curriculum referred to below, the Senate may refuse to accept such certificate if the applicant's results are not of a satisfactory standard.

### Duration of Curriculum

E.33 The curriculum shall extend over three academic years.

### Options

E.34 The diploma may be obtained in any of the following options:

- (a) Arts
- (b) Science
- (c) Economic Sciences
- (d) Fine Arts
- (e) Physical Education
- (f) Music.



### Curricula

E.35 The curriculum for each of the different options shall be as set out in the \*Schedule.

E.36 (1) Except by permission of the Senate, a student shall not be permitted to register for any of the courses prescribed for the second year of study until he has completed at least two courses of the first year of study.

(2) Except by permission of the Senate, a student shall not be permitted to register for any of the courses prescribed for the third year of study unless he has completed all the courses prescribed for the first year of study and at least three courses for the second year of study.

(3) Except by permission of the Senate, a student in any year of study may not register for more courses than the number indicated in the appropriate curriculum in the Schedule: Provided that in the second or third year he may take one course in excess of the maximum if it is a course in which he previously failed and provided further that no additional provision be made on the timetable to accommodate such course.

### School Visits and Practice Teaching

E.37 (1) Two weeks before the beginning of the second academic year (preferably the first two weeks of February) shall be devoted to school visits.

(2) Two weeks during the first semester and two weeks during the second semester of the third academic year shall be devoted to practice teaching.

### Examination

E.38 (1) In order to complete a course in a subject offered in a Faculty other than Education, a student shall comply with the rules of the Faculty concerned.

(2) In order to complete a course in a subject offered in the Faculty of Education, a student shall comply with the general rules for the degree of bachelor, except where otherwise indicated.

\*See Schedule after rule E41.

(3) The examination in both the Method courses shall include a practical teaching visual Aids, Microteaching, School Hygiene, School Administration and one of the following practical subjects:

(4) The examination in Professional Studies shall include assessment in Audio-visual Aids, Microteaching, School Hygiene, School Administration and one of the following practical subjects:

- (i) Physical Training.
- (ii) Music and Choral Singing.
- (iii) Fine Arts.

(5) Medium courses will be offered in Xhosa, Southern Sotho, Afrikaans and English. The examination in these courses shall be both oral and written. A student shall pass (in the Lower grade) if he obtains an aggregate of 50% with a sub-minimum of 40% in each of the two parts. A candidate who obtains an aggregate of 60% with a sub-minimum of 50% will be awarded a pass in the Higher Grade.

The examination in at least one Medium course must be passed in the Higher Grade.

E.39 (1) A student who fails a first or second year course may be admitted to a supplementary examination in that course, if he complies with the rules of the Faculty offering the course.

(2) A student who fails a third year course may be admitted to a supplementary examination in that course, provided he has obtained:

- (a) a year mark of at least 50%;
- (b) an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined; and
- (c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination;

Provided that these requirements may be waived in the case of a single course which is the final requirement for the Diploma, on condition that the student presented himself for the ordinary examination.

(3) A student who fails to obtain the pass mark in a Method course, may not present himself for re-examination before the end of the ensuing academic year: Provided that a candidate who obtains the pass mark but fails to obtain the prescribed sub-minimum in one or both of the practical teaching tests may present himself for re-examination in such tests or tests late in the first semester of the ensuing academic year, and shall until then retain credit for the theoretical part of the examination.

(4) A supplementary examination in the language medium tests shall not be held before May of the ensuing year.

#### *Exemptions*

E.40 (1) A student may be exempted from the practical requirements in School Hygiene if he can produce a recognized certificate of the Red Cross or the St. John's Ambulance.

(2) A Student who at Matriculation level did not take a Bantu Language in which a medium course is offered at this University may be exempted from the vernacular medium test on condition that he takes English and Afrikaans as media and passes at least one of them in the Higher Grade.

#### *Distinction*

E.41 A student who obtains, in the second course of any subject or in a Method subject, the standard laid down by the Senate, shall be awarded a pass with distinction in that subject.

**SCHEDULE TO PARAGRAPH E.34**

**1. First Year:**

A minimum of FOUR and maximum of FIVE subjects:

**1.1. Arts :**

- |                         |                    |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| Afrikaans I             | Latin I            |
| English I               | Biblical Studies I |
| A Bantu Language I      | Library Science I  |
| History I               | Geography I        |
| Musical Studies (Prel.) |                    |

**N.B.** At least ONE language is compulsory but not more than THREE languages may be taken.

**1.2. Science :**

- Mathematics I.
- Physics I.
- Chemistry I.
- Botany I and Zoology I.



**1.3. Economic Sciences :**

- Economics I.
- Business Economics I.
- Accounting I.
- Industrial Psychology I/Commercial Law I  
a Language.

University of Port Hare  
Together in Excellence

**1.4. Fine Arts :**

- 1. English I/Afrikaans I/Bantu Language I.
- 2. History of Art I.
- 3. Painting I.
- 4. Anthropology I.
- 5. Design I.

**1.5. Physical Education :**

- 1. Any school subject from Arts, Science or Commerce.
- 2. Elementary Principles of Anatomy, Physiology and Health.
- 3. History and Philosophy of Physical Education.
- 4. Training Aids.

**1.6. Music :**

- 1. Music I.
- 2. Musical Education I.
- 3. English/Afrikaans I.
- 4. Bantu Language I/History I.

**2. Second Year:**

**2.1. Arts :**

- 1. Education I.
- 2 & 3 A second course in two of the subjects taken in the first year or Musical Studies I.

2.2. *Science :*

1. Education I.
2. Botany I or Zoology I.
3. Mathematics II or Mathematics IB.
4. Chemistry II/Physics II/Botany II/Zoology II.

2.3. *Economic Sciences :*

1. Education I.
- 2 & 3 A second course in two of Business Economics, Economics and Accounting.

2.4. *Fine Arts :*

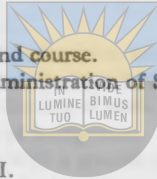
1. Education I.
2. History of Art IIA.
3. Design I/Sculpture I (May take both).
4. Professional Studies.

2.5. *Physical Education :*

1. Education I.
2. School subject: Second course.
3. Organization and Administration of Sports and Physical Education.

2.6. *Music :*

1. Music II.
2. Musical Education II.
3. Education I.
4. Afrikaans II/English II/Bantu Language II/History II.



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

3. **Third Year:**

3.1. *Arts :*

1. Education II.
- 2 & 3. Method of teaching subjects (History and Geography combine for Social Studies).
4. One of Physical Education, Music and Singing, Fine Arts.
5. Media.
6. Professional Studies.

3.2. *Science :*

1. Education II.
- 2 & 3. Method of teaching subjects: Biology/Physical Science or Mathematics
4. Professional Studies.
5. One of Physical Education, Music and Singing, Fine Arts.
6. Media.

3.3. *Economic Sciences :*

1. Education II.
- 2 & 3. Method of teaching subjects: Economics/Accounting/Typing (If typing is to be taken the candidate must have a typing proficiency of 20 w.p.m.)
4. One of Physical Education, Music and Singing, Fine Arts.
5. Media.
6. Professional Studies.

3.4. **Fine Arts :**

1. Education II (Special course: Fine Arts).
- 2 & 3. Special method of the language and of Art.
4. History of Art IIB.
5. Painting II/Design II/Sculpture II.
6. Media.

3.5. **Physical Education**

1. Education II (Special Course: Physical Training).
- 2 & 3. Method of School Subject and of Physical Training.
4. Media.
5. Professional Studies.

3.6. **Music :**

1. Special Music.
2. Special Musical Education.
3. Education II.
4. Media.
5. Professional Studies.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

# SYLLABI

## DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY AND HISTORY OF EDUCATION

### PHILOSOPHY OF EDUCATION

#### Bachelor's Examination (BEd)

(One paper)

1. Knowledge of the content of the UED syllabus is a prerequisite with special reference to pedagogics as a science:
  - 1.1. Definition of a science.
  - 1.2. The scientific character of pedagogics.
  - 1.3. Sub-disciplines.
  - 1.4. Methods of research.
  - 1.5. Relation to other sciences.
2. Pedagogical categories and pedagogical criteria.
3. Philosophical anthropology and education:
  - 3.1. The origin, essence and destiny of man.
  - 3.2. Being-a-child as a mode of being-man.
  - 3.3. Educational implications with a special reference to:
    - 3.3.1 The meaning and aims of education.
    - 3.3.2 The educand.
    - 3.3.3 The educator. *Together in Excellence*
- 3.4. Adulthood as the aim of education.
4. Educational Ethics:
  - 4.1. The difference between ethics and morals.
  - 4.2. The origin and authority of moral values.
  - 4.3. Moral education and conscience.
  - 4.4. Character as an aim of education.
5. Culture and education:
  - 5.1. Theories of culture.
  - 5.2. Culture in primitive and modern societies.
  - 5.3. Education and cultural change.
  - 5.4. Education and discontinuity.
  - 5.5. Curriculum and educator in cultural perspective.
6. Education, truth and the problem of diversity of point of view:
  - 6.1. The nature of truth.
  - 6.2. The diversity in theories of education.
  - 6.3. Justification of particular views.
  - 6.4. Pedagogics and the diversity.
7. Systems in the philosophy of education with typical representatives of each:
  - 7.1. Theism: Roman Catholic, Protestant, non-christian.
  - 7.2. Idealism
  - 7.3. Scientism: Realism, naturalism, pragmatism, communism.
  - 7.4. Existentialism and Phenomenology.
8. A critical evaluation of the educational ideas of a twentieth century educationist.

**University Education Diploma**  
(One paper)

1. Introduction: The field and method of research in pedagogics:
  - 1.1. Difference between natural and human sciences.
  - 1.2. The scientific character of pedagogics.
  - 1.3. The part disciplines of pedagogics and their relation to one another.
  - 1.4. Methodological approach in pedagogic research.
  - 1.5. The relation to fringe disciplines: philosophy, psychology, sociology, ethics and theology.
  - 1.6. The autonomic character of pedagogics as a human science.
2. The phenomenon education:
  - 2.1. Training, teaching, education and pedagogics.
  - 2.2. Conditions for education.
  - 2.3. Characteristics of education.
3. Axiological aspects: The aims of education:
  - 3.1. Criteria for aims of education.
  - 3.2. Classification of aims.
    - 3.3. Mediate aims:
      - 3.3.1. Physical.
      - 3.3.2. Emotional
      - 3.3.3. Intellectual.
      - 3.3.4. Social (including language).
      - 3.3.5. Historical (with special reference to culture).
      - 3.3.6. Economic.
      - 3.3.7. Aesthetic.
      - 3.3.8. Ethical.
      - 3.3.9. Religious.
    - 3.4. Ultimate aim: Adulthood as normative aspect.
    - 3.5. The relation between the aims of education and the philosophy of life.
4. The educand:
  - 4.1. A pedagogical image of the child.
  - 4.2. Education as assistance and guidance.
5. The educator and educational bodies:
  - 5.1. The parent (home).
  - 5.2. The teacher (school).
  - 5.3. The minister (church).
  - 5.4. The boarding master (hostel).
  - 5.5. Sports and societies.
6. The necessity, possibility and limits of education:
  - 6.1. The necessity of physical education.
  - 6.2. The necessity of social education.
  - 6.3. The necessity of religious education.
  - 6.4. The educability of man.
  - 6.5. Limits in time, aptitude, environment and human nature.
7. The means of education:
  - 7.1. Means and their application.
  - 7.2. Authority.
  - 7.3. Punishment.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

- 7.4. Cultural norms.
- 7.5. The relation between means and aims of education.
8. Authority and freedom in education:
- 8.1. An introduction to the problem of human freedom, with special reference to the child.
- 8.2. The nature and origin of authority and its relation to discipline.
- 8.3. Educational punishment.
9. A general survey of the trends of thought in pedagogics:
- 9.1. Scientism (Realism, Naturalism, Pragmatism).
- 9.2. Idealism.
- 9.3. Theism, (Roman Catholic, Protestant and non-christian).
- 9.4. Existentialism and phenomenology.

### Education I: Philosophy of Education

(Paper I, Section A)

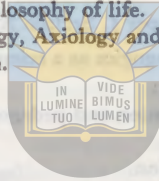
1. A brief introduction to pedagogics as a science.
2. The phenomenon education:
  - 2.1. Training, teaching, education and pedagogics.
  - 2.2. Conditions for education.
  - 2.3. Characteristics of education.
3. The aims of education:
  - 3.1. Criteria for aims of education.
  - 3.2. Classification of aims:
    - 3.3. Mediate aims:
      - 3.3.1. Physical.
      - 3.3.2. Emotional.
      - 3.3.3. Intellectual.
      - 3.3.4. Social (including language).
      - 3.3.5. Historical (with special reference to culture).
      - 3.3.6. Economic.
      - 3.3.7. Aesthetic.
      - 3.3.8. Ethical.
      - 3.3.9. Religious.
    - 3.4. Ultimate aim: Adulthood as normative aspect.
  - 3.5. The relation between the aims of education and the philosophy of life.
4. The educand:
  - 4.1. A pedagogical image of the child.
  - 4.2. Education as assistance and guidance.

### Education II: Philosophy of Education

(Paper 1, Section A)

1. The necessity, possibility and limits of education:
  - 1.1. The necessity of physical education.
  - 1.2. The necessity of social education.
  - 1.3. The necessity of religious education.
  - 1.4. The educability of man.

- 1.5. Limits in time, aptitude, environment and human nature.
2. The educator and educational bodies:
  - 2.1. The parent (home).
  - 2.2. The teacher (school).
  - 2.3. The minister (church).
  - 2.4. The boarding master (hostel).
  - 2.5. Sports and Societies.
3. The means of education:
  - 3.1. Means and their application.
  - 3.2. Authority.
  - 3.3. Punishment.
  - 3.4. Cultural norms.
  - 3.5. The relation between means and aims of education.
4. The relation between philosophy of life and education.
  - 4.1. The foundation of a philosophy of life.
  - 4.2. Cosmology, Anthropology, Axiology and Ethics.
  - 4.3. The theory of education.
  - 4.4. Educational practice.



**University of Port Harcourt**  
**Education III**  
*Together in Excellence*  
 (Paper I, Section A)

1. The field and method of research in pedagogics:
  - 1.1. Difference between natural and human sciences.
  - 1.2. The scientific character of pedagogics.
  - 1.3. The part disciplines of pedagogics and their relation to one another.
  - 1.4. Methodological approach in pedagogic research.
  - 1.5. The relation to fringe disciplines: philosophy, psychology, sociology, ethics and theology.
  - 1.6. The autonomic character of pedagogics as a human science.
2. Authority and Freedom in education:
  - 2.1. An introduction to the problem of human freedom, with special reference to the child.
  - 2.2. The nature and origin of authority and its relation to discipline.
  - 2.3. Education for freedom.
3. Discipline and punishment:
  - 3.1. The difference between discipline and punishment.
  - 3.2. The criteria for educational punishment.
  - 3.3. Conditions of application.
  - 3.4. Different forms of educational punishment.
4. A general survey of trends of thought in pedagogics:
  - 4.1. Scientism (Realism, Naturalism, Pragmatism).
  - 4.2. Idealism.
  - 4.3. Theism, (Roman Catholic, Protestant and non-Christian).
  - 4.4. Existentialism and phenomenology.

**HISTORY OF EDUCATION****Bachelor's Examination (BEd)****(One paper)**

1. The theoretical and methodological foundations of History of Education as a part-discipline of pedagogics.
2. A brief review of the History of Education in Europe during the 18th and 19th centuries, with special reference to its influence on South Africa.
3. Underlying trends in the development of education in the Cape Province (with special reference to Ciskei and Transkei) during the 19th and 20th centuries.

**University Education Diploma (UED)****(One paper)****Part 1: European**

1. An introduction to the History of Education as a Science.
2. The salient features of ancient education with special reference to either Greek or Roman education.
3. Christian education and the Middle Ages.
4. Renaissance and Reformation.
5. The main trends in European education during the 18th and 19th centuries as influencing education in South Africa.

**Part 2: South African**

6. Bantu traditional education.
7. Education as influenced by the Dutch, with special reference to the period 1803-1806.
8. Missionary education.
9. Education, the State and the policy of Anglicization (1806-1910).
10. Brief review of education in the Cape Province, 1910-1960. (A comparative study emphasizing underlying trends).

**Education I: History of Education****Part 1: European**

1. An introduction to the History of Education as a science.
2. The salient features of ancient education with special reference to either Greek or Roman education.
3. Christian education and the Middle Ages.

**Part 2: South African**

4. Bantu traditional education.
5. Education as influenced by the Dutch, with special reference to the period 1803-1806.
6. Missionary education.

**Education II: History of Education**

**Part I: European**

1. Renaissance and Reformation.
2. 18th century European education and main trends related to South Africa.

**Part 2: South African**

3. Education, the State and the policy of Anglicization (1806-1910).

**Education III: History of Education**

**Part I**

1. A study of History of Education as a part-discipline of pedagogics: its field and methods of study.

**Part II: European**

2. The main trends in European education in the 19th century as influencing South African education.

**Part III: South African**

3. Education in the Cape Province, 1910-1960.  
A comparative study emphasizing underlying trends.

University of Fort Hare  
DEPARTMENT OF EMPIRICAL EDUCATION AND ORTHOPEDAGOGICS  
*Together in Excellence*  
Bachelor's Examination (BEd)

**General Empirical Education**

(One paper)

1. A general paper of an advanced nature covering:
  - 1.1. The scope and methods of investigation of Empirical Education.
  - 1.2. Critical review of the aim, basic principles, methods and findings of the different psychological trends and their value for Empirical Education.
  - 1.3. Individual and racial differences.
  - 1.4. Nature and nurture.
  - 1.5. Studies in the emotions and the practical application of the findings.
  - 1.6. Laws of learning and the various types of learning.
  - 1.7. The sentiments, temperament and character.
  - 1.8. Child and adolescent psychology.
  - 1.9. Psychological problems and phenomena and their application in education and teaching.

**Special Empirical Education**

(One paper)

1. Phenomena which have been investigated experimentally:  
Learning, fatigue, intelligence, knowledge, development of mental capacities.
2. Special problems such as: feeble-mindedness, backwardness, giftedness, genius delinquency and educational retardation.

3. Measurement of personality development: Different aspects thereof, eg. attitudes, interests, aptitudes, etc.
- 4.1. Difference between neuroses and psychoses.
- 4.2. A study of only those neuroses frequently found in children.
5. Statistical analysis and the principle of experimental work in connection with the investigation of educational problems.
6. Principles of vocational guidance.

The candidate will be expected to show proof of practical acquaintance with the methods of experimental psychology and their application to problems of education such as:

measurement of intelligence;  
 measurement of achievement;  
 fatigue, etc.

### University Education Diploma (UED)

(One paper)

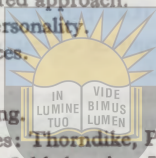
1. The scope and methods of empirical education.
2. Contribution of modern trends.
3. Cognitive functions such as attention, memory and thinking.
4. Emotion, sentiment, temperament and character.
5. Impulses and the motivation in behaviour.
6. Introduction to child psychology, including the adolescent.
7. Adjustment; behaviour deviations; the young delinquent.
8. The intellect: measurement of intelligence; individual differences, the backward child and the gifted child.
9. Psychology of Learning.
10. Educational measurement.
11. Forgetting, fatigue, transfer of training.
12. Abnormal phenomena (only in school).
13. Guidance.
  - 13.1. Teaching guidance.
  - 13.2. Personality guidance.
  - 13.3. Vocational guidance.

### Education I

1. Nature and Scope of Empirical Education and its relationship to Psychology.
2. The Place of Empirical Education among the disciplines of Pedagogics.
3. The Learner:
  - 3.1. The process of human growth.
  - 3.2. The development of Physical and Sensori—motor abilities.
  - 3.3. The development of language.
  - 3.4. The development of emotions and social relationships.
  - 3.5. The development of cognitive functions: perceptions and thinking.
4. The Learning Process:
  - 4.1. The concept of school readiness.
  - 4.2. The nature and types of learning.
  - 4.3. The factors that promote and impede learning: attending, remembering, forgetting, fatigue and motivation.

**Education II**

1. The Learner:
  - 1.1. Attitudes and Interests.
2. The Individual's Potentialities.
  - 2.1. Nature versus nurture.
  - 2.2. Concept of Intelligence.
  - 2.3. Theories of Intelligence.
  - 2.4. Determinants of Intelligence.
  - 2.5. Measurement of Intelligence.
3. The Individual's Personality:
  - 3.1. The Concept of Personality.
  - 3.2. Theories of Personality.
    - 3.2.1. Psycho-analytic approach.
    - 3.2.2. Client-centred approach.
  - 3.3. Measurement of Personality.
  - 3.4. Individual differences.
4. The Learning Process:
  - 4.1. Theories of Learning.
    - 4.1.1. S-R theories: Thorndike, Pavlov, Skinner.
    - 4.1.2. Cognitive—field theories: Lewin, van Parreren.
5. Contemporary trends in Empirical Education.
  - 5.1. Phenomenology.
  - 5.2. Gestalt.
  - 5.3. Thought Psychology.
  - 5.4. Neo-Freudian Approaches.
6. Guidance
  - 6.1. Teaching guidance.
  - 6.2. Personality guidance.
  - 6.3. Vocational guidance.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**Education III**

1. Contemporary Studies of Intelligence.
  - 1.1. Problem solving and concept attainment. Piaget, Bruner, etc.
  - 1.2. Creativity and Intelligence.
  - 1.3. Cultural deprivation and Intelligence.
2. Contemporary studies of learning.
  - 2.1. Nature and causes of learning difficulties.
  - 2.2. Transfer of learning.
  - 2.3. Counselling and Guidance.
3. The Child/Adolescent in Contemporary Society.
  - 3.1. Problems of adjustment in childhood and adolescence: family and extra-familial factors.
  - 3.2. Insecurity.
  - 3.2. School phobia and under-achievement.

4. The Exceptional Child:
  - 4.1. Feeble-mindedness.
  - 4.2. Giftedness.
  - 4.3. Maladjustment and delinquency.
  - 4.4. Scholastic retardation.
5. Pedodiagnostics and Pedo-therapy.

## DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL DIDACTICS AND COMPARATIVE EDUCATION

### Bachelor's Examination (BEd)

#### General Didactics

(One paper)

General didactics as a scientific study.

The following themes taken from didactical-pedagogical problematics: the teacher; the school child; the curriculum; didactic principles; evaluation; research; orthodidactics.

Language as teaching and learning medium.

The didactic implications of psychology of thought and certain learning theories.

Modern teaching technology and its didactic implications.

Didactical aspects of the encounter of indigenous and European education in South Africa.

#### Comparative Education

(One paper)

Subject philosophy: its foundations and place.

Comparative education as a science: aims, value, methods and scope.

The nature and determining influences of educational systems.

The relationship between the school and other social institutions.

The educational system and its historical roots.

The influence of the following on the educational system: religion, culture, social structure, demographic factors, economics, nationalism.

Planning of the educational system.

Comparison of a few aspects of certain European Systems with those of Transkei and Ciskei.

### University Education Diploma (UED)

#### General Didactics

(One paper)

The importance of the study of didactics for the teacher

Components of the didactic situation

General didactic principles

General methods used in teaching

Lessons and lesson planning

Teaching and learning media

Evaluation

Basic orientation in Orthodidactics

New approaches in general didactics

### Comparative Education

(One Paper)

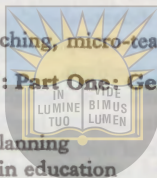
- The educational system: its nature and determining influences
- The South African system: racial classifications
- The South African system: a general comparison with at least two other systems
- A comparison of a few aspects of the South African system with those of at least two neighbouring states and an interpretation of differences
- The educational systems of Transkei and Ciskei

### Education I: General Didactics

- The pedagogical basis of didactics
- Components of the didactic situation
- The school as formal teaching institution: Pre-primary, primary and secondary schools
- Teaching methods
- Teaching strategies: team teaching, micro-teaching, E.T.V., etc.

### Education II: Part One: General Didactics

- General didactic principles
- Types of lessons and lesson planning
- Measurement and evaluation in education



### Part Two: Comparative Education

- The educational system: Its nature and determining influences
- The South African system: Whites, Blacks, Coloureds, Indians

### Education III: Part One: General Didactics

- The didactic implications of thought psychology and of certain learning theories
- Orientation in Orthodidactics
- Didactic research
- Recent research and approaches in didactics

### Part Two: Comparative Education

- The South African system: a general comparison with at least two other systems;
- A comparison of a few aspects of the South African system with that of at least two neighbouring states and an interpretation of differences.
- The educational systems of Transkei and Ciskei.

## DEPARTMENT OF TEACHING SCIENCE

UED, HSTD, BPED

### Method of Teaching Subjects:

- The aims and nature of the subject.
- Current trends in teaching the subject with reference to developments in other countries.
- Critical evaluation of current syllabuses.
- Methods of teaching, related to the nature of the subject and the requirements of the syllabus.

Lesson design and course planning.

Strategies for teaching various aspects of the subject.

The design and use of resources and materials.

Assessment and evaluation procedures.

Laboratory/studio/workshop procedures (where applicable).

Ideas gained theoretically during the course will be applied critically during micro-teaching and teaching practice.

### **BPED Major Method Syllabus**

1. The aims, nature and philosophical background of the subject.

2. Current research and trends in teaching the subject with reference to developments in other countries.

3. Critical study and evaluation of syllabuses with reference to current research and curriculum development. In depth study of the content of the current syllabuses.

4. Methods of teaching related to the nature of the subject, requirements of the syllabuses and differentiated education.

4.1. Lesson design and course planning.

4.2. Strategies for teaching various aspects of the subject.

4.3. The design and use of resources and materials.

4.4. Assessment and evaluation procedures.

5. Laboratory/Studio/Workshop procedures (where applicable).

Candidates will be expected to submit a project on the design and development of curriculum materials for the major high school teaching subject.

Ideas gained theoretically during the course will be applied critically during micro-teaching and teaching practice. *Together in Excellence*

### **Professional Studies**

#### **1. Audio-visual aids**

Introduction to Audio-visual Aids. The functions and practical applications of selected audio-visual Aids with particular reference to the high school classroom.

#### **2. School Hygiene**

*Functions of the human body*

Musculo-skeletal system; circulatory system; respiratory system; digestive system; excretory system; endocrine system; nervous system. Only in so far as they influence the healthy state of the body.

#### *Dietetics*

Food elements—proteins, carbohydrates, fats, calcium, iron, vitamins, nature of the elements, food sources thereof, effects of deficiency.

#### *Hygiene*

Personal hygiene; communal hygiene; infections; diseases; including those effecting children and the exclusion of those effected; water supplies; organisation of school health services.

#### *First Aid*

Wounds and wound treatment; fractures and dislocations; burns and scalds; artificial respiration; departmental regulations governing periods of isolation for infections and contagious diseases.

3. *School Administration*

Broad principles of educational administration, including a consideration of the nature and scope of educational administration; the school as an educational institution; levels of education; classification of schools; and curriculum construction.

The structure and control of education in South Africa, with special reference to Black Education: Central and provincial control of education before 1954.

Structure of control of Bantu Education.

Local control of education in the Homelands.

School administration: a Study of administrative procedure including the following:

Conditions of service and the professional status of teachers.

Duties of the school principal and assistant teachers.

Admission and withdrawal of pupils.

Assessment, promotion and retardation of pupils.

Certification.

School records and administrative routines.

4. *Microteaching.*



**Higher Secondary Teachers' Diploma (Fine Art)**

**HSTD (Fine Art)**

*Education II (Special) (Two Papers)*

1. History of Art Teaching.
2. Art media in Art Teaching.
3. Introduction to aesthetics.

*History of Art I (One Paper).*

- Prehistoric art
- Egyptian art.
- Greek and Roman art.
- African art.

*History of Art IIA. (One Paper)*

- Medieval Art.
- Renaissance.
- Seventeenth and eighteenth century art.

*History of Art IIB. (One Paper)*

- 19th and 20th centuries.
- Contemporary art in South Africa.
- Primitive art (excluding Africa).

**PHYSICAL EDUCATION**

(A three-year course for HSTD students.)

*First year :*

**Elementary Principles of Anatomy, Physiology and Health**

1. *Elementary Principles of Anatomy and Physiology*
  - (a) Introduction—role of anatomy and physiology in physical education.
  - (b) Cells, tissues, organs and systems.

- (c) Structure of the tissues.
- (d) Bones of the body.
- (e) Joints or articulations—kinds, location, movement at joints.
- (f) Muscles—physiology of contraction, location, functions and levers.
- (g) Posture.
- (h) Nervous system.
- (i) Respiratory system.
- (j) Alimentary tract.
- (k) Endocrine glands.
- (l) Heart and circulation.
- (m) The role of competitive sports in physical education.

## 2. Health

- (a) Introduction—definition of health, desirability of health, education for health, inculcating habits.
- (b) Personal hygiene.
- (c) Mental health.
- (d) Exercise and rest.
- (e) Drinking, smoking and drugs.
- (f) Nutrition.
- (g) Water.
- (h) Air, ventilation, heating and light.
- (i) Diseases.
- (j) How health instruction and physical education work together.



University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

## History and Philosophy of Physical Education

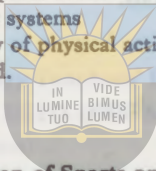
1. Meaning and significance of Philosophy of Physical Education.
2. Factors influencing Philosophy or Physical Education.
3. History of Physical Education.
  - (a) Physical Education in a primitive society.
  - (b) Ancient Middle Eastern and Oriental countries.
  - (c) The Hebrews.
  - (d) The Greeks.
  - (e) The Homeric people.
  - (f) The Spartans.
  - (g) The Athenians.
  - (h) The Romans.
  - (i) The Middle Ages.
  - (j) The Renaissance and Reformation.
  - (k) Early modern and modern times
4. Paper—research towards one's personal philosophy of Physical Education to include:
  - (i) Initial aim of Physical Education for the pupil.
  - (ii) Methods, activities and objectives.
  - (iii) Eventual outcome and results.

**Training Aids and Sports Injuries: Care and Prevention**

- (a) Feet, ankles and blisters.
- (b) Open wounds.
- (c) Pulled muscles, bruises and sprains.
- (d) The knee.
- (e) Shoulder, back and arm.
- (f) Rehabilitation and conditioning.
- (g) Emergency decisions.
- (h) Nutrition.
- (i) Skin problems.
- (j) General health and safety.

**Biology of Physical Activity**

- Unit 1. Orientation to exercise
  - Unit 2. Muscles and energy
  - Unit 3. Neurological aspects of movement
  - Unit 4. Energy support systems
  - Unit 5. Applied biology of physical activity
- Practical work is included.



*Second year :*

**Organisation and Administration of Sports and Physical Education**

- (a) The nature of administration.
- (b) Objectives of physical education programmes.
- (c) The processes of administration.
- (d) Significance of staff and factors affecting teacher morale.
- (e) Physical education facilities.
- (f) Inter-school sports programmes.
- (g) Intra-mural sports.
- (h) Student leaders in physical education.
- (i) Budget making and finance.
- (j) Purchase and care of equipment.
- (k) Public relations in physical education.
- (l) Office management.
- (m) Evaluation in administration.

Practical work is included.

*Third year :*

**Measurement and Evaluation in Physical Education**

- (a) The place of measurement and evaluation.
- (b) Statistical tools in evaluation.
- (c) Reliability, validity and objectivity.
- (d) General motion ability and performance.
- (e) Evaluating physical fitness.
- (f) Evaluating skill achievement.
- (g) Using knowledge tests.
- (h) Evaluating student achievement.

**Teaching Physical Education**

- (a) Physical education and the education process.
- (b) Teaching models and theories.
- (c) An overview of the systems approach.
- (d) Behavioural domains.
- (e) Instructional analysis and performance objectives.
- (f) Learning conditions and applications.
- (g) Using media.
- (h) Applying instructional materials and procedures.
- (i) The revision process.

Practical work is included

**Practical Work**

The following activities are studied in theory and practice over the three years:

1. Group fitness.
2. Individual and dual sports:

- (a) Gymnastics.
- (b) Eurythmics (women only).
- (c) Athletics.
- (d) Tennis.
- (e) Badminton.
- (f) Boxing (men only).
- (g) Swimming.
- (h) Weight training (men only).



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

3. Team sports:

- (a) Rugby (men).
- (b) Soccer (men).
- (c) Cricket (men).
- (d) Basketball.
- (e) Volley ball.
- (f) Hockey.
- (g) Netball (women).

4. Games and large group activities.
5. Recreation and leisure time.

**DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC****Music****Course I**

- (a) *The Language of Music.*

Introduction to the 3 elements of the language of music: rhythm, melody and harmony in Tonic sol-fa and in Staff notation.

- (b) *Introduction to History and Appreciation of Music.*

Introduction to literature of music elementary forms, Handel, Haydn, Mozart.

**Course II***(a) The Language of Music.*

Harmonization of the Major Scale, chord inversions, introduction to non-harmonic tones, chords of the 7th.

*(b) History and Appreciation of Music.*

Extended forms, Haydn, Mozart, Schubert.

**Course III***(a) The Language of Music.*

Continuation and conclusion of the Harmonization of the major scale, further non-harmonic tones, harmonization of the minor scales, elementary composition, transition in 4 part writing.

*(b) History and Appreciation of Music.*

Vocal and instrumental forms, Bach, Handel, Beethoven, Brahms.

*(c) Conducting and Choir Training.**(a) The Language of Music.*

Choral arrangements for 2 and 3 voice Female choirs and 4 part arrangements for mixed choirs, harmonic analysis, figured bass, composition.

*(b) History and Appreciation of Music.*

A general survey of Music History from the early Renaissance Period up to present day.

*(c) Conducting and Choir Training in Excellence***Special Music***(a) The Language of Music.*

Continuation and conclusion of the harmonization of the major scale, further non-harmonic tones, harmonization of the minor scales, elementary composition, transition in 4 part writing.

*(b) History and Appreciation of Music.*

A brief survey of Music History from the early Renaissance period up to the present day, vocal and instrumental forms, Bach, Handel, Beethoven, Brahms.

*(c) Conducting and Choir Training.***Musical Education****Course I***(a) Method of School music.*

Orff body percussion, rhythmic and melodic percussion, development of the pentatonic scale, patterns in music.

*(b) Recorder and other School Instruments.*

Tone production, various types of tonguing, C maj., G maj., F maj., general range to top A.

*(c) Aural.*

Recognition and singing of intervals contained in the major scale, sight reading within the major scale, recognition of general rhythmic features in simple and compound time.

*(d) Practical subjects.*

Piano

Singing

**Course II***(a) Method of School music.*

Methods of teaching general content required for Forms I and II of the Department of Bantu Education syllabus (according to the newly envisaged Syllabus which leads up to Exams.)

*(b) Recorder and other School Instruments.*

Full chromatic scale to top C (2 full octaves), more advanced playing and teaching methods.

*(c) Aural.*

More advanced rhythmic and melodic features the latter including the minor scale, sight reading in both major and minor keys.

*(d) Practical Subjects.*

Piano

Singing

*(a) Method of School music.*

Conclusion of methods of teaching content for Forms II and III as indicated generally in the Department of Bantu Education Syllabus.

*(b) Record Seminar.*

University of Port Hare  
Together in Excellence

Music suitable for schools as well as methods of presentation.

*(c) Practical Subject.*

Piano

Singing

**Advanced Musical Education***(a) Method of School music.*

Modern school music methods History of Schoolmusic.

*(b) Record Seminar*

Continuation of music suitable for schools and methods of presentation.

*(c) Practical Subjects.*

Piano

Singing

**Special Musical Education***(a) Method of School music.*

Conclusion of methods of teaching content for Forms 2 and 3 as indicated generally in the Department of Bantu Education syllabus.

*(b) Record Seminar.*

Music suitable for schools as well as methods of presentation.

*(c) Practical subjects.*

Piano

Singing

# Faculty of Economic Sciences

## INTRODUCTION

The Faculty of Economic Sciences offers courses toward the degrees BCom and BAdmin as well as post-graduate courses in various commercial and administrative subjects.

The following departments constitute the Faculty of Economic Sciences:

- Accountancy
- Business Economics and Co-operative Studies
- Economics
- Industrial Psychology.

Further subjects are presented towards the BCom and BAdmin degrees by departments or sub-departments from other faculties: Political Science, Public Administration, Statistics and Statistical Methods, Commercial Law, Social and Economic Legislation and Constitutional and Administrative Law.

A Degree in the above directions qualifies one for a wide variety of positions in Commerce and Industry as well as in Public Service. A great number of vacancies at present exist in these directions in metropolitan areas, border areas and homelands.

University of Fort Hare

*Together in Excellence*

## RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

*N.B.*—Prospective students for the degrees BCom and BAdmin are advised to take Commercial Matric as direction of study.

### *Regulations for Degrees and Diplomas in Economic Sciences*

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules.

C.1. The following degrees are granted in the Faculty:

In Commerce:

Bachelor of Commerce .. .. .	BCom
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) .. ..	BComHons
Master of Commerce .. .. .	MCom
Doctor of Commerce .. .. .	DCom

In Administration:

Bachelor of Administration .. .. .	BAdmin
Bachelor of Administration (Honours) ..	BAdminHons
Master of Administration .. .. .	MAdmin
Doctor of Administration .. .. .	DAdmin

The following undergraduate diploma is granted in the Faculty:

Diploma in Commerce .. .. .	DipCom
-----------------------------	--------

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

### Options

C.2 The degree may be obtained in any of the following options:

**Accounting**

**Business Economics/Industrial Psychology**

**General**

### Curricula

C.3 The curriculum for each of the different options shall be as set out here-under:

#### Accounting

<i>First year :</i>	1	Accounting I
	2	Business Economics I
	3	Commercial Law I
	4	Economics I
	5	Statistical Methods or Statistics I
<i>Second year :</i>	6	Accounting II
	7	Business Economics II
	8	Commercial Law II
	9	Economics II
	10	Administration of Estates
<i>Third year :</i>	11	Accounting III
	12	Business Economics III
	13	Commercial Law III
	14	Auditing

#### Business Economics/Industrial Psychology

<i>First year :</i>	1	Business Economics I
	2	Industrial Psychology I
	3	Accounting I
	4	Economics I
	5	Statistical Methods or Statistics I
<i>Second year :</i>	6	Business Economics II
	7	Industrial Psychology II
	8	Accounting II
	9	Economics II
	10	Commercial Law I
<i>Third year :</i>	11	Business Economics III
	12	Industrial Psychology III
	13	One of:
	(a)	Applied Computer Science II
	(b)	Commercial Law II
(c)	Co-operation	
(d)	Retail Management	
(e)	Social and Economic Legislation	

**General****First year :**

- 1 Accounting I
- 2 Business Economics I
- 3 Economics I
- 4 Statistical Methods or Statistics I
- 5 One of:
  - (a) Commercial Law I
  - (b) Industrial Psychology I

**Second year :**

- 6 Accounting II
  - 7 Business Economics II
  - 8 Economics II
  - 9 and 10 Two of:
    - (a) Administration of Estates
    - (b) Applied Computer Science II
    - (c) Commercial Law I or Commercial Law II
    - (d) Development Economics II
    - (e) Industrial Psychology I or Industrial Psychology II
    - (f) Social and Economic Legislation
- \*Commercial Law I is compulsory if not taken in the first year.

**Third year :**

- 11 and 12 Two of:
  - Accounting III
  - Business Economics III
  - Economics III
- 13 One of:
  - (a) Third year subject not taken above
  - (b) Applied Computer Science II or Applied Computer Science IIIA
  - (c) Auditing
  - (d) Commercial Law II or Commercial Law III
  - (e) Co-operation
  - (f) Development Economics I or Development Economics II
  - (g) Industrial Psychology II or Industrial Psychology III
  - (h) Retail Management
  - (i) Social and Economic Legislation

**Language Requirements**

C.4 A student shall attend one lecture per week in the language laboratory in a English commercial language course in the first year of study (approximately 20 hours) and pass a proficiency test. In the event of failing the test, the course will be repeated in the subsequent year of study.

**Limitations on Courses**

C.5 No student shall take:

- (a) Accounting III except after or together with Commercial Law II
- (b) Administration of Estates except after or together with Accounting II and Commercial Law II

- (c) Auditing except after or together with Accounting III and Commercial Law III
- (d) Business Economics III except after or together with Accounting II
- (e) Development Economics I except after or together with Economics II
- (f) Development Economics II except after or together with Economics III
- (g) Retail Management except after or together with Business Economics III
- (h) Applied Computer Science II unless he has obtained credit for any of the following courses: Accounting I, Statistics I, Mathematics I.

#### *Limitations on Registration for Courses*

- C.6 (1) A second-year course shall be deemed to be the penultimate course, and a third-year course the final course, in any of the subjects listed in paragraph C.10.
- (2) A student in any year of study may take one course in excess of the number of courses prescribed for that year of study.
- (3) A student shall not be permitted to take a second-year or a third-year course unless he has completed at least two of the courses prescribed for the first or the second year of study respectively: Provided that at least two third-year courses (as listed in Paragraph C.10) must be taken simultaneously in the third year of study.
- (4) A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has obtained credit for at least three first-year courses, and in his third year of study when he has obtained credit for at least three second-year courses and is able to take at least two third-year courses simultaneously as prescribed by sub-paragraph (3) above

#### *Order of Courses*

C.7 On the recommendation of Faculty, Senate may permit a student to take:

- (a) Commercial Law I and II simultaneously provided that he had presented himself for the examination in Commercial Law I.
- (b) Commercial II and III simultaneously provided that he had presented himself for the examination in Commercial Law II.

C.8 The selection of options and choice of courses must be done in consultation with the Heads of Departments Committee.

#### *Examinations*

- C.9 (1) A sub-minimum of 40% is laid down for every paper in first year courses, and 35% for every paper in second and third year courses, as prescribed in the curriculum concerned.
- (2) A student will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed, provided he has obtained:
- (a) a year mark of at least 50%;
  - (b) an examination mark of at least 40%; and
  - (c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination:

Provided that the above requirements may be waived if the course concerned is the last requirement for his degree and that he did in fact present himself for the examination therein.

**Distinction**

C.10 A student who obtains 75% of the marks in the final course in one of the following subjects shall be awarded a pass with distinction in that subject:

- Accounting
- Business Economics
- Commercial Law
- Economics
- Industrial Psychology
- Development Economics
- Applied Computer Science

**THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ADMINISTRATION**

**Options**

C.11. The degree may be obtained in either of the following options:

- Public Affairs
- Personnel Management

**Curricula**

C.12. The curriculum for each of the two options shall be as follows:

**Public Affairs**

*First year :*

1. Public Administration I
2. Political Science I
3. Economics I
4. Business Economics I
5. Accounting I

*Second year :*

6. Public Administration II
7. Political Science II
8. Economics II
9. Business Economics II
10. Interpretation of Statutes

*Third year :*

11. Public Administration III
12. Political Science III
13. One of the following:  
Economics III  
Constitutional and Administrative Law I

**Personnel Management**

*First year :*

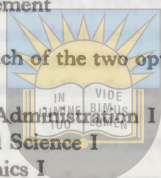
1. Industrial Psychology I
2. Public Administration I
3. Economics I
4. Business Economics I
5. Statistics I or Statistical Methods

*Second year :*

6. Industrial Psychology II
7. Public Administration II
8. Economics II
9. Business Economics II
10. Political Science I

*Third year :*

11. Industrial Psychology III
12. Public Administration III
13. Social and Economic Legislation



University of Fort Hare  
Pursuing the frontiers of Excellence

*Limitations on Courses*

C.13. A student shall not be admitted to Public Administration III unless he has completed Political Science I or takes both courses concurrently.

*Language Requirements*

C.14 A student shall attend one lecture per week in the language laboratory in a English commercial language course in the first year of study (approximately 20 hours) and pass a proficiency test. In the event of failing the test, the course will be repeated in the subsequent year of study.

*Limitations on Registration for Courses*

- C.15 (1) A second-year course shall be deemed to be the penultimate course, and a third-year course the final course, in any of the subjects listed in paragraph C.17.
- (2) A student in any year of study may take one course in excess of the number of courses prescribed for that year study.
- (3) A student shall not be permitted to take a second-year or a third-year course unless he has completed at least two of the courses prescribed for the first or the second year of study respectively: Provided that at least two third-year courses (as listed in paragraph C.17) must be taken simultaneously in the third year of study.
- (4) A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has obtained credit for at least three first-year courses, and in his third year of study when he has obtained credit for at least three second-year courses and is able to take at least two third-year courses simultaneously as prescribed by sub-paragraph (3) above.

*Examinations*

- C.16. (1) A sub-minimum of 40% is laid down for every paper for first year courses, and 35% for second and third year courses, as prescribed in the curriculum concerned.
- (2) A student will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed, provided he has obtained:
- a year mark of at least 50%;
  - an examination mark of at least 40%; and
  - the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination: Provided that the above requirements may be waived if the course concerned is the last requirement for his degree and that he did in fact present himself for the examination therein.

*Distinction*

- C.17. A student who obtains 75% of the marks in the final course of one of the following subjects shall be awarded a pass with distinction in that subject:
- |                       |                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Business Economics    | Political Science     |
| Economics             | Public Administration |
| Industrial Psychology |                       |

### THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE (HONOURS)

(Please refer also to the Statute and the general rules for the honours degree of bachelor).

C.18. (1) The degree may be obtained in any one of the following subjects:

Accounting	Industrial Psychology
Business Economics	Statistics
Economics	

A candidate may be required to satisfy the head of the department as to his ability to read and understand advanced technical literature of his subject in English and Afrikaans.

- (2) The honours course shall extend over not less than one year of full-time study but, except for the honours course in Accounting, a candidate may, with the approval of the head of the department concerned, attend and complete the course in two successive parts, each extending over one academic year.
- (3) A candidate may, with the approval of the head of the department concerned, attend the course as a part-time student over two academic years.\*
- (4) A candidate shall not be permitted to present himself for any part of the examination unless he has, in the opinion of the head of the department concerned, produced work of a satisfactory standard.
- (5) In order to pass the examination, a candidate presenting himself for the whole examination during one examination period, must obtain an aggregate of at least 50% of the marks and a sub-minimum of 40% in every paper or course.
- (6) In order to pass the examination, a candidate presenting himself for the examination in two parts must not only obtain an aggregate of at least 50% but must also obtain 50% in each paper. This sub-paragraph does not apply to the Accounting course in view of sub-paragraph (2) above.
- (7) The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who obtains an aggregate of at least 75%.

#### Curriculum

C.19. (1) *Business Economics.*

Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) in Business Economics have to complete FIVE written papers selected from group A and B below.

The composition of the five papers must be effected in consultation with the Head of the Department concerned. At least *three* papers from group A and at least *one* from group B, will be prescribed.

#### *Group A.*

- Paper 1: Advanced General Management.
- Paper 2: Advanced Marketing Management.
- Paper 3: Advanced Financial Management.
- Paper 4: Marketing Research.
- Paper 5: Sales Promotion.
- Paper 6: Advanced Production Management.
- Paper 7: Co-operation.

\*Lectures will be offered every alternate Saturday morning during the academic year (a total of approximately 14 lecture sessions).

**Group B.**

Paper 1: Economic Development and Growth.

Paper 2: Ergonomics.

Paper 3: A special subject from Public Administration.

Paper 4: Advanced Management Accounting (provided the candidate has passed Accounting III).

Paper 5: A special subject from Statistics.

**(2) Economics.**

Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) in Economics shall complete FIVE written papers, of which the two papers in Group I and at least one paper selected from Group II shall be compulsory:

- |                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>Group I</b>    | 1. Value and Price Theory   |
|                   | 2. Income and Growth Theory   |
| <b>Group II:</b>  | 3. Money and Banking  |
|                   | 4. Development Policy and Planning  |
|                   | 5. Business Cycles  |
|                   | 6. International Economics  |
|                   | 7. Public Finance   |
| <b>Group III:</b> | 8. National Accounting  |
|                   | 9. Demographic and Labour Problems  |
|                   | 10. A subject from the prescribed papers for the Honours degree in Business Economics |
|                   | 11. Economic History  |
|                   | 12. Economic Thought  |
|                   | 13. Any other approved subject.   |

**N.B.** The selection of papers shall be done in consultation with the Head of the Department.

**(3) Industrial Psychology.**

Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) in Industrial Psychology have to complete FIVE written papers. The written papers may be done in two parts. Part I comprises any two papers and Part II the remaining three papers.

Paper 1: Industrial Psychological Research Methods.

Paper 2: Ergonomics.

Paper 3: Consumer and Marketing Psychology.

Paper 4: Personnel Psychology.

Paper 5: Industrial Social Psychology.

**Practical Work:**

A report which deals with the prescribed practical work done by the candidate must be submitted in order to qualify for the Honours Examination. The report takes the form of an investigation preferably in industry, chosen in consultation with the head of the department.

(4) *Accounting*

- (a) Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) in Accounting Science have to complete the following FOUR papers:
1. Advanced Financial Accounting
  2. Advanced Auditing
  3. Advanced Management Accounting
  4. Advanced Taxation
- (b) Applied Computer Science II must be passed before the Honours degree in Accounting may be awarded.
- (c) The examination for all papers will be written in February, except Applied Computer Science II which will be written in November.

**THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ADMINISTRATION (HONOURS)**

(Please refer also to the Statute and the general rules for the honours degree of bachelor)

- C.20. (1) The degree may be obtained in any one of the following subjects:
- |                       |                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Business Economics    | Political Science     |
| Economics             | Public Administration |
| Industrial Psychology |                       |

A candidate may be required to satisfy the head of the department as to his ability to read and understand advanced technical literature of his subject in English and Afrikaans.

(2) The honours course shall extend over not less than one year of full-time study but a candidate may, with the approval of the head of the department concerned, attend and complete the course in two successive parts, each extending over one academic year.

(3) A candidate may, with the approval of the head of the department concerned, attend the course as a part-time student over two academic years.\*

(4) A candidate shall not be permitted to present himself for any part of the examination unless he has, in the opinion of the head of the department concerned, produced work of a satisfactory standard.

(5) In order to pass the examination, a candidate presenting himself for the whole examination during one examination period, must obtain an aggregate of at least 50% of the marks and a sub-minimum of 35% in every paper.

(6) In order to pass the examination, a candidate presenting himself for the examination in two parts must not only obtain an aggregate of at least 50% but must also obtain 50% in each paper.

(7) The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who obtains an aggregate of at least 75%.

\*Lectures will be offered every alternate Saturday morning during the academic year (a total of approximately 14 lecture sessions).

## THE DEGREES OF MASTER OF COMMERCE AND MASTER OF ADMINISTRATION

C.21. Apart from the general rules applicable to Masters degrees the special rules of the Faculty apply.

(1) *The Degrees may be conferred in the following departments :*

MCom: Accountancy, Business Economics, Economics, Industrial Psychology, Statistics.

MAdmin: Business Economics, Economics, Industrial Psychology, Political Science and Public Administration.

(2) *Requirements to pass :*

If the examination for the degrees MCom and MAdmin consists of a prescribed number of papers, a candidate shall pass each examination if he attains at least 40% in each paper and an average of at least 50% for all the papers.

Where the examination consists of a dissertation, the student shall pass if his dissertation satisfies the examiners.

(3) *Pass with distinction :*

Where the examination consists of individual papers a student shall pass with distinction, if he obtains an average of at least 75% for the examination as a whole.

Where the examination consists of a dissertation, a candidate shall pass with a distinction if, in the opinion of the examiners he has attained a first class standard.

## THE DEGREES OF DOCTOR OF COMMERCE AND DOCTOR OF ADMINISTRATION

C.22. General Rules G.42. to G.56 shall apply.

### DIPLOMA IN COMMERCE

#### *Curriculum*

C.23. The curriculum for the Diploma will extend over three years, leading to the "Diploma in Commerce".

The curriculum will consist of the following courses:

- First year :*
1. Economics I
  2. Business Economics I
  3. Accounting I
  4. Statistical Methods
  5. Industrial Psychology I or Commercial Law I
- Second year :*
6. Economics II
  7. Business Economics II
  8. Accounting II or Industrial Psychology II or Commercial Law II
- Third year :*
9. and 10. Two of the following:  
Economics III  
Business Economics III  
Accounting III or Industrial Psychology III or Commercial Law III or Co-operation.

*Requirement for Admission*

C.24 The Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification is the minimum requirement for admission to the Diploma in Commerce.

*Language Requirements*

C.25 A student shall attend one lecture per week in the language laboratory in a English commercial language course in the first year of study (approximately 20 hours) and pass a proficiency test. In the event of failing the test, the course will be repeated in the subsequent year of study.

*Limitations on Courses*

C.26 No student shall take:

- (a) Accounting III except after or together with Commercial Law II
- (b) Business Economics III except after or together with Accounting II

*Limitations on Registration for Courses*

- C.27 (1) A second-year course shall be deemed to be the penultimate course, and a third-year course shall be deemed to be the final course, in any of the subjects listed in paragraph C.31.
- (2) A student in any year of study may take one course in excess of the number of courses prescribed for that year of study.
- (3) A student shall not be permitted to take a second-year or a third-year course unless he has completed at least two of the courses prescribed for the first or the second year of study respectively: Provided that at least two of the courses prescribed for the first or the second year of study respectively: Provided that at least two third-year courses (as listed in paragraph C.21) must be taken simultaneously in the third year of study.
- (4) A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has obtained credit for at least three first-year courses, and in his third year of study when he has obtained credit for at least three second-year courses and is able to take at least two third-year courses simultaneously as prescribed by sub-paragraph (3) above.

*Order of Courses*

C.28 On the recommendation of Faculty, Senate may permit a student to take:

- (a) Commercial Law I and II simultaneously provided that he had presented himself for the examination in Commercial Law I.
- (b) Commercial Law II and III simultaneously provided that he had presented himself for the examination in Commercial Law II.

C.29 The choice of courses must be done in consultation with the Heads of Departments Committee.

*Examinations*

- C.30 (1) A sub-minimum of 40% is laid down for every paper in first year courses, and 35% for every paper in second and third year courses, as prescribed in the curriculum concerned.
- (2) A student will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed, provided he has obtained:
- (a) a year mark of at least 50%;
  - (b) an examination mark of at least 40%; and

(c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination: Provided that the above requirements may be waived if the course concerned is the last requirement for his diploma and that he did in fact present himself for the examination therein.

**Distinction**

**C.31** A student who obtains 75% of the marks in the final course in one of the following subjects shall be awarded a pass with distinction in that subject:

- Accounting**
- Business Economics**
- Commercial Law**
- Economics**
- Industrial Psychology**



**University of Fort Hare**  
*Together in Excellence*

## SYLLABI

### DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

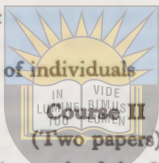
#### Practical Work

Three hours practical work per week is required for all courses in this Department.

#### ACCOUNTING

##### Course I (One paper)

Fundamental concepts of accounting  
Financial statements: structure, concepts and conventions  
Enterprise accounting  
Cost concepts and elements of cost  
Elementary theory of finance  
<sup>1</sup>Income tax concepts and taxation of individuals



##### Course II (Two papers)

Revision of, and development on the work of the first year  
Accounting systems  
Manufacturing accounts and cost concepts  
Partnership accounts  
Company accounts  
Accounting information for management  
<sup>2</sup>Taxation of individuals and farming operations  
Introduction to Data Processing and Computers  
Introduction to COBOL programming

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

##### Course III (Two papers)

Revision of, and development on work of the second year  
Partnership and Company accounting  
Accounting information for management  
Special accounts and accounting procedures  
<sup>3</sup>Taxation of companies  
Computer hardware and software. Computer files. Data collection and controls. Systems analysis and design. Elementary COBOL programming

<sup>1</sup>In terms of the Transkei Taxation Act, No. 8 of 1960, as amended, and the Bantu Taxation Act, No. 92 of 1969, of the Republic of South Africa.

<sup>2</sup>In terms of the Transkei Taxation Act, No. 8 of 1969, as amended, the Bantu Taxation Act, No. 92 of 1969, and the Income Tax Act, No. 58 of 1962, as amended, of the Republic of South Africa.

<sup>3</sup>In terms of the Income Tax Act, No. 58 of 1962, as amended, of the Republic of South Africa.

**ACCOUNTING FOR ATTORNEYS**

(One paper)

- Fundamental concepts of accounting
- Financial statements: structure, concepts and conventions
- Enterprise accounting
- Ordinary and fiduciary attorney's accounts and financial statements.
- <sup>1</sup>Income tax concepts and taxation of individuals

**ADMINISTRATION OF ESTATES**

(One Paper)

- Deceased estates
- Insolvent estates, including companies

**AUDITING**

- Basic principles and procedures



**ADVANCED FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING**

(One four-hour paper)

- Advanced application of principles in preceding courses
- Advanced analysis and interpretation of financial statements
- Advanced company accounting applications
- Special accounting applications

**ADVANCED TAXATION**

(One four-hour paper)

Special classes of taxpayers and advanced problems in the taxation of individual persons, of associations of persons and of companies in the Republic of South Africa in terms of the Income Tax Act, no. 58 of 1962, as amended, the Bantu Taxation Act, no. 92 of 1969, and the Transkei Taxation Act, no. 8 of 1969, as amended.

**ADVANCED MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING**

(One four-hour paper)

- Advanced applications of principles in preceding courses
- Advanced financial planning and control
- Advanced financial analysis for management decisions
- Computer applications and management of data processing

**ADVANCED AUDITING**

(One four-hour paper)

Practical requirements, considerations and applications of principles and procedures.

<sup>1</sup>In terms of the Transkei Taxation Act, No. 8 of 1969, as amended, and the Bantu Taxation Act, No. 92 of 1969, of the Republic of South Africa.

DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS ECONOMICS AND CO-OPERATIVE STUDIES  
BUSINESS ECONOMICS

Course 1

(One paper)

1. *Introduction to Business Economics.*
  - 1.1. The task, scope and method of business economics.
  - 1.2. The development of the business system.
  - 1.3. Basic concepts: **Undertaking**, establishment, etc.
  - 1.4. Development of the large undertaking.
  - 1.5. The entrepreneur and his importance.
2. *The Different Forms of Enterprise.*
3. *Establishment Problems :*
  - 3.1. Locational factors and theories.
  - 3.2. Building and lay-out of a factory.
  - 3.3. Size of the undertaking and of the establishment.
4. *Introduction to the Seven Functions Performed within the Undertaking with special reference to the Personnel Function and the Administrative Function.*
  - 4.1. Personnel Function.
    - 4.1.1. Human relations.
    - 4.1.2. Selection.
    - 4.1.3. Training.
    - 4.1.4. Promotion.
    - 4.1.5. Discharge.
    - 4.1.6. Remuneration of personnel.
  - 4.2. Administrative Function:
    - 4.2.1. Function division.
    - 4.2.2. Office organization.
    - 4.2.3. Inventory procedures.
    - 4.2.4. Business statistics.
    - 4.2.5. Time control, etc.
5. *The State and Commerce and Industry with special reference to the Policy of Developing the Bantu Homelands :*
  - 5.1. Establishment of border industries.
  - 5.2. The activities of the Bantu Investment Corporation.
  - 5.3. The X.D.C., etc.

Course II

(Two papers)

Paper 1.

*Introduction to Marketing Management*

1. Organization of the purchasing department.
2. Price and buying policy.
3. Inventory control.
4. Purchase budget.

5. Purchases investigation.
6. The marketing problem and different approaches.
7. Marketing functions.
8. Marketing organization.
9. The marketing channels.
10. Marketing of agricultural produce.
11. Raw materials and products.
12. The produce exchange.
13. Future dealings.

*Paper 2.*

*Section 1. Introduction to Financial Management*

- 1.1. The task and the scope of business financing.
- 1.2. The promoter and his functions.
- 1.3. The valuation of the new undertaking and its long-term and short-term capital requirements.
- 1.4. The forms of long-term and short-term capital.
- 1.5. The financial plan of the undertaking.
- 1.6. The money market and the capital market.
- 1.7. The sale of securities. The stock exchange.

*Section 2. Production Management*

- 2.1. Objects and task of production management.
- 2.2. Production planning.
- 2.3. The lay-out of the factory and materials handling.
- 2.4. Investment decisions.
- 2.5. Inventory control.
- 2.6. Production control.
- 2.7. Quality control.
- 2.8. Method study.
- 2.9. Work study.
- 2.10. Wage systems.

**Course III**

(Three papers)

*Paper 1. Marketing Management*

1. The objects of marketing control.
2. Marketing research and sales forecasting.
3. Product policy.
4. Distribution policy.
5. Sales promotion policy.
6. Price policy.

*Paper 2. Financial Management*

1. The task and objects of financial management.
2. Costs, cost price and value; methods and cost allocation.
3. Planning and control of assets; financial analysis, cash control, credit control, stock control, capital budgets.

4. Planning of the financial structure; planning of the methods of financing; the cost of capital.
5. Control of short-term and medium-term capital.
6. Control of long-term capital.
7. Valuation of business undertakings.

**Paper 3.**

**Section 1. General Management :**

- 1.1. The principles of general management.
- 1.2. The task of management.
- 1.3. Elements of the task of management; planning; organisation; co-ordination; command; communication; morale; control.
- 1.4. Certain management theories.
- 1.5. Certain modern management aids.

**Section 2. External Relations :**

- 2.1. External relations.
- 2.2. State control and aid.
- 2.3. Trade associations.
- 2.4. Regional and national development organisations.
- 2.5. International organisations.
- 2.6. International tendencies and relations.



**RETAIL MANAGEMENT**

1. Retail orientation and development.
2. Retail location.
3. Modern merchandising methods.
4. Price policy, price determination and competitive strategy.
5. Retail sales promotion.
6. Financial planning and control.
7. Retail personnel management.
8. Research and consumer behaviour.

**CO-OPERATION**

(One paper)

1. Significance and history of the co-operative system; the special nature of co-operatives.
2. The historical background of the co-operative system in the Republic of S.A. and the Bantu areas.
3. Co-operative legislation.
4. Types of Co-operatives:
  - 4.1. Agricultural co-ops.
  - 4.2. Insurance co-ops.
  - 4.3. Central co-ops.
  - 4.4. Co-operative banks.
  - 4.5. Consumers' co-ops., etc.
5. Internal management and organization.
6. Financing and financial management.
7. Taxation and taxation problems of co-operatives.
8. Co-operatives in underdeveloped countries and their particular role.
9. International comparisons.

## DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

## ECONOMICS

## Course I

(Two papers)

*Paper 1. Descriptive Economics*

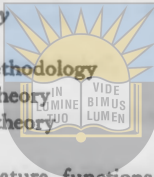
- 1.1. The South African economic structure and its development to the present situation
- 1.2. Outstanding economic features and problems in South Africa

*Paper 2. Introduction to Theory*2.1. *General Theory*

- 2.1.1. Definitions and methodology
- 2.1.2. Elementary microtheory
- 2.1.3. Elementary macrotheory

2.2. *Money and Banking*

- 2.2.1. Money—origins, nature, functions
- 2.2.2. Banking
- 2.2.3. Some international aspects



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

## Course II

(Two papers)

*Paper 1. Microtheory*

- 1.1. Indifference curve analysis
- 1.2. Market types and Production theory.
- 1.3. The microproduction function and the remuneration of factors.

*Paper 2. Macrotheory*

- 2.1. National accounting.
- 2.2. Theory of Income: from the Classicists over Keynes to Neoclassicists.
- 2.3. The South African economy.

## Course III

(Three papers)

- Paper 1.*
- 1.1. Money and Banking
  - 1.2. Business Cycles

- Paper 2.*
- 2.1. International economics
  - 2.2. Public finance

**Paper 3 :** Two of the following, to be selected in consultation with the Head of the Department:

- \*3.1.) } Theory of growth and development
- \*3.2.) }
- 3.3. Economic policy and planning
- 3.4. Demographic and labour problems
- 3.5. Economic systems.
- 3.6. Development of economic thought
- 3.7. European economic history

## DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

### Course I

(To be taken simultaneously with, or after Economics II)

1. Introduction and basic aspects
  - 1.1. Outline of concepts
  - 1.2. Systems of production
  - 1.3. Development factors
  - 1.4. Factors of production in the development process
  - 1.5. Structural aspects
2. Introduction to economic planning and programming
  - 2.1. Historical review
  - 2.2. Principles of planning and programming
  - 2.3. Typology of and planning for underdeveloped areas
  - 2.4. Application to Southern Africa—the E.D.P. in general terms, labour migration, decentralization and Homelands development.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

### Course II

(Follows upon Economics II and Development Economics I)

1. Development and growth theory
  - 1.1. The methodological connection between theory and empiry
  - 1.2. Historic-analytical review of the main theories
  - 1.3. Neoclassical growth theory—the role of technology
  - 1.4. Stages of development
2. Aspects of Economic policy
  - 2.1. Sectoral balancing and land usage
  - 2.2. Spatial planning and regional development
  - 2.3. Development aid
  - 2.4. Labour utilization
3. Application to Southern Africa
  - 3.1. Character of the present situation
  - 3.2. General economic growth and development—the role of the government and its agencies
  - 3.3. Economic systems and development of the Homelands
  - 3.4. Looking towards the future.

\*Not for students who take Development Economics II.

## DEPARTMENT OF INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY

## INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY

## Course I

(One paper)

1. *Introduction*: Historical development of Industrial Psychology. The personnel function.
2. *Basic Psychological concepts*:
  - (a) Learning, memory and retention.
  - (b) Emotion, drives, frustration and conflict.
  - (c) Physiology of the nervous system and the senses.
  - (d) Perception.
  - (e) Abilities—intelligence and skills.
  - (f) Introduction to research methods.
3. *Techniques of Personnel Management A.*
  - (a) Manpower planning.
  - (b) Job analysis, descriptions and specifications.
  - (c) Recruitment.
  - (d) Application forms, biographical inventories, interviews, psychological tests.
  - (e) Induction training.
4. *Introduction to work motivation.*



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

## Course II

(Two papers)

## Paper 1.

1. *Techniques of Personnel Management B.*
  - (a) Training, training of operative personnel, management development.
  - (b) Performance appraisal, job evaluation, and financial compensation.
  - (c) Labour turnover and absenteeism.
  - (d) Supervisory management.
2. *Human Engineering.*
  - (a) Method study and work measurement.
  - (b) Physical working conditions.
  - (c) Safety training and total loss control.

## Paper 2.

1. *Motivation and Job Satisfaction.*
  - (a) Theories of work motivation.
  - (b) Motivation of Black workers—studies conducted in South Africa.
  - (c) Measurement of attitudes and of morale.
  - (d) Job Design.
2. *Research Method.*  
Review of the basic principles of scientific research, stages in the scientific method, planning of research, and research problems in industrial psychology. Statistical methods,

**Course III**

**Paper 1. Personality Development and Abnormal Behaviour.**

1. *Personality*

(a) Personality development. Theories of personality.

2. *Abnormal behaviour*

(a) Normality and abnormality.

(b) Manifestations and causes of abnormal behaviour.

(c) The personnel administrator's role in diagnosing and treating abnormal behaviour.

**Paper 2. Industrial Psychological Research and Marketing Psychology.**

1. *Research method.*

(a) Principles and methods used in psychological measurement i.e. statistical methods, reliability and validity of measurement methods, methods of test construction, methods for measuring personality and sentiments, etc.

2. *Marketing Psychology.*

(a) Psychological principles of advertising.

(b) Consumer behaviour—(psychological aspects)

**Paper 3. Groups Dynamics.**

(a) Formal and informal groups, leaders and relations.

(b) Communication.

(c) Human relations, special concepts. Labour Union. Collective bargaining.

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

**STATISTICAL METHODS**

(This course is offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics and Statistics,  
Faculty of Science)

(One paper)

Introductory concepts and definitions. Sampling methods. Measurement scales. Variables. Descriptive statistics: classification and tabulation.

Measures of location and dispersion.

Linear regression and correlation.

Elementary probability theory and probability distributions: The Binomial, Poisson, and Normal distribution. Use of tables.

Means, proportions, variances and correlation coefficients: sampling distributions confidence intervals and hypothesis testing.

Non-parametric hypothesis testing.

Research design and test construction.

Index numbers and time series.

Quality control and sampling inspection.

# Faculty of Agriculture

## RULES FOR THE FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules.

**Note:** Any reference to a 'course' or 'courses' in these rules may refer to semester courses, or courses extending over an academic year, or both according to the context.

## DEGREES IN THE FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

Ag.1 The following degrees are conferred in the Faculty of Agriculture:

Bachelor of Agriculture	.. .. .	BAgric
Bachelor of Science in Agriculture	.. .. .	BScAgric
Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (Honours)	.. .. .	BScAgricHons
Bachelor of Agricultural Extension (Honours)	.. .. .	BAgricExtHons
Master of Science in Agriculture	.. .. .	MScAgric
Master of Agricultural Extension	.. .. .	MAgricExt
Doctor of Science in Agriculture	.. .. .	DScAgric

In Forestry:

Bachelor of Forestry	.. .. .	BFfor
Bachelor of Science in Forest Science	.. .. .	BScForestScience

University of Fort Hare

## FACULTY RULES FOR BACHELORS' DEGREES

Ag.2 (i) In order to obtain a degree of bachelor in the Faculty of Agriculture a student must be credited with the number of units which are prescribed for the curriculum concerned.

(ii) The number of units assigned to a course shall correspond with the number of lectures and practicals per week per semester.

(iii) On completion of a course a student shall be credited with the number of units assigned thereto.

(iv) Mathematics I (10 units) consists of two half courses, IA and IB (5 units each). To obtain credit for Mathematics I, a student must complete both IA and IB.

**Note:** No units are assigned to Mathematics (special) since it is not a degree course.

Ag.3 One of the Boards of Study, as specified hereunder, shall advise the Senate in respect of the curriculum for each study direction.

Ag.4 (1) Under special circumstances departures from a curriculum may be permitted subject to the approval of the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture.

(2) The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture, give credit towards the degree for a course not included in a particular curriculum.

Ag.5 Elective courses are subject to approval by the Dean on the recommendation of the Board of Study concerned.

Ag.6 The Senate may permit a student to take one or more courses prescribed for a particular semester before he is advanced to that semester, on condition that the provisions for these rules concerning prerequisites and co-requisites are complied with

*Examinations*

Ag.7 Examinations shall be held at the end of each semester for semester courses and at the end of each year for full courses.

Ag.8 In order to complete a course a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules; the year or semester mark and the examination mark shall carry equal weight for this purpose.

*Supplementary Examinations*

Ag.9 (i) A student shall not be admitted to a supplementary examination in any course unless he has obtained a minimum of 50% in either the year or semester mark or in the examination: Provided that no student who obtains less than 40% of the marks in the examination shall be admitted to a supplementary examination: Provided further that a student shall be admitted to a supplementary examination if it is the last remaining requirement for his degree.

(ii) A supplementary examination may be taken as a written examination during the next ordinary examination period or as an oral examination, as and when the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture determines.

*Prerequisite and Co-requisite Courses*

Ag.10 (1) Except by special permission of the Head of the Department concerned, a student shall not be admitted to a course unless he has completed the prerequisites or concurrently registers for the co-requisites for that course, as specified in the curriculum concerned.

(2) If a student fails in any course which is a prerequisite to a second semester course, he shall be deemed provisionally to comply with such prerequisite if he is granted a supplementary examination therein: Provided that this concession shall operate only until the said supplementary examination is held and that no credit shall be obtained for the aforementioned second semester course until the prerequisite course is actually completed.

*Number of Units per Semester*

Ag.11 Except where a student requires less than 10 units for completion of the degree, he shall not be permitted to register for less than 10 or more than 33 units in any one semester.

*Determination of Year of Study*

Ag.12 (i) A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has been credited with at least 65% of the units prescribed for the first year of study.

(ii) A student shall be deemed to be in his second year of study until he has been credited with at least 70% of the units prescribed for the first four semesters;

(iii) A student shall be deemed to be in his third year of study until he has been credited with at least 68% of the units required for the degree.

*Practical Work*

Ag.13 A student may be required to spend such periods during vacations as may be determined by the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture in doing practical work under the guidance of an approved person or at an approved institution.

**Distinction**

Ag.14 A student who obtains an overall average of 75% during the last two years of study may be awarded the degree *cum laude*.

**Applicability of Rules**

Ag.15 These rules are applicable to all students registering for Bachelors' degrees during 1975 and thereafter. Students who registered prior to 1975 are also obliged to follow these rules except if specially exempted by the Senate.

**THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURE**

**Duration and Curriculum**

Ag.17 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over not less than four academic years.

Ag.18 The curriculum shall be as follows:

**BOARD OF STUDY FOR THE AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION**



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
I	1	—	Biology I	—	5+1	18½
		—	Chemistry IA	—	5+1	
		CS 101	Agro-meteorology and water relations	—	3+1	
		AE 101	Agriculture in the Economy	—	1+0	
		AE 111	Elementary Agricultural Price Theory	—	1+½	
I	2	—	Biology I	—	5+1	17
		—	Chemistry IA	—	5+1	
		MB 102	Introduction to Microbiology	—	4+1	
II	3	AS 101	Introduction to Animal Science	—	5+1	19
		SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science	Chem. I	5+1	
		BC 101	General Biochemistry	Chem. I	6+1	
II	4	CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 101	5+1	20½
		AH 112	Elementary Animal Health	—	5+1	
		SS 222	Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	SS 101	4+½	
		PS 102	Pasture Ecology	CS 112 (co-req.)	3+1	

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total	
III	5	CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS 112	5+1	21	
		SF 201	Smallstock Science	AS 101	5+1		
		SS 211	Pedology	—	3+1		
		PS 201	Pasture Management	CS 112 (co-req.)	4+1		
	6	EN 102	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	—	5+1	17½	
				AS 202	Animal Nutrition		AS 101
		PS 222	Veld Rehabilitation	+ either	AH 102		2+½
				or	AH 112		
		EX 102	Introduction to Agricultural Extension	PS 102 (co-req.)	3+0		
		—	—	—	—		
IV	7	SS 311	Land Use Planning	SS 211	4+1	18/21	
		MB 221	Plant Pest Control	MB 102	4+1		
		HC 211	Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production	CS 112	5+1		
		One of the following:					
		AS 221	Poultry Production	—	3+1		
		AE 131	Marketing of Agricultural Products	—	2+0		
		AS 241	Dairy Science	—	3+1		
		CS 121	Elementary Irrigation	CS 101	2+½		
	AS 301	Applied Nutrition	AS 202	4+1			
	8	AE 142	Farm Management	—	3+1	13½	
PS 212		Fodder Production and Conservation	PS 201	3+½			
			(co-req.)				
PS 312		Project in Land use planning	—	0+2			
EX 202	Extension, Evaluation and Research	EX 102	3+1				

Minimum number of units required: 145

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE

### Duration and Curricula

Ag.19 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over not less than four academic years.

Ag.20 The curricula for the various study directions are listed below.

## BOARD OF STUDY FOR AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS

## 1 Agricultural Economics Curriculum

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
I	1 & 2	—	Accounting I	—	12+2	46/48
		—	Chemistry I	—	10+2	
		—	Economics I	—	10+0	
		—	One of the following:			
		—	Biology I	—	10+2	
		—	Botany I	—	10+2	
		—	Mathematics I	—	10+0	
—	Zoology I	—	10+2			
II	3	—	Economics II	Econ. I	5+0	20½
		—	Statistics I/Mathematical Statistics II	—	5+1	
		AE 121	Production Economic Theory	—	3+½	
		AE 131	Marketing of Agricultural Products	—	2+0	
	CS 101	Agro-meteorology & Water Relations	—	3+1		
	4	—	Economics II	Econ. I	5+0	21
		—	Statistics I/Mathematical Statistics II	—	5+1	
		AE 142	Farm Management	—	3+1	
		CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 101	5+1	
	III	5	—	Economics III	Econ. II	6+0
AE 151			Natural Resources Economics	—	4+0	
—			One of the following:			
AS 101		Introduction to Animal Science	—	5+1		
CS 201		Elements of Crop Production	CS 112	5+1		
HC 201		Elements of Horticultural Science	CS 112	5+1		
6		—	Economics III	Econ. II	6+0	19½
	BM 102	Introduction to Biometry	—	5+1		
	AE 202	Agricultural Development and Policy	AE 121 AE 131	3+0		
	AE 212	Agricultural Price Analysis	AE 131	3+½		
	AG 202	Introductory Seminar	—	1+0		

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total	
IV	7	—	Co-operation	—	2+1		
		—	Selected Courses in Computer Science	—	5		
		AE 221	Production Economics	AE 121	4+½		
		AE 301	Analytical Techniques in Agricultural Economics	Maths I or AE 121	2+1		
			<i>One of the following :</i>				
		SF 201	Smallstock Science	—	5+1		
		CS 211	Advanced Crop Science	CS 201	4+1		
		HC 221	Citrus and Sub-tropical Fruits	HC 201	4+1	20½-21½	
	<hr/>						
	9	AE 242	Agricultural Development Planning	AE 101 or Econ. I	3+0		
Co-operation			—	2+1			
—		Selected Courses in Computer Science	—				
AE 232		Agricultural Marketing in S.A.	AE 131	2+0			
AE 312		Project	AE 212 AE 221				
AE 392		Seminars		AE 301	0+2		
				AE 221 AE 212	1+0		
					16		

## BOARD OF STUDY FOR THE AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION SCIENCES

### 2 Animal Production Science Curriculum

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
I	1	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1	
		—	Physics IA	—	5+1	
		—	Biology I or Zoology I	—	5+1	
		CS 101	Agro-meteorology and water relations	—	3+1	
		AE 101	Agriculture in the Economy	—	1+0	23
	<hr/>					
	2	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1	
		—	Physics IA	—	5+1	
		—	Biology I or Zoology I	—	5+1	
		MB 102	Introduction to Microbiology	—	4+1	23

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total	
II	3	BC 101	General Biochemistry	Chem. I	6+1		
		AS 101	Introduction to Animal Science	—	5+1		
		AE 111	Elementary Agricultural Price Theory	—	1+ $\frac{1}{2}$		
		SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science	Chem. I	5+1	22 $\frac{1}{2}$	
		AE 131	Marketing of Agricultural Products	—	2+0	22	
	4	BM 102	Introduction to Biometry	—	5+1		
		CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 101	5+1		
		AH 102	Anatomy and Physiology	—	5+1		
		PS 102	Pasture Ecology	CS 112	3+1	21	
					(co-req.)		
III	5	AH 201	Animal Health: Non-infectious Diseases	AH 102	5+1		
		CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS 112	5+1		
		GE 101	Introduction to Genetics	—	4+1		
		PS 201	Pasture Management	CS 112	4+1		
		6	AS 202	Principles of Animal Nutrition	AS 101	5+1	
				plus AH 102			
		AH 212	Animal Health: Infectious Diseases	AH 102	5+1		
		PS 212	Fodder Production & Conservation	PS 201	3+ $\frac{1}{2}$		
				(co-req.)			
		AS 232	Animal Breeding	GE 311	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$		
		AG 202	Introductory Seminar	—	1+0	19	
	IV	7	AS 301	Animal Production Systems	AS 202	5+1	
			SF 201	Smallstock Science	—	5+1	
			AS 221	Poultry Production	—	3+1	
			AS 391/2	Seminars	AG 202	1+0	
AS 241			Dairy Science and Technology	MB 102	3+1	21	
8			AS 212	Meat Science	AS 101	4+ $\frac{1}{2}$	
		EX 102	Introduction to Agricultural Extension	—	3+0		
		AS 322	Project in Animal Science	AS 202	0+2		
		AS 332	Special Topics in Animal Science	AS 202	2+0		



University of Port Hare  
Together in Excellence

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
<i>Choice from the following :</i>						
		SF 212	Smallstock Management	SF 201	3+ $\frac{1}{2}$	
		SF 222	Fibre Science or	SF 201	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$	
		EN 102	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering or	—	5+1	
		AE 142	Farm Management or	—	3+1	15 $\frac{1}{2}$ /17 $\frac{1}{2}$
		AE 242	Agricultural Development Planning or Econ. I	AE 101	3+0	

Minimum number of units required: 170

### 3 Agricultural Production Science Curriculum

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total	
I	1	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1		
		—	Physics IA	—	5+1		
		—	Biology I or Zoology I	—	5+1		
		CS 101	Agro-meteorology and water relations	—	3+1		
		AE 101	Agriculture in the Economy	—	1+0	23	
	..... <i>Together in Excellence</i> .....						
	2	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1		
		—	Physics IA	—	5+1		
		—	Biology I	—	5+1		
		MB 102	Introduction to Microbiology	—	4+1	23	
II		3	BC 101	General Biochemistry	Chem. I	6+1	
	MB 221		Plant Pest Control	MB 102	4+1		
	AS 101		Introduction to Animal Science	—	5+1		
	AE 111		Elementary Agricultural Price Theory	—	1+ $\frac{1}{2}$		
	SS 101		Introduction to Soil Science	Chem. I	5+1	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	.....						
	4	BM 102	Introduction to Biometry	—	5+1		
		CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 101	5+1		
		AH 102	Anatomy and Physiology	—	5+1		
		PS 102	Pasture Ecology	CS 112 (co-req.)	3+1	22	
III		5	CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS 112	5+1	
	PS 201		Pasture Management	CS 112	4+1		
	SS 211		Pedology	—	3+1		
	HC 201		Elements of Horticultural Science	CS 112	5+1		
	AE 131		Marketing of Agricultural Products	—	2+0	23	
	.....						

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total			
	6	AS 202	Animal Nutrition	AS 101	5+1	23½			
				plus AH 102					
		AH 212	Animal Health: Infectious Diseases	AH 102	5+1				
		EN 102	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	—	5+1				
		SS 222	Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	SS 101	4+½				
		AG 202	Introductory Seminar	—	1+0				
IV	7	SS 311	Land Use Planning	SS 211	4+1	22-25			
		SF 201	Smallstock Science	—	5+1				
		GE 101	Introduction to Genetics	—	4+1				
		AS 391 or CS 391 or SS 391 Seminar		—	1+0				
		<i>Minimum of 5 units from the following :</i>							
		HC 301	Temperate Fruits	HC 201	4+1				
		HC 311	Citrus Fruits	HC 201	4+1				
		PS 231	Advanced Pasture Management	PS 201	4+1				
		CS 211	Advanced Crop Science	CS 201	4+1				
		AS 301	Applied Nutrition	AS 202	4+1				
		AS 241	Dairy Science	—	3+1				
		AS 221	Poultry Production	—	3+1				
		8		EX 102	Introduction to Agricultural Extension		—	3+0	15/18½
				PS 312	Project in Land Use Planning		—	0+2	
PS 222	Veld rehabilitation			PS 102	2+½				
<i>Two of the following :</i>									
CS 222	Principles of irrigation			(co-req.) CS 112	5+1				
AE 142	Farm Management			—	3+1				
AS 212	Meat Science			AS 101	4+½				
PS 212	Fodder Production and Conservation			(co-req.) PS 201	3+½				
HC 322	Vegetable Crops			HC 201	4+1				
AE 242	Agricultural Development Planning			AE 101 or Econ. I	3+0				

Minimum number of units required: 177

#### 4 Land and Water Use Development Curriculum

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Units	Total
I	1	—	Chemistry I	5+1	23
		—	Physics IA	5+1	
		—	Biology I or Botany I	5+1	
		—	Mathematics I	5+0	

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
	2	—	Chemistry I		5+1	
			Physics IA		5+1	
			Biology I or Botany I		5+1	
			Mathematics I		5+0	23
<b>II</b>	3	CS 101	Agro-meteorology and Water Relations		3+1	
		SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science		5+1	
			Geometrical Drawing		0+1	
			Surveying I		5+1	
		EN 111	Introduction to Soil and Water Engineering		2+½	
		EN 121	Hydraulics		3+½	23
	4		Geometrical Drawing		0+1	
			Surveying I		5+1	
		CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science		5+1	
		PS 102	Pasture Ecology		3+1	
		EN 132	Introduction to Farm Machinery		5+1	23

## 5 Plant Production Science Curriculum

### 5.1. Crop Science and Horticultural Science Option

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
<b>I</b>	1	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1	
		—	Physics IA	—	5+1	
		—	Biology I or Botany I	—	5+1	
		CS 101	Agro-meteorology and Water Relations	—	3+1	
		AE 101	Agriculture in the Economy	—	1+0	23
	2	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1	
		—	Physics IA	—	5+1	
		—	Biology I or Botany I	—	5+1	
		MB 102	Introduction to Microbiology	—	4+1	23
<b>II</b>	3	BC 101	General Biochemistry	Chem. I	6+1	
		MB 221	Plant Pest Control	MB 102	4+1	
		AS 101	Introduction to Animal Science	—	5+1	
		AE 111	Elementary Agricultural Price Theory	—	1+½	
		SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science	Chem. I	5+1	25½

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total			
	4	BM 102	Introduction to Biometry	—	5+1	22			
		CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 101	5+1				
		AH 102	Anatomy and Physiology	—	5+1				
		PS 102	Pasture Ecology	CS 112 (co-req.)	3+1				
III	5	CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS 112	5+1	23			
		HC 201	Elements of Horticultural Science	CS 112	5+1				
		GE 101	Introduction to Genetics	—	4+1				
		SS 211	Pedology	—	3+1				
		AE 131	Marketing of Agricultural Products	—	2+0				
	6	6	SS 222	Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	SS 101		4+ $\frac{1}{2}$	22 $\frac{1}{2}$ /24	
			CS 222	Principles of Irrigation	CS 112		5+1		
			EN 102	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	—		5+1		
			AG 202	Introductory Seminar	—		1+0		
			HC 332	Sub-tropical Fruits or Two of the following :	HC 201		4+1		
GE 212			Plant Breeding	GE 101	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$				
PS 222			Weld Rehabilitation	PS 102	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$				
AE 142			Farm Management	—	3+1				
AE 242			Agricultural Developments Planning or Econ. I	AE 101 or Econ. I	3+0				
IV			7	SS 311	Land Use Planning	SS 211	4+1		16
	HC 391	Seminar		HC 201	1+0				
	CS 391	Seminar		—	1+0				
	CS 211	Advanced Crop Science		CS 201	4+1				
	HC 341	Horticultural Project		HC 201	0+1				
	HC 301	Temperate Fruits		HC 201	4+1				
	HC 311	Citrus Fruits		HC 201	4+1				
	8	8		PS 312	Project in Land Use Planning	—	0+2	16	
				EX 102	Introduction to Agricultural Extention	—	3+0		
				HC 322	Vegetable Crops	HC 201	4+1		
HC 342			Horticultural Project	HC 201	0+1				
HC 352			Special Topics in Horticultural Science	HC 322 or HC 311 or HC 332	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$				
CS 302			Special Topics in Crop Science	CS 211	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$				

Minimum number of units required: 176

## 5 Plant Production Science Curriculum

### 5.2. Crop Science and Pasture Science Option

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total		
I	1	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1	23		
		—	Physics IA	—	5+1			
		—	Biology I or Zoology I	—	5+1			
		CS 101	Agro-meteorology and water relations	—	3+1			
	AE 101	Agriculture in the Economy	—	1+0				
	2	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1		23	
		—	Physics IA	—	5+1			
		—	Biology I or Botany I	—	5+1			
		MB 102	Introduction to Microbiology	—	4+1			
		II	3	BC 101	General Biochemistry			Chem. I
MB 221				Plant Pest Control	MB 102	4+1		
AS 101	Introduction to Animal Science			—	5+1			
AE 111	Elementary Agricultural Price Theory			—	1+½			
SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science			Chem. I	5+1			
4	4		BM 102	Introduction to Biometry	—	5+1	22	
			CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 101	5+1		
		AH 102	Anatomy and Physiology	—	5+1			
		PS 102	Pasture Ecology	CS 112	3+1			
				(co-req.)				
III	5	CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS 112	5+1	23		
		PS 201	Pasture Management	CS 112	4+1			
		SS 211	Pedology	—	3+1			
		HC 211	Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production	CS 112	5+1			
		AE 131	Marketing of Agricultural Products	—	2+0			
		6	SS 222	Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	SS 101		4+½	21
			CS 222	Principles of Irrigation	CS 112		5+1	
	EN 102		Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	—	5+1			
	AG 202		Introductory Seminar	—	1+0			
	PS 212		Fodder Production and Conservation or	PS 201	3+½			
	AE 242		Agricultural Development Planning	AE 101	3+0			
				or Econ. I	3+0			

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
IV	7	SS 311	Land Use Planning	SS 211	4+1	21
		GE 101	Introduction to Genetics	—	4+1	
		CS 391	Seminar	—	1+0	
		PS 231	Advanced Pasture Management	PS 201	4+1	
		CS 211	Advanced Crop Science	CS 201	4+1	
8		PS 312	Project in Land Use Planning	—	0+2	15
		EX 102	Introduction to Agricultural Extension	—	3+0	
		PS 222	Veld Rehabilitation	PS 102	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$	
		CS 302	Special Topics in Crop Science	CS 211	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$	
		PS 302	Special Topics in Pasture Science	PS 102	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$	
		GE 212	Plant Breeding	—	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$	
		Minimum number of units required: 173 $\frac{1}{2}$				

### 5 Plant Production Science Curriculum

#### 5.3. Crop Science and Soil Science Option

University of Fort Hare

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total	
I	1	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1	23	
		—	Physics IA	—	5+1		
		—	Biology I/Botany I	—	5+1		
		CS 101	Agro-meteorology & Water Relations	—	3+1		
		AE 101	Agriculture in the Economy	—	1+0		
2		—	Chemistry I	—	5+1	23	
		—	Physics IA	—	5+1		
		—	Biology I/Botany I	—	5+1		
		MB 102	Introduction to Microbiology	—	4+1		
II	3	BC 101	General Biochemistry	Chem. I	6+1	21 $\frac{1}{2}$	
		MB 221	Plant Pest Control	MB 102	4+1		
		SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science	Chem. I	5+1		
		<i>One of the following :</i>					
		AE 151	Natural Resource Economics	—	4+0		
		AE 111	Elementary Agricultural Price Theory	—	1+ $\frac{1}{2}$		
AE 131	Marketing of Agricultural Products	—	2+0				

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
4	CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 101	5+1	22	
	MB 102	Introduction to Biometry	—	5+1		
	PS 102	Pasture Ecology	CS 112 (co-req.)	3+1		
	EN 102	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	—	5+1		
III	5	—	Chemistry II (selected courses)	Chem. I	4+1½	21½
	CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS 112	5+1		
	SS 211	Pedology	—	3+1		
	HC 201	Elements of Horticultural Science	CS 112	5+1		
6	—	—	Chemistry II (selected courses)	Chem. I	4+1½	21
	CS 222	Principles of Irrigation	CS 112	5+1		
	SS 222	Plant Nutrition & Soil Fertility	SS 101	4+½		
	MB 212	Soil Microbiology	MB 102	3+1		
	AG 202	Introduction of Seminar	—	1+0		
	—	—	—	—	—	
IV	7	CS 211	Advanced Crop Science	CS 301	4+1	22
	CS 391	Seminar	—	1+0		
	SS 311	Land Use Planning	SS 211	4+1		
	SS 301	Soil Chemistry	SS 101	4+1		
	SS 391	Seminar	—	1+0		
	GE 101	Introduction to Genetics	—	4+1		
	—	—	—	—	—	
8	CS 302	Special Topics in Crop Science	CS 211	2+½	18	
	SS 322	Soil Physics	—	3+1		
	SS 202	Chemical Analysis of Soils, Plants and Water	SS 101	1+2		
	SS 392	Seminar	—	1+0		
	PS 312	Project in Land Use Planning	SS 311	0+2		
	GE 212	Plant Breeding	GE 101	2+½		
	EX 102	Introduction to Agricultural Extension	—	3+0		
	—	—	—	—		—
Total Units required: 172 or 172½						

**BOARD OF STUDY FOR FUNDAMENTAL AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES**

**6 Soil Science Curriculum**

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total				
I	1 & 2	—	Chemistry I	—	10+2	48				
		—	Biology I/Botany I	—	10+2					
		—	Physics IA	—	10+2					
		—	Mathematics I/Statistics I	—	10+2					
II	3	SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science	Chem. I	5+1	21				
		CS 101	Agro-meteorology and water relations	—	3+1					
		—	Geology I	—	5+0					
		—	Geography I	—	5+1					
	4	CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 101	5+1		22			
		—	Geology I	—	5+0					
		—	Geography I	—	5+1					
		MB 102	Introduction to Microbiology	—	4+1					
		III	5	SS 211	Pedology			—	3+1	16½
				—	Chemistry II (Selected courses) Geography II (Selected courses, viz. Geomorphology)			Chem. I Geog. I	4+1½ 2+1	
II	6	AE 151	Natural resource economics	—	4+0	18				
		MB 212	Soil Microbiology	MB 102	3+1					
	SS 222	Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	SS 101	4+½						
	AG 202	Introductory Seminar	—	1+0						
	—	Chemistry II (Selected courses) Geography II (Selected courses, viz. Geomorphology)	Chem. I Geog. I	4+1½ 2+1						
	IV	7	SS 301	Soil Chemistry	SS 101		4+1	19½		
			SS 391	Seminar	—		1+0			
			CS 201	Elements of Crop Production Geography III (Selected courses, viz. Geomorphology)	CS 112 —		5+1 1½+1			
			SS 311	Land use Planning	SS 211		4+1			
	II	8	SS 322	Soil Physics	SS 101		3+1	18½		
SS 202			Chemical Analysis of Soils, Plants and Waters	SS 101	1+2					
SS 392			Seminar	—	1+0					
CS 222			Principles of Irrigation Geography III (Selected courses, viz. Geomorphology)	CS 112 —	5+1 1½+1					
PS 312			Project in land use planning	—	0+2					
Minimum number of units required: 163½										

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION (HONOURS)

(Refer also to the Statute and general rules for the honours degree of bachelor)

### Admission

Ag.21 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he holds the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture or the degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture of the University or has been admitted to the status of either of these degrees: Provided that by special permission of the Senate a holder of another bachelor's degree may be admitted.

### Study Programme

Ag.22 A candidate shall attend and complete a programme of study and courses in agricultural extension as approved by the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture.

### Examinations and Pass Mark

As for the degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (Honours).

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION

(Refer also to the Statute and general rules for the honours degree of bachelor)

### Admission

Ag.23 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he holds the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Extension (Honours) of the University.

See rules for the degree of Master of Science in Agriculture.

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE (HONOURS)

(Refer also to the Statute and the general rules for the honours degree of bachelor)

### Subjects

Ag.25 The degree may be obtained in any one of the following subjects:

Agricultural Economics	Horticultural Science
Crop Science	Microbiology
Animal Science	Pasture Science
Biochemistry	Plant Pathology
Genetics	Soil Science

### Examinations and Pass Mark

Ag.26 The examination shall comprise not less than four nor more than six papers including oral and practical papers. The number of oral papers shall not exceed that of he written papers.

### Sub-minimum

Ag.27 There shall be a sub-minimum of 40% for each paper.

### Distinction

Ag.28 The degree shall be awarded *cum laude* on a candidate who obtains an average examination mark of not less than 75%.

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE

(Refer also to the Statute and general rules for the degree of Master)

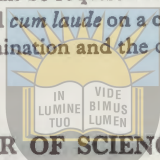
Ag.29 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he holds the degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (Honours) of the University or has been admitted to the status thereof, and has satisfied the Senate as to his qualifications in the subject of his proposed course of study.

Ag.30 The degree may be obtained in any one of the subjects in which the honours degree can be obtained.

Ag.31 A candidate shall submit a dissertation and in addition present himself for such examination as is determined by the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture.

Ag.32 The minimum pass mark for the degree shall be an average of 50% for both examination and dissertation, but a sub-minimum of 40% is required for each paper in the examination and a mark of 50% shall be required for the dissertation.

Ag.33 The degree may be conferred *cum laude* on a candidate who obtains a combined mark of not less than 75% for the examination and the dissertation.




## THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE


(Refer also to the Statute and general rules for the degree of doctor)

Ag.34 A candidate for the degree shall be required to pursue an approved course of study and research on some subject connected with agricultural science.

## FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE: LIST OF SEMESTER COURSES

No.	Title	Pre-req.	Units
<b>Agricultural Biological Sciences</b>			
<i>Department : Biochemistry</i>			
BC 101	General Biochemistry	Chem. I	6+1
<i>Sub-department : Genetics</i>			
GE 101	Introduction to Genetics	—	4+1
GE 212	Plant Breeding	GE 101	2+½
<i>Sub-department : Microbiology</i>			
MB 102	Introduction to Microbiology	—	4+1
MB 212	Soil Microbiology	MB 102	3+1
MB 221	Plant Pest Control	MB 102	4+1
<b>Department: Agricultural Economics</b>			
AE 101	Agriculture in the Economy	—	2+0
AE 111	Elementary Agricultural Price Theory	—	1+½
AE 121	Production economic theory	—	3+½

No.	Title	Pre-req.	Units
AE 131	Marketing of Agricultural Products	—	2+0
AE 142	Farm Management	—	3+1
AE 151	Natural resource economics	—	4+0
AE 202	Agricultural development and policy	AE 121 AE 131	3+0
AE 212	Agricultural Price Analysis	AE 131	3+ $\frac{1}{2}$
AE 221	Production Economics	AE 121	4+ $\frac{1}{2}$
AE 232	Agricultural Marketing in South Africa	AE 131	2+0
AE 242	Agricultural Development Planning	AE 101 or Econ. I	3+0
AE 301	Analytical Techniques in Agricultural Economics	AE 121 or Maths I	2+1
AE 312	Project	AE 221 AE 212 AE 301 AE 221 AE 212	0+2
AE 391/392	Seminar	AE 221 AE 212	1+0
			
<b>Department: Agricultural Engineering</b>			
EN 102	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	—	5+1
EN 111	Introduction to Soil and Water Engineering	—	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$
EN 121	Hydraulics	—	3+ $\frac{1}{2}$
EN 132	Introduction to Farm Machinery	—	5+1
<b>Department: Agronomy</b>			
<i>Crop Science</i>			
CS 101	Agro-meteorology and water relations	—	3+1
CS 112	Introduction to plant science	CS 101	5+1
CS 121	Elementary Irrigation	CS 101	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$
CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS 112	5+1
CS 211	Advanced Crop Science	CS 201	4+1
CS 222	Principles of Irrigation	CS 112	5+1
CS 302	Special Topics in Crop Science	CS 211 BM 102	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$
CS 391	Seminar	—	1+0
CS 392	Seminar	—	1+0
<i>Sub-department : Pasture Science</i>			
PS 102	Pasture Ecology	(co-req.) CS 112	3+1
PS 201	Pasture Management	(co-req.) CS 112	4+1
PS 212	Fodder production and conservation	(co-req.) PS 201	3+ $\frac{1}{2}$
PS 222	Veld rehabilitation	(co-req.) PS 102	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$
PS 231	Advanced Pasture Management	PS 201	4+1
PS 302	Special Topics in Pasture Science	PS 102	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$
PS 312	Project in Land use planning	—	0+2

No.	Title	Pre-req.	Units
<i>Sub-department : Horticultural Science</i>			
HC 201	Elements of Horticultural Science	CS 112	5+1
HC 211	Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production	CS 112	5+1
HC 301	Temperate Fruits	HC 201	4+1
HC 311	Citrus Fruits	HC 201	4+1
HC 322	Vegetable Crops	HC 201	4+1
HC 332	Sub-tropical Fruits	HC 201	4+1
HC 341	Horticultural Project	HC 201	0+1
HC 342	Horticultural Project	HC 201	0+1
HC 352	Special Topics in Horticultural Science (co-req.)	HC 322	
		HC 301	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$
		or HC 311	
		or HC 332	
		or HC 201	
HC 391/392	Seminar	or HC 211	1+0
			
<i>Department: Animal Science</i>			
AS 101	Introduction to Animal Science	—	5+1
AS 202	Principles of Animal Nutrition	AS 101	5+1
		+ AH 102	
AS 212	Meat Science	AS 101	4+ $\frac{1}{2}$
AS 221	Poultry Production	—	3+1
AS 232	Animal Breeding	GE 311	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$
AS 241	Dairy Science	MB 102	3+1
AS 301	Animal Production Systems	AS 202	5+1
AS 312	Advanced Nutrition	AS 301	5+1
AS 322	Project in Animal Science	AS 202	0+2
AS 332	Special Topics in Animal Science	AS 202	2+0
AS 391	Seminar	AG 202	1+0
AS 392	Seminar	—	1+0
<i>Sub-department : Animal Health</i>			
AH 102	Anatomy and Physiology	—	5+1
AH 112	Elementary Animal Health	—	5+1
AH 201	Animal Health: Non-infectious diseases	AH 102	5+1
AH 212	Animal Health: Infectious diseases	AH 102	5+1
<i>Sub-department : Smallstock and Fibre Science</i>			
SF 201	Smallstock Science	—	5+1
SF 212	Smallstock Management	SF 201	3+ $\frac{1}{2}$
SF 222	Fibre Science	SF 201	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$

No	Title	Pre-req.	Units
----	-------	----------	-------

**Department: Soil Science**

SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science	Chem. I	5+1
SS 202	Chemical Analysis of Soils, Plants and Waters	SS 101	1+2
SS 211	Pedology	—	3+1
SS 222	Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	SS 101	4+ $\frac{1}{2}$
SS 301	Soil Chemistry	SS 101	4+1
SS 311	Land Use Planning	SS 211	4+1
SS 322	Soil Physics	SS 101	3+1
SS 391	Seminar	—	1+0
SS 392	Seminar	—	1+0

**Additional Courses**

AG 202	Introductory Seminar	—	1+0
BM 102	Introduction to Biometry	—	5+1
EX 102	Introduction to Agricultural Extension	—	3+0
EX 202	Extension, Evaluation and Research	EX 102	3+1



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## SYLLABI

### AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS

#### AE 101 Agriculture in the Economy (2+0)

Introduction to economic concepts. Production factors. The functions of the economy. The role of prices and money in the economy. Structure of the economy. The 3 sectors of national income and their relative contribution over time. The place of agriculture in the economy. Exports and imports. Input-output relationships between a agriculture and other sectors of the economy. Economic development and stages of growth. The role of Agriculture in economic growth.

(Two lecture periods per week)

(Prerequisites:—)

#### AE 111 Elementary Agricultural Price Theory (1+½)

*Introduction:* Definitions; production and consumption; production factors.

*Utility:* Total utility and marginal utility, general shape of these curves. Consumer's choice and consumers' equilibrium; market exchange ration and marginal utility ration.

*Supply and demand:* Utility as basis for the individual demand of consumer goods: individual and market demand curves: general shape. Changes in demand for consumers goods and/or the services of factors of production. Individual and market supply curves general shape. Price formation and market equilibrium. Characteristics of a perfect market. Elasticities of demand and supply; agricultural demand and supply curves. Effects of changes in demand and supply. The cobweb theorem in agriculture. Cross-elasticity of demand between agricultural products.

#### Practical Work

Graphical presentation of total and marginal utility schedules for one consumer product.

Consumers' equilibrium between two products

Individual and market demand and supply curves

Price formation with changes in demand and supply

The cobweb response

(One lecture period and half a practical class per week)

(Prerequisites:—)

#### AE 121 Production Economic Theory (3+½)

##### *The Production Function*

Relationships between resources and products: the production, function, definitions. The law of diminishing returns, types of returns. Elasticity of production, rational and irrational regions of production.

##### *Factor/Factor Relationship*

General Form. Factor-factor problems in agriculture. Iso-product contours and resource substitution. Varying rate of substitution: marginal rate of substitution and elasticity of substitution. Complementary resources isodines, border lines and irrational substitution.

**Product/Product Relationship**

Complementary, supplementary and competitive substitution—rational and irrational. Border lines and isoclines. Optimum product combination—iso-revenue curves as choice indicators.

**Cost Function in Agriculture**

Opportunity cost; short- and long-run periods; variable and fixed cost.

**Practical Work**

Total, average and marginal product curves: four types of return; three regions of production. Maximum profit by way of total product alone or marginal product; effects of price changes on input and output. Iso-product contours, border lines, isoclines and expansion path. Iso-factor contour, complementary, supplementary and competitive combinations. Optimum product combination. Determining maximum profit through cost curves and the effect of price changes.

(Three lecture periods and half a practical class per week)

(Prerequisites:—)

**AE 131 Marketing of Agricultural Products (2+0)**

The marketing problem. Analysing marketing problems. Consumers of Agricultural products. Agricultural production. The exchange function-price discovery. Competition in Food marketing. Agricultural prices. Expanding demand for Agricultural produce. The storage function. Transportation. Standardization and grading. Food processing industries. Wholesaling and retailing of food. The cost of marketing. Collection and use; of market information. Risk in Agricultural Marketing.

(Two lecture periods per week)

(Prerequisites:—)

**AE 142 Farm Management (3+1)**

The decision making process. Economic principles and farm management. Farm records. Analysis of farm records. Risk and uncertainty. Improving the farm business. Economic surveys.

**Practical Work**

Keeping and analysis of physical records for different production factors and enterprises. Enterprise records by way of gross margins. Partial budgeting. Complete budgeting. Risk and uncertainty problem and how it affects the farm business. Economic surveys: planning and analysis.

(Three lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites:—)

**AE 151 Natural Resource Economics (4+0)**

Introduction: frame work of reference. Supply of natural resources for economic use. Population pressure and demand for natural resources. Input-output relationship affecting resource use. Location and spatial organization. Theory of regional development. Natural resource project evaluation through benefit-cost analysis. Water economics. Economics of Soil conservation.

(Four lecture periods per week)

(Prerequisites:—)

**AE 202 Agricultural Development and Policy (3+0)**

Stages of economic growth and agriculture's role in each stage. Problems in under-developed agriculture. Agrarian reform. Policies to improve productivity. Income stability through price policies.

(Three lecture periods per week)

(Prerequisites: AE 121 and AE 131)

**AE 212 Agricultural Price Analysis (3 + ½)**

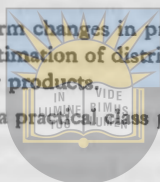
Changes in prices over time. Cyclic variations in commodity. Elasticity of demand for individual farm products. Elasticity of supply for individual farm products. Measurement of changes in demand. Geographical price surfaces. Subsidies and prices.

**Practical Work**

Calculation of long and short term changes in prices of some agricultural products. Cyclic variations in South Africa. Estimation of distribution lags. Price indexes. Geographical price surfaces for some major products.

(Three lecture periods and half a practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: AE 131)

**AE 221 Production Economics (4 + ½)**

Family Farm Theory concerning costs. Returns to scale and farm site. Size and cost economics. The Euler theorem. Time, factor rewards and Resource valuation. Labour as an economic variable. Agricultural Supply and demand functions.

**Practical Work**

(Four lecture periods and half a practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: AE 121)

**AE 232 Agricultural Marketing in South Africa (2+0)**

*Historical background:* Period before 1914: changes taking place in the marketing structure. Period 1914-1937: organised marketing but unco-ordinated; the role of co-operatives in marketing but without legal monopolies; the first marketing boards. Marketing act of 1937: reasons for creation, objectives and results obtained. Creation of marketing boards: General purpose; problems created by the marketing boards.

*Marketing act 1968:* Definitions. Marketing schemes: establishment, amendment suspension and revocation. Control boards. National marketing council, consumers' advisory committee. Financial provisions. Control under a scheme. Marketing matters in general, regulations; offences and penalties.

*Different schemes:* Free price systems. Fixed price systems. Floor price systems. Quantity control systems. Other minor modification systems.

(Two lecture periods per week)

(Prerequisites: AE 131)

### AE 242 Agricultural Development Planning (3+0)

*Introduction:* Agriculture in developing countries; the role of agriculture in the development process; the objectives of development policy.

*The inventory: a basis for planning:* Inventory of social aspects; inventory of economic aspects.

*Agricultural development planning:* Economic aspects: social aspects. Project selection and evaluation.

*The administration of agricultural development:* Planning, budgeting, organisation and implementation of Agricultural development plans.

(Three lecture periods per week)

(Prerequisites: AE 101 or Economics I)

### AE 301 Analytical Techniques in Agricultural Economics (2+1)

*Production functions:* Forms of production functions; Economic applications; Miscellaneous empirical problems relating to the estimation of production functions.

*Linear Programming:* Common structure of linear programming problems; graphical representation; objective function; restraints; disposal activities; non-negative conditions; assumptions for linear programming; Optimizing the objective function: Simplex method — mechanics, iteration, computer feasibility. The dual problem; formal relations to the primal problem. Economic interpretation of linear programming.

*Input-Output analysis:* Transaction table; backward and forward linkages; input coefficients per rand of gross output; inverse coefficients; inter-industry analysis; inter-regional analysis.

*Miscellaneous techniques:* Cash-flow analysis; Indexes; PERT, Critical Path Analysis, etc.

(Two lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites Maths I or AE 121)

### Practical Work

Setting up of the primal problem. Solving problem through simplex method. Solving problem through the use of a computer. Solving the dual problem and interpreting results.

(One lecture period and half a practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: AE 121 or Mathematics I)

### AE 312 Project (0+2)

A project of limited scope to give the student experience in the handling and presentation of data.

(Two practical classes per week).

(Prerequisites: AE 221, AE 212, AE 301)

No year mark required

### AE 391/392 Seminar (1+0)

Each student shall prepare and present two written papers on selected subjects.

(One lecture period per week)

(Prerequisites: AE 221, AE 212)

No year mark required

## AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING

### EN 102 Introduction to Agricultural Engineering (5+1)

The field of Agricultural Engineering, power plants and the power requirements of machinery and tools; repair work, the workshop and its equivalent, farm machinery, different types of machines, their operation and maintenance, power transmission of belts, axles and gears. Implements: operation, maintenance and repair. Surveying: measuring techniques and apparatus. Cooling: radiators, heat insulation and cooling systems. Architecture: fundamentals, farm buildings and building materials. Hydraulics: water pressure, pumps, their operation and installation. Electricity: fundamentals.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites:—)

### EN 111 Introduction to Soil and Water Engineering (2+½)

Hydrological cycle; Hydrological equation; Average depth of precipitation over an area; Thiessen's method; Isohyetal method; Statistical prediction of design storms; Topographical features of catchment area; Mechanics of overland runoff; Flood peaks Mean annual runoff; Mechanical properties of soils; Water movement in soils.

### EN 121 Hydraulics (3+½)

Water pressure; Flow through an orifice; Canal flow; Pipe flow; Flow through Spillways; Measuring of flow; Sedimentation; Scouring and non-scouring velocities.

### EN 132 Introduction to Farm Machinery (5+1)

Gear trains and belt drives; Types of engines; Components of engines; How engines operate; Types of tractors; Components of tractors; Maintenance and servicing of machines; Repairs; Field operation; Tillage implements; Planter and fertilizer equipment; Hay making implements; Harvesting implements; Water pumps; Milking equipments; Electric motors; Solar energy for water heating.

## AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION

### EX 102 Introduction to Agricultural Extension (3+0)

The objectives, principles and philosophy of extension. The agricultural extension service—operation and requirements thereof, with special reference to the Bantu Homelands. The farmer in his social environment: cultural patterns as basis for social behaviour; the influence of education; social and personal reaction to new ideas and resistance to change. The adoption of improved farming practices. Leadership in agricultural extension: Identification of leaders; leadership development. Communication, its objectives and an analysis of the process; extension teaching methods—classification, effectiveness and analysis of the different methods. Programme planning in agricultural extension: Objectives and philosophy; building extension programmes; procedures in programme planning.

(Three lecture periods per week)

(Prerequisites:—)

### **EX 202 Extension, Evaluation and Research (3+1)**

Evaluation and research in extension: Evaluation of the extension situation; approaches to the extension situation, the technical situation, the social situation and the economic situation. Organisation of evaluation and research in extension; planning and conducting of an evaluation project.

#### **Practical Work**

Application of extension teaching methods. Programme planning. Study and evaluation of extension situations. Reporting of data.

(Three lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: EX 102)

## **ANIMAL HEALTH**

### **AH 102 Anatomy and Physiology (5+1)**

The anatomy and physiology of farm animals supported by histology and embryology. Emphasis placed on normal development and function to provide a background for the Animal Health course.

#### **Practical Work**

Anatomy, Physiology and Histology of healthy organ systems.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites:—)

### **AH 112 Elementary Animal Health (5+1)**

An introduction to the normal anatomy and physiology of farm animals with an abbreviated section on frequently occurring abnormalities and infectious diseases.

#### **Practical Work**

Elementary diagnostic and therapeutic procedures, comparing healthy animals with sick ones.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites:—)

### **AH 201 Animal Health: Non-infectious Diseases (5+1)**

Clinical and pathological examination of farm animals. Some examples of the most important medical, surgical and gynaecological conditions of farm animals giving aetiology, course, treatment and prophylaxis.

#### **Practical Work**

Demonstration of clinical cases and elementary therapeutic principles.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: AH 102)

### **AH 212 Animal Health: Infectious Diseases (5+1)**

The most important diseases of farm animals caused by specific agents, dealing with the biology of these agents, occurrence, symptoms produced in life and after death, treatment of animals suffering from these diseases, preventative measures and Government regulations concerning these diseases.

### Practical Work

Demonstration of animals suffering from diseases caused by specific agents; diagnostic, therapeutic and preventative procedures.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: AH 102)

## ANIMAL SCIENCE

### AS 101 Introduction to Animal Science (5+1)

Introduction to animal husbandry and livestock industry in South Africa; types and breeds of farm livestock; evolution, origin, characteristics and usefulness. Regionalisation of livestock production, nutritional aspect, maintenance, production energy and other requirements, roughage, sweet—and sourveld; fresh milk, beef, sheep, pig and poultry regionalisation. Terminology definitions used in describing animals. Environment and adaptability. Basic principles of animal production; reproduction, bone growth, development and growth, compensatory growth and milk secretion. Production and management practice of dairying, beef, pigs, horses, sheep and goats.

#### Practical Work

Cattle, pig and horse judging. Farm visits.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites:—)

University of Fort Hare

*Together in Excellence*

### AS 202 Principles of Animal Nutrition (5+1)

Introductory fundamentals of animal nutrition; nutrients and their metabolism; the measurement of body requirements and feed values; nutritive requirements for body processes and productive functions; nutritional properties of miscellaneous South African feedingstuffs.

#### Practical Work

Feed orientation and evaluation; nutritional practice on the farm; organised visits to farms and institutions.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: AS 101 plus AH 112 or AH 102)

### AS 212 Meat Science (4+½)

Production and consumption of meat. Structure of meat; histology, colour and chemistry. Quality requirements and standards with factors influencing quality; tenderness, colour, fat colour, hardness of fat, marbling, flavour, growth and carcass ratios. Carcass evaluation and dressing percentage. Treatment of meat and meat animals; meat as a human food; slaughter methods. Seedy cut in pork. Skinning and treatment of hides and skins.

#### Practical Work

Carcass cutting of cattle, sheep, and pigs; dissection, deboning and visits to abattoir.

(Four lecture periods and half a practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: AS 101)

### AS 221 Poultry Production (3+1)

The poultry industry in South Africa and developing territories. The evolution and classification of breeds together with characteristics and utility value. Reproduction, and production of eggs and meat and the influences of environmental and genetic factors on production. Rearing systems and flock management and marketing of poultry products. Health considerations.

#### Practical Work

In laboratory and on poultry unit; organised tours.

(Three lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites:—)

### AS 232 Animal Breeding (2+ $\frac{1}{2}$ )

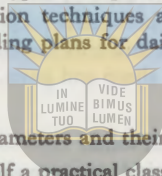
Breeding background: genotypic and phenotypic variation, heritability, and repeatability. Selection and selection techniques and factors affecting the efficiency of selection. Mating systems. Breeding plans for dairy and beef cattle and pigs and other species.

#### Practical Work

Calculations of breeding parameters and their application in practice.

(Two lecture periods and half a practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: GE 311).



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

### AS 241 Dairy Science (3+1)

Historical survey and present position of the dairy industry. The composition of milk and dairy by-products and handling considerations. Dairy chemistry, microbiology, technology and production hygiene.

#### Practical Work

In laboratory and on farm; organised tours.

(Three lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites:—)

### As 301 Animal Production Systems (5 + 1)

Bovine and Pig Production Systems: Dairy, beef and pig industries + reproduction, rearing, general management (intensive and extensive schemes), nutritional, production and marketing considerations, and environmental influences. Applications in developing territories.

Work Animals: Training, management and handling of equines and oxen; role in agriculture with special emphasis on developing agriculture.

#### Practical Work

Related practical work on the University Farm; organised visits to selected local farms and institutions. Laboratory work.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Pre-requisites: AS 202)

**AS 312 Advanced Nutrition (5+1)**

Energy metabolism in relation to nutrition and methods of measuring the energy metabolism of animals. Indirect estimation of heat from material transformations. Basal expenditure of energy. Energy cost of body movement. Effect of environment on energy metabolism. Metabolizable energy requirements and its calculation. Ruminant digestion and ruminant products and their utilization. Regulation of energy intake. Limitations of existing feeding systems. Physiology of digestion, absorption and metabolism in the ruminant. Volatile Fatty Acid Utilization and Heat Increment for the various production functions. Least cost rationing (linear programming).

**Practical Work**

The in vitro determination of digestibility, conducting a digestibility trial, nitrogen balance determination, vitamin demonstration trial, determination of body water and body energy concentration in small animals, and mineral studies.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: AS 301)

**AS 322 Project in Animal Production (0+2)**

The student is required to participate actively in a selected project involving animal production, the results of which are to be presented in the form of a scientific dissertation.

(Two practical classes per week)

(Prerequisites: AS 202)

No year mark required

**AS 332 Special Topics in Animal Science (2+0)**

A study of research papers on selected topics of animal science.

(Two lecture periods per week)

(Prerequisites: AS 202)

**AS 391/392 Seminar (1+0)**

The student is required to prepare and present orally a seminar on a topic which must be preceded by a 200 level course in the subject concerned.

(One lecture period per week)

(Prerequisites: AG 202)

No year mark required

**BIOCHEMISTRY****BC 101 General Biochemistry (6+1)**

General introduction. Cellular structure and function. Physical Biochemistry; buffers, pH. Biochemistry of carbohydrates, lipids, nucleic acids, amino acids, peptides and proteins. Simple consideration of enzymes. Major routes of carbohydrate metabolism in plants and animals. Metabolism of N-compounds. Urea cycle. Metabolism of lipids. Biosynthesis of carbohydrates in animals and plants. Biosynthesis of nucleic acids and proteins. Biosynthesis of lipids. Plant biochemistry; photosynthesis, including the light and dark reactions. Plant hormones. Animal biochemistry; aspects of animal biochemistry including consideration of body fluids, organs and hormones.

## Practical Work

Examination of the properties of chemical constituents of living organisms. Demonstration of metabolic experiments.

(Six lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisite: Chem. I)

## CROP SCIENCE

### CS 101 Agro-meteorology and Water Relations (3+1)

Climate as a limiting factor in South African agriculture. A study of the methodology of climatic surveys for the purpose of agricultural land use planning; Humidity; rainfall; temperature; radiation; evaporation; integration of climatic data. The water factor in South African agriculture. National water resources; desert encroachment. Evapotranspiration: Environmental and plant factors determining the rate of evapotranspiration. Effect of water deficit on plants: Effects on cell volume and growth; respiration; photosynthesis; successive wetting and drying cycles; mineral nutrition; the interaction between water and nutrition; drought resistance mechanisms; drought hardening; agricultural application of drought resistance mechanisms. Efficiency of water use: Relative water requirement of crops; factors determining efficiency of water use and their agricultural application; water budgeting.

#### Practical Work

Installation and maintenance of meteorological equipment; weather recording; natural vegetation as index of climate; utilization of meteorological records in land use planning. Climate of the Bantu Homelands; animal climatology; anatomical and physiological studies of drought resistance in selected field crops; water budgeting in cropping systems.

(Three lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites:—)

### CS 112 Introduction to Plant Science (5+1)

Human nutrition: Population growth and world food supply; components of nutrition; food chains; deficiency states and nutritional disorders in the rural African; the role of the agriculturist in the alleviation of nutritional deficiencies. Origin, classification and nomenclature of economic plants. Classification of the Gramineae. Morphology: Structure of economic plants in relation to management practices. Growth and development: Interrelationships of growth processes; allometric growth; growth reactions in communities as opposed to plants growing in isolation; yield criterion in relation to crop management; growth and development of fruit and grasses. Reproduction and propagation: Seed propagation; viability; dormancy; seed technology; asexual propagation. Applied Plant Science: Optimal land use; principles of soil and water conservation; cropping system and practices involving ley cropping; tillage and weed control. Elements of horticulture involving selection of orchard site and pruning. Elements of pasture management: principles of grazing; pasture management practices.

### Practical Work

A study of the morphology of the gramineae and selected crops. Practice in contour farming. Practical demonstration of pasture management practices. A study of pruning and propagation methods.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: CS 101)

### CS 121 Elementary Irrigation (2+½)

Introduction: The importance of irrigation in South African agriculture; types of irrigation. The soil-plant-atmosphere system: The dynamic nature of the system; a study of the factors resulting in declining productivity of irrigable soils. Planning: The socio-economic and physical factors involved in planning and irrigation schemes. Prediction of irrigation needs: Application of elementary criteria of climate, plant and soil in irrigation scheduling. Field application of water: Methods of irrigation; selection implementation and evolution of surface and overhead systems. Drainage.

### Practical Work

Practical methods of estimating plant water requirement and the irrigation potential of soils; planning and implementing systems of irrigation.

(Two lecture periods and half a practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: CS 101)

### CS 201 Elements of Crop Production (5+1)

Agronomy as an integrating science. The morphology, physiology and management practices of maize, sorghum, wheat, potatoes, sugar cane and pulses.

### Practical Work

A study of the anatomy and ontogeny of crop plants; assessment of potential and target yield; heat budgeting; farm machinery in field crop production; elements of grain grading.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: CS 112)

### CS 211 Advanced Crop Science (4+1)

The production of specialized crops: Morphology, physiology, quality and yield criterion in relation to the production of tobacco and fibre crops including a study of specialized cultural practices and processing. Ley Cropping: A study of the principles and practices of crop rotation. Crop Physiology: Crop physiological and ecological principles as a basis for the management of field crops.

### Practical Work

A study of the morphology of the tobacco and cotton plants; elements of tobacco curing; elements of vegetable fibre technology. Exercises in comparative physiology and morphology of selected crops relative to crop production practice. Exercises in the integration of cropping sequences and the implementation of rotations.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: CS 201)

**CS 222 Principles of Irrigation (5+1)**

**Introduction:** Irrigated areas of the world; the productivity and value of irrigated land; importance and scope of irrigation in South Africa. **The Soil-Plant-Atmosphere system:** The dynamic nature of the system; interaction between climate, plant and soil factors; evapotranspiration and energy balance concepts; crop and soil factors; concepts related to the maintenance of long-term productivity; soil water availability; leachino requirements; brak formation; irrigation water buality. **Planning:** Social, economic and physical aspects involved in the selection of irrigable land; the assessment of physical factors; planning. **Prediction of irrigation needs:** Application of energy balance, empirical and physical methods; practical considerations in scheduling irrigation. **Field application of water:** Efficiency of irrigation; the design, implementation and efficiency assessment of surface and overhead systems. **Drainage:** The salt balance concept; designing a relief draining system.

**Practical Work**

Practical methods of estimating plant water requirement; measurement of water flow; water budgeting; field evaluation of efficiency of surface and overhead systems; assessment of infiltration capacity, irrigation potential of soils, water quality; planning an irrigation scheme.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: CS 112)

**CS 302 Special Topics in Crop Science (2+1)**

**Experimental techniques:** The field plot experiment with reference to selection of site, experimental material, plot size, sample number; the problem of what to measure; measurement of the living plant; division of the plant; harvesting; experimentation in controlled environments; pot experiments; biometry in agronomic research. **Growth analysis:** Quantitative analysis of plant growth; problems of mensuration; yield in relation to growth attributes. **Research topics:** A study of selected investigations into current agronomic problems with the object of acquiring a scientific approach and gaining insight into the pitfalls of agronomic research.

**Practical Work**

A study of current research on the university experimental farm; analysis of the factorial and split-plot experiments; the field laboratory concept and techniques employed in environmental research; biometrical evaluation of data on growth analysis.

(Two lecture periods and half a practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: CS 201, BM 102)

**CS 391/392 Seminar (1+0)**

A student is required to prepare and present orally a seminar on a topic which must be preceded by a 200 level course in the subject concerned.

(Time allotted equivalent to one lecture period per week)

(Prerequisites: —)

No year mark required

## GENETICS

### GE 101 Introduction to Genetics (4+1)

The cell theory of life. The general morphology of the cell. Review of subcellular components. Life cycles and cell division. Mendelian principles. Gene interaction. Sex linkage. Multiple allelism. Linkage and chromosome mapping. The central dogma of molecular biology. Changes in the genetic material.

#### Practical Work

Examination of prepared slides. Controlled crosses in *Drosophila melanogaster*.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: —)

### GE 212 Plant Breeding (2+½)

Nature and goals of plant breeding. Plant introduction and domestication. Reproductive systems and plant breeding methods. Various breeding techniques. Inbreeding, selection, heterosis, outcrossing. Polyploidy. Mutation breeding.

#### Practical Work

Practical experience in the techniques employed in the breeding of common field crops (*Z. mays*, *Lolium spp.*, *Gossypium* and *Phaseolus*, etc.)

(Two lecture periods and half a practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: GE 101)

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

HORTICULTURAL SCIENCE

### HC 211 Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production (5+1)

A brief survey of the South African horticultural industry, including horticulture in the Bantu Homelands. Plant nomenclature, horticultural terminology and classification of horticultural crops. Climate as a factor in horticultural crop production; hail and frost protection; windbreaks for fruit orchards. Principles of horticultural crop management, including soil and site selection, orchard layout, spacing, irrigation, fertilization, cover cropping, weed control. Pollination, fruit set and fruit thinning. The principles and practices of pruning. Introductory studies of the botany, ecology, cultivars, propagation and management of selected temperate, citrus, tropical and sub-tropical fruitcrops. A brief study of vegetable production.

#### Practical Work

Orchard layout and management practices. Pruning and fruit thinning of deciduous fruit trees. Pruning and trellising of grape vines. Propagation of selected fruit crops. The planting, management and harvesting of vegetable crops. Identification and evaluation of fruit and vegetable cultivars. Visits to producers, packhouses and/or processing factories, and to the Pineapple Research Station and Municipal Fresh Produce Market, East London.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)

Prerequisites: CS 112)

**Note:** This course should be taken in preference to HC 201 by those students who will not be taking more than one course in Horticultural Science.

### HC 201 Elements of Horticultural Science (5+1)

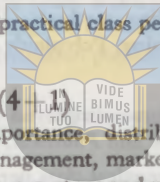
A brief summary of the South African Horticultural Industry, including horticulture in the Homelands. Plant nomenclature, horticultural terminology and classification of horticultural crops. Climate as a factor in horticultural crop production; hail and frost protection; windbreaks for fruit orchards. Principles of horticultural crop management, including soil and site selection, orchard layout, spacing, irrigation, fertilization, cover cropping, mulching and weed control. Plant propagation with special reference to the principles and practices of asexual propagation. Plant growth and development: natural and synthetic growth substances; juvenility and senescence; flowering, flower physiology, fruit set, fruit growth and fruit ripening. Fruit harvesting and storage.

#### Practical Work

Orchard layout and management practices. Plant growth and development studies. Asexual propagation techniques including mist propagation. Visits to commercial fruit orchards and packhouses.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: CS 112)



### HC 301 Temperate Fruits (4+1)

Studies of the economic importance, distribution, botany, growth, physiology, ecology, cultivars, propagation, management, marketing, and major pests and diseases of the more important temperate fruits, e.g. stone and pome fruits and table grapes. Particular attention to be paid to climatic requirements, principles and practices of pruning/training system; rootstocks.

#### Practical Work

Production practices including propagation, pruning, training, fruit thinning, harvesting, grading and packing. Identification and control of pests and diseases.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: HC 201)

### HC 311 Citrus Fruits (4+1)

Studies of the economic importance, distribution, botany growth, physiology, ecology cultivars, propagation, management, marketing, and major pests and diseases of citrus fruits, (oranges, grapefruit, lemons, mandarins). Particular attention to be paid to climatic requirements and distribution, cultivar characteristics, propagation and in particular nucellar embryony, fruit quality and factors affecting quality, packhouse management, disease and pest control.

#### Practical Work

Visits to citrus orchards and packhouses; packhouse management. Propagation of citrus. Citrus quality tests. Identification and control of citrus pests and diseases.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: HC 201)

### HC 322 Vegetable Crops (4+1)

Brief survey of the South African vegetable industry including vegetable production in the Bantu Homelands. Importance and food value of vegetable crops. Classification of

vegetables crops. Types of vegetable growing. Climate and soil as factors in vegetable growing. Nutrient requirements of vegetable crops; application of fertilizers. Seeds, seed production, seed certification and testing. Seedbed preparation, sowing and transplanting. Management of vegetable crops. Marketing and storage, including the importance of quality. Vegetable processing. Economic importance, botany, nutritional value, production areas, climatic requirements and other selected aspects of the major vegetable crops.

### Practical Work

Laboratory work, including seed quality and germination tests. Field work, including the raising of vegetable seedlings and management of the crop. Evaluation of cultivars and quality. Judging of vegetables. Visits to vegetable producers, processing factories and to the Municipal Fresh Produce Market, East London.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: HC 201)

### HC 332 Sub-tropical Fruits (4+1)

Studies of the economic importance, distribution, botany, growth, physiology, ecology, cultivars, propagation, management, marketing, and major pests and diseases of the more important tropical and sub-tropical fruit and nut crops, tea and coffee.

### Practical Work

Field trips including possible visits to a pineapple farm and cannery, the Pineapple Research Station, and to tea and coffee plantations. Laboratory studies of eelworm infection in pineapples; control measures. Fruit and nut studies.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: HC 201)

### HC 341 Horticultural Project (0+1)

### HC 342 Horticultural Project (0+1)

Two separate projects or one continuous project (ie. extending over two consecutive semesters)

Field work, in the form of a minor research project, aimed at giving the student practical experience with the production and scientific study of fruits or vegetables. A report to be submitted.

(Each course equivalent to one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: HC 201)

No year mark required

### HC 352 Special Topics in Horticultural Science (2+½)

Special topics, mainly on fruit crops, designed to supplement previous courses and to provide a small degree of specialization in a desired direction.

(Lectures, assignments and practicals as necessary but equivalent to two lecture periods and half a practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: HC 301 or HC 311 or HC 332; Co-requisite: HC 322)

### HC 391/392 Seminar (1+0)

A student is required to prepare and present orally a seminar on a topic which must be preceded by a 200 level course in the subject concerned.

(Time allotted equivalent to one lecture period per week)

(Prerequisites: HC 201 or HC 211)

## MICROBIOLOGY

### MB 102 Introduction to Microbiology (4+1)

Definition, scope and importance of microbiology. History of microbiology. The eucaryotic and procaryotic protists. Classification of bacteria. Blue-green algae. Bacterial structure and function. Cultivation of bacteria. Bacterial metabolism. History of viruses. Tobacco mosaic virus. The bacteriophages. Animal viruses. Introduction to immunology. Blood and its components. Symbiosis. The rumen. Algae. Lichens. Mycorrhizae. Legumes and Rhizobia. Sterilization and Pasteurization.

#### Practical Work

Use of the microscope. Techniques of isolating, cultivating and examining bacteria. Respiration and fermentation. Plant virus diseases. Bacteriophages. Isolation of selected groups of Bacteria. Analysis of milk and water.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites:—)

### MB 212 Soil Microbiology (3+1)

Introduction to soil microbiology. The microbial flora of the soil. Rhizosphere and rhizoplane. Decomposition processes. Humus. The carbon cycle. Nitrification and denitrification. Nitrogen fixation. Sulphur cycle. Phosphorus cycle. Microbiology of the rhizosphere. The biological equilibrium in soil.

#### Practical Work

Techniques for the observation of soil microbes. The enumeration of the soil population. Quantitative examination of rhizosphere bacteria. Isolation of selected genera of soil bacteria and fungi.

(Three lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: MB 102)

### MB 221 Plant Pest Control (4+1)

Vegetative and reproductive cycles of crops and the types of pest/disease affecting the various stages. Effect of famines on mankind with reference to the Irish potato famine. Discovery of seed treatment for disease control. Sulphur and lime-sulphur as fungicides. Rusts and smuts of wheat. Introduction to economic entomology. Quarantine measures. Chemical control measures. Fungicides. Insecticides. Fumigants. Herbicides. Nematicides and nematodes.

### Practical Work

Survey of pests and diseases on various crops. Commonly used insecticides and fungicides and mode of application. Calibration of mechanical sprayers. Weed-killers and their uses. Techniques for recovery of nematodes from soil.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: MB 102)

## PASTURE SCIENCE

### PS 102 Pasture Ecology (3+1)

Introduction to plant ecology involving a study and analysis of plant succession. Classical examples of plant succession and a consideration of the productivity of ecological systems. The effects, role and use of fire in the management of vegetation for agricultural purposes. The vegetation of South Africa with special reference to the origins of the three main vegetation types and recent changes that have occurred on a national scale. A comparison of the utilization of vegetation by wild and domestic ungulates.

### Practical Work

Practical demonstrations of plant ecology, veld burning and the vegetation of South Africa. Illustrated discussion on the utilization of vegetation by wild and domestic ungulates.

(Three lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites:—)

(Co-requisites: CS 112)

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

### PS 201 Pasture Management (4+1)

The objectives and principles of pasture management. The ontogeny of the grass plant and the physiological and ecological approaches to pasture utilization critical growth periods and the objectives of resting veld. Plant/animal relationships with special reference to animal preference, acceptability and selective grazing. Pasture terminology encompassing terms and definitions of the properties of vegetation, types of management and land/animal relationships. Discussion and evaluation of continuous grazing, rotational grazing, rotational resting, rotational grazing and resting and mowing of veld. Description and appraisal of different veld management systems.

### Practical Work

Practical demonstrations of the different growth stages in the grass plant. Small plot studies of the effect of frequency and intensity of defoliation on the yield; quality and vigour of pasture plants. Field excursions to study the practical application of the different grazing practices and veld management systems.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Co-requisites: CS 112)

### PS 212 Fodder Production and Conservation (3+½)

The classification, establishment, maintenance and utilization of cultivated pasture and fodder crops. Detailed studies of certain selected cultivated pasture and fodder crop species. Fodder conservation through silage and hay making. Drought resistant fodder crops and fodder trees, their role and purpose in the farming system. Description, establishment and management of selected drought resistant fodder crop species.

**Practical Work**

The identification of cultivated pasture and fodder crop species. Practical demonstrations on the establishment and management of cultivated pastures. Discussion and demonstrations of silage and hay making.

(Three lecture periods and half a practical class per week)

(Co-requisites: PS 201)

**PS 222 Veld Rehabilitation ( $2+\frac{1}{2}$ )**

Introduction to the encroachment and eradication of undesirable plants in the veld. Different types of encroachment, the extent of the problem in South Africa and the causes of the encroachment. Methods for the eradication and control of undesirable plants. The reseeding of veld with emphasis on objectives, factors determining the success of reseeding, choice of plant species, establishment, fertilization and management of reseeded areas. Insect pest control in veld. Methods for the control of harvester termites, antheap termites and other insect pests.

**Practical Work**

Illustrated and field demonstrations of encroachment and eradication of undesirable plants in the veld. Field studies of the reseeding of veld and the control of insect pests.

(Two lecture periods and half a practical class per week)

(Co-requisites: PS 102)

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**PS 231 Advanced Pasture Management ( $4+1$ )**

Prescribed reading and discussions on pasture ecology, applied pasture management, Physiology of pasture plants, radical veld improvement, cultivated pastures, veld and pasture plants as feed for livestock, soil conservation and game farming.

**Practical Work**

Demonstrations, field and laboratory studies and visits to field experiments and agricultural research stations.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: PS 201)

**PS 302 Special Topics in Pasture Science ( $2+\frac{1}{2}$ )**

Pasture research techniques for the quantitative and qualitative assessment of vegetation. Sampling and small plot techniques in pasture research. Criteria for botanical analysis. The measurement of grazing capacity and utilization of herbage. The assessment of veld condition and trend.

**Practical Work**

The application of selected pasture research techniques for surveying and measuring vegetation in the field and laboratory.

(Two lecture periods and half a practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: PS 102)

**PS 312 Project in Land-use Planning (0+2)**

**Practical Work**

The determination and description of the agricultural land unit and the present system of land use. The formulation of a proposed system of land use covering all aspects of agriculture pertaining to the particular land unit. The compilation of maps showing the present and proposed systems of land use.

(Two practical classes per week)

(Prerequisites: —)

No year mark required

**SMALLSTOCK AND FIBRE SCIENCE**

**SF 201 Smallstock Science (5+1)**

Regionalization of various important sheep and goat breeds—their adaptability production, reproduction and growth. Histological development of wool and mohair fibres; main physical characteristics, handling and marketing of wool and mohair.

**Practical Work**

Judging of smallstock; handling, classification and typing of wool and mohair. Visits to farms and institutions.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: —)

University of Fort Hare

*Together in Excellence*

**SF 212 Smallstock Management (3+ $\frac{1}{2}$ )**

General management and organization of the smallstock industry; smallstock grazing habits, reproduction, (induced multi-ovulation, synchronization, flushing, etc), nutrition (milk replacer, drought and creep feeding, protein stabilization), production systems (intensive —extensive) and their application in developing territories.

**Practical Work**

Study of the managerial aspects of smallstock production with visits to farms, shearing and handling centres in the homelands; practical aspects of smallstock infrastructure. Supplementation and ration formulation for smallstock.

(Three lecture periods and half a practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: SF 201)

**SF 222 Fibre Science (2+ $\frac{1}{2}$ )**

Textile fibres and their importance in the economic and cultural life of mankind; physical and chemical characteristics and required physio-chemical properties in order to render fibres suitable for use in the textile industry.

**Practical Work**

Chemical treatment of wool, bleaching agents, measuring tensile strength, crimp frequency, fibre thickness, felting reduction, determination of S:P ratios. Visits to wool wash and textile factory.

(Two lecture periods and half a practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: SF 201)

## SOIL SCIENCE

**SS 101 Introduction to Soil Science (5+1)**

The origin of soils: types of parent materials, mineral and rock types, geological formations of South Africa, rock weathering. Soil formation and classification: the soil profile, horizons, nomenclature; factors of soil formation; classical soil types, eg. podsol, latosol, chernozem; S.A. soil classification, most important soil series. Physical properties of soils: texture, structure, moisture properties, soil air, soil temperature. Chemical properties of soils: chemical composition, clay minerals, cation exchange, pH, soil acidity, liming, brak soils. Biological properties of soils: organisms, organic matter, ammonification and nitrification. Soil fertility and fertilizers: fertility indicators, types and sources of N, P, K fertilizers, fertilizer mixtures, principles of fertilizer recommendation.

**Practical Work**

Study of minerals and rocks. Field excursions: land forms, factors of soil formation, elementary soil classification. Laboratory and field determination of important primary physical and chemical properties of soils. Fertilizer identification.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: Chemistry I)

**SS 202 Chemical Analysis of Soils, Plants and Waters (1+2)**

Introduction: Analytical techniques—theory and examples: titration, precipitation, colorimetry, flame spectrophotometry. The analysis of soils, plants and waters: objectives, sampling and storage of samples, important parameters, extraction problems, interpretation of results.

**Practical Work**

The analysis of standard solutions for  $\text{SO}_4$ , P,  $\text{NO}_3$ ,  $\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{HCO}_3$ , Cl, Ca, Mg, Na, K. The analysis of soils: saturated paste extract, P extraction, CEC and exchangeable Na, K, Ca, Mg. The analysis of plant material: N. by Kjeldahl, ashing and determination of Ca, Mg, K, P on ash extract. The analysis of water: EC, anions, cations, SAR.

(One lecture period and two practical classes per week)

(Prerequisites: SS 101)

**SS 211 Pedology (3+1)**

Introduction: definition, motivation. The soil profile: horizons, nomenclature. Soil genesis: factors of soil formation, geomorphology and the accumulation of parent material, rock and mineral weathering, horizon differentiation. Soil classification: why?, some classical systems, S.A. system in some detail.

**Practical Work**

Detailed description of soil profiles in the field followed in each case by classification. Exercises in simple series identification when provided only with profile description and analytical data.

(Three lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites:—)

**SS 222 Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility (4+½)**

Historical introduction. Ion uptake and transport. Nutrient solution culture. Functions of inorganic nutrients in plants. Nutrient deficiencies. Soil chemistry of selected nutrients. Organic matter and green manuring. Soil fertility assessment. Fertilizer recommendations.

**Practical Work**

Pot experiment using nutrient solutions omitting selected nutrients. Soil fertility assessment using a biometrically designed pot experiment. Soil tests for P and K using different soils, including those used previously for pot experiment. Comparison of fertility assessment by pot experiment and soil test.

(Four lecture periods and half a practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: SS 101)

**SS 301 Soil Chemistry (4+1)**

Clay mineralogy. Absorption on clays. Electrochemistry of soils. Suspension stability and double layer theory. Ion exchange equilibria. Soil acidity. Oxidation and reduction phenomena. Saline and alkali soils.

**Practical Work**

Determination of micronutrients in soil and plant material. Experiments on P and K fixation. Ion exchange equilibria studies. An investigation of the properties of an acid soil.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: SS 101)

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**SS 311 Land Use Planning (4+1)**

Introduction: Motivation, constraints, influence of economic factors. Basic concepts regarding ecosystems of different agricultural potential. Collection of physical data: climate, erosion, vegetation, soil, topography, water resources, present land use, and social and economic conditions. Economic considerations. Integration of physical data and evaluation of potential. Planning, consideration of the following aspects: economics, soil conservation, irrigation, pastures, horticulture, animals, crops. Present land use planning in the Homelands. The introduction of an agricultural reform programme in a rural economy.

**Practical Work**

Assessment of climate. Use of aerial photographs for vegetation survey. Use of 1:50 000 topographical maps, scales, slope measurement. Soil survey with the objective of assessing potential. Collection of data regarding present land use, and social and economic conditions. Assessing water resources.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: SS 211)

**SS 322 Soil Physics (3+1)**

Physico-chemical properties of water: a study of the properties themselves; energy state of water. Physical properties of soil water: moisture retention curve, the importance

of pore size distribution, total soil water potential, Richards outflow law. Measurement of water content. Movement of soil water: laws, hydraulic conductivity, application for moisture conservation, infiltration, soil water availability. The physical state of the soil: structure; its meaning, binding forces, stability and its measurement; soil strength and its measurement; models. Soil aeration.

### Practical Work

The following field and laboratory determinations: soil moisture availability; moisture retention curve, neutron probe, tensiometers; hydraulic conductivity and its stability; infiltration; stability of structure.

(Three lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites: SS 101)

### SS 391/392 Seminar (1+0)

Students will be required to prepare and present seminars on selected topics.

(Time allotted equivalent to one lecture period per week)

(Prerequisites:—)

No year mark required



## ADDITIONAL COURSES

### AG 202 Introductory Seminar (1+0)

Scientific literature and its use. Methods of seminar preparation and presentation.

(One lecture period per week)

(Prerequisites:—)

No year mark required

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

### BM 102 Introduction to Biometry (5+1)

Probability. Some important probability models. Statistics, sampling distributions and point estimation of parameters. Testing statistical hypothesis. Regression and correlation. Analysis of variance.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites:—)

### BM 201 Advanced Biometry—Course I (5+1)

Common tests of significance; the normal test and the t-test. Tests of significance based on the Chi-squared test. Analysis of variance and the F-test. Individual comparisons in the analysis of variance. Introduction to field experiments. The randomized block design and the Latin square design.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites:—)

### BM 212 Advanced Biometry—Course II (5+1)

Regression analysis including correlation; partial and multiple regression and correlation. The analysis of covariance. Factorial experiments. Incomplete block experiments. Time series analysis.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week)

(Prerequisites:—)

# Honorary Graduands

1974

**KAISER DALIWONGA MATANZIMA, Doctor of Laws**  
**JAMES JAMES RANISI JOLOBE, Doctor of Literature and Philosophy**

1976

**BENJAMIN JOHN PETER TYAMZASHE, Master of Arts**

1977

**REGINALD CINGO, Doctor of Education**



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

# Final Examination Successes at Fort Hare in 1976

## GRADUANDS

### BACHELORS' PASS DEGREES

#### I BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY

SIPHO HLAKEYANA

#### Major Subjects

Ecclesiastical History and Missiology, Old  
and New Testament

#### II BACHELOR OF LAW

JOSEPH MOEKETSI BOSIELO

THABO MONDE BULUBE

T'NGULULU GILBERT RICHARD GWANGWA

WASHINGTON MZIWOLO KUNJU

EDMUND KHALIE MAFUNGO

PHILEMON SANDILE MARALA

WINTERTON DUMANI MLANDELI MEMANI

Mercantile Law, Private Law

Mercantile Law, Private Law

Mercantile Law, Private Law

Mercantile Law, Private Law

Mercantile Law, Private Law

Mercantile Law, Private Law

Mercantile Law *with distinction*

JOSEPH MZWAKHE MISO

CANISIUS TSHEDISO MOLISE

FEZEKILE LINCOLN NKOMBI

GLADSTONE MNCEDISI ZAMXAKA

Private Law

Mercantile Law, Private Law

Mercantile Law, Private Law

Mercantile Law, Private Law

Mercantile Law, Private Law

#### III BACHELOR OF ARTS

CHRISTOPHER MALIZO DALI

CURNICK ZOLILE DAMANE

AARON MGUDU GEORGE

COLUMBUS LUNGILE GODUKA

FAITH NOMFUNDO GUGUSHE

LYLE JABULANI GUGUSHE

PORTIA NOSIPHO LERUMO

PETROS XOLA MABINDLA

DOUGLAS ZOBUZWE MAGQWANTI

PATIENCE GLORIA NONCEBA MAHLANGU

FARRINGTON THANDABANTU MAJOVA

PALESA THEMBEKILE MAKHANYA

JOYCE MAKHOBIA

WILLIAM THAMSANQA MAKIWANE

THANDILE MAKUBALO

AGRINETTE NOSISA MAKUNGA

SINGATWA MANTOMBI VILLEA

MAQASHALALA

History, Sociology

History, Psychology, Xhosa

English, Xhosa

Geography, History, Sociology

Sociology, Xhosa

Geography, Xhosa

English, History of Art, Psychology

Political Science, Sociology

Psychology, Xhosa

Psychology, Sociology

History, Psychology, Xhosa

English, Psychology

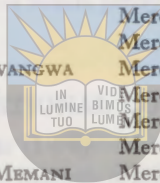
Biblical Studies, English, Xhosa

Afrikaans-Nederlands, English

English, Psychology, Xhosa

Sociology, Xhosa

Psychology, Sociology



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

NYAMISO MAQOKOLO  
 PATRICK BONGA MATANDABUZO  
 LULAMA LORRAINE MATYOLO  
 CHURCHILL OMOND DODO MAYEKISO

LEONARD THULA MBATHA  
 COTO NOKWEZI NOBANZI MBEKENI  
 RONALD MHLANGABEZI MGOLODELA  
 THEODORE MHAGA  
 EUGENIA THEMBISA MJEKULA  
 JUDITH TUNIE MKATINI  
 NTSIKELELO ABEDNEGO MKETI  
 LUSANDA UNATHI ZISWE MKUMATELA  
 VUYANI BOGARD MRWETYANA  
 SYDNEY MTHOBELI MSHWESHWE  
 MBULELO MICHAEL MTULI  
 FELICIA TEMBISA NDANDANI  
 MKUSELI GOODMAN NDZONDO

JACOB JABULANI NGOMA  
 PUMLA NGWENDU  
 TIMOTHY THANDABANTU NJEZA  
 NOZIZWE MOLLY NKEWUSE  
 NORMY HILDEGARDE NKOSI  
 BETTERMAN MZAIIVANE THABISO

NYAMENDE

MARTIN NYANGANA

JACQUES VUSANI NYOMBOLO  
 NONKOKELI NZUBE  
 LUKE LUSCOMBE LUNGILE PATO  
 ANTHONY ZIZWE ROJIE  
 PRISCILLA NOMSA SATYO  
 VERONICA NONTASA NONTANDO SATYO  
 MZILENI SHUMANE  
 MICHAEL PHUTHUMILE SILANI  
 VUYO SINGQUMBA  
 NOAH SITHOLE  
 VUYISILE LEMON SIVUKU  
 VILJOEN BEKEKILE SOKANYILE  
 MAVIS NOZIKHUMBUZO TITI  
 MTHOBELI GAMELIN XOKI

English, History  
 History, Sociology, Xhosa  
 English, Sociology, Xhosa  
 Biblical Studies, Ecclesiastical History  
 and Missiology  
 History, Political Science  
 English, Xhosa  
 English, Psychology, Xhosa  
 History, Xhosa  
 History, Psychology  
 Sociology, Xhosa  
 History, Xhosa  
 Psychology, Sociology  
 History, Sociology  
 Psychology, Sociology  
 English, History, Psychology  
 English, Geography, Psychology  
 Development Policy and Administration,  
 Private Law  
 Anthropology, Geography  
 Psychology, Sociology  
 History, Political Science  
 History, Psychology, Xhosa  
 Biblical Studies, English, Geography  
 English, Xhosa  
 Afrikaans-Nederlands, Geography,  
 Political Science  
 History, Psychology, Xhosa  
 Psychology, Sociology  
 Philosophy, Systematic Theology  
 Economics, Psychology  
 History, Xhosa  
 Sociology, Xhosa  
 History, Xhosa  
 History, Psychology  
 English, Psychology  
 Psychology, Sociology  
 History, Xhosa  
 Philosophy, Xhosa  
 English, History, Xhosa  
 Anthropology, Xhosa



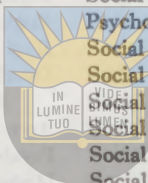
University of Fort Hare  
 Together in Excellence

#### IV BACHELOR OF ARTS IN SOCIAL WORK

MAVIS VUYISWA BIYO  
 NOMZAMO FLORENCE BLOU  
 CHARITY LEONORA NOMSA BOTTOMAN

Social Work, Sociology  
 Social Work, Sociology  
 Social Work, Sociology

NAMHLA NONTSAPHO DEKEDA	Psychology, Social Work
CHRISTINA NTOMBIZAKHE GEORGE	Social Work, Sociology
JOYCE NOMINISE GOGO	Social Work, Sociology
PELISA NONDUMISO HINA	Social Work, Sociology
NTOMBISAKHE DOREEN MAHOBE	Social Work, Sociology
LINDA LINDIWE MALANDELA	Social Work, Sociology
NOPASIKA FEDELIA MANTAMBO	Social Work, Sociology
DINA WELEKAZI MATEBESE	Social Work, Sociology
EUCALIA NANDIPHA MZIKIZI MATOMELA	Psychology, Social Work, Sociology
NOMBEKO NONDUMISO CLEOPATRA MBAMBO	Social Work, Sociology
ADOLPHUS THOBILE MBEKENI	Psychology, Social Work, Sociology
BALISE MDTISHWA	Psychology, Social Work, Sociology
NOMBULELO ESTHER NONCEBA MKONTO	Social Work, Sociology
MARJORIE MAVIS MAKUBUTU MORURI	Social Work, Sociology
NONTUTUZELO THERESIA MTWANA	Psychology, Social Work, Sociology
MANDISA MONICA MTYA	Social Work, Sociology
JOY NONTANDO NDLOVU	Social Work, Sociology
DANIEL DUMALISILE NGCUKA	Social Work, Sociology
PUMLA FUNDISWA NGCWABE	Social Work, Sociology
MANDISA NOMVUYO NQANDELA	Social Work, Sociology
NICHOLAS NYAMEKO NQODI	Social Work, Sociology
PEARL NOBAMBO PLAATJIE	Social Work, Sociology
LINDA SIHLALI	Psychology, Social Work, Sociology
VIRGINIA VANGILE SOBIKWA	Social Work, Sociology
NOMSA MARJORIE SOMDAKA	Social Work, Sociology
THANDEKILE SYLVIA WELLA	Psychology, Social Work, Sociology



University of Port Elizabeth  
Together in Excellence

## V BACHELOR IN LIBRARY SCIENCE

JUNE-ROSE LANDIWE GOBA	Library Science, Sociology
------------------------	----------------------------

## VI BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

RUTH NAMENDJI AMUNJELA	Biochemistry, Chemistry
PERCYWELL MOJALEFA PUDUMO LESORO	Chemistry, Physics
MONDE SILAS MABINZA	Biochemistry, Chemistry
NOSIBANDA MACHOBANE	Geography, Zoology
CAROL FUNEKA MADIKIZA	Chemistry, Zoology
MANDISA MIRANDA MANDILE	Biochemistry, Chemistry
ADIEL MURIMI MAWENI	Mathematics, Physics
LATEGAN DU TOIT MONDE MAYEKISO	Botany, Zoology
MILDRED NOMVUYO THEMBEKA MAYEZA	Chemistry, Physics
NOZIBELE PAULINE MJOLI	Botany, Zoology
MUSA MNYANDA	Botany, Chemistry
GODWIN MKOLISI MOSSIE	Biochemistry, Chemistry
CHRISTABEL NOBUBELE MPONO	Botany, Zoology

THANDI NOTHANDUXOLO XOLISWA MTSI  
 DIONISIUS ANTONIUS NDESHIPANDA  
 ERAGO NASHENDA  
 NONTASA PETUNIA NGWAXAXA  
 MANDLA BONGANI THEOPHILUS NYEMBE  
 AUDREY SINDISWA NOMVULA QOBO  
 BENEDICT ERIC THANDINKOSI SIBISI  
 JABULANI EMMANUEL SITHOLE

CAMAGU SOGA  
 NOSISA PRINCESS VATSHA  
 PHYLLIS NIKIWE XUBA

Botany, Zoology  
 Chemistry, Geology

Botany, Zoology  
 Applied Mathematics, Physics  
 Chemistry, Mathematics  
 Biochemistry, Chemistry  
 Applied Mathematics, Mathematics,  
 Mathematical Statistics  
 Applied Mathematics, Physics  
 Botany, Chemistry  
 Botany, Chemistry

## VII BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

EUGENE NTOZAKHE DLAMINI  
 AUGUSTUS NKOSIYEDWA GALADA

ZAKHELE SHAKESPEARE GUMEDE  
 SABELO MACVICAR MAGWENTSHU

CEUWE MAKU  
 NOMANONO DORIS MAQHUTYANA  
 GONZALES VUYISA MATI

ABRAM WALTER THEMBA MBOYI  
 KATHIE NONTANDO MZAIIDUME  
 DILIZA NDABANKULU  
 DALIWONGA KOLEKILE TSEOP  
 NQANGWENI



Business Economics, Economics  
 Accounting, Business Economics,  
 Economics

Business Economics, Private Law  
 Accounting, Business Economics,  
 Commercial Law

Business Economics, Economics  
 Business Economics, Economics  
 Accounting, Business Economics,  
 Economics

Business Economics, Industrial Psychology  
 Accounting, Business Economics  
 Economics, Private Law  
 Business Economics, Economics

## VIII BACHELOR OF ADMINISTRATION

LAWRENCE LULAMA DIKWENI

MZIMKHULU AMOS KETSE

NATHANIEL KHONZINKOSI KWETANA

JONGISIZWE LUHABE

GIDEON ZAYEDWA MADIKIZELA

RODWELL MZWAMADODA MAKAPELA

LIVINGSTONE LUNGILE MAYISELA

Business Economics, Industrial Psychology  
 Public Administration

Economics, Industrial Psychology, Public  
 Administration

Economics, Industrial Psychology, Public  
 Administration

Economics, Industrial Psychology, Public  
 Administration

Economics, Industrial Psychology, Public  
 Administration

Economics, Industrial Psychology, Public  
 Administration

Economics, Industrial Psychology, Public  
 Administration

**MTOBELI MXOTWA**

Business Economics, Industrial Psychology  
Public Administration

**BRYCE MFUNDO NODADA**

Economics, Industrial Psychology, Public  
Administration

**THEMBINKOSI ARRINGTON ROTO**

Economics, Industrial Psychology, Public  
Administration

**SAMUEL MXOLISI SWEPU**

Economics, Industrial Psychology, Public  
Administration

**NAPOLEON MZINGANI VUTHA**

Economics, Industrial Psychology, Public  
Administration

**IX BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURE**

**GLADSTONE SIPO MAQUONGO**

Agricultural Production

**JAMES SEBE MOROKA**

Agricultural Production

**STRUBEN TOLO RAMANE**

Agricultural Production

**JONATHAN TLHAKANA RAMATHOKA**

Agricultural Production



**X BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE**

**SIYAMAZI ELIJAH NTLEKO**

Crop Science, Horticultural Science

University of Fort Hare

POST-GRADUATE BACHELORS' DEGREES

**XI BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY (HONOURS)**

**MAKENKESI ARNOLD STOFILE**

Systematic Theology

**XII BACHELOR OF LAWS**

**PONDOLWENDLOVU ZANEMBEKO NDAMASE**

**KOLEKILE JOSEPH RENENE**

**XIII BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS)**

**NOLOYISO JOSEPHINE CEZA**

Biblical Studies

**CLARIBEL KOLISWA DENGA**

Xhosa

**PRIMROSE DOWIE MBUZO PERCIPHONE**

English

**DLAMINI**

**JOSEPH MZIMKHULU FATMAN**

Psychology

**MOHLABANI ELLIOT KAIBE**

Southern Sotho

**CONSTANCE NOMAWETU MAKALIMA**

Psychology

**MNCEDISI MICHAEL MANKAYI**

History

**LUNGILE GUARDWELL MATSHAKA**

Development Policy and Administration

**NOMFUNDO IRIS EUPHEMIA MDLANGASO**

Xhosa

THEMBA LOUIS MGUBA	Anthropology
RUDOLPH THOMAS NARVIS	Psychology
JUSTICE MZIMKHULU NGESI	Psychology
BUYISWA MAVIS NJOBE	Xhosa
NOSIPO TEMBEKA TOZAMA NKAMBA	Xhosa
VERONICA NOMALIZO ZINGELWAYO	Psychology

#### XIV BACHELOR OF ARTS IN SOCIAL WORK

NONTUTUZELO NTOMBI PAMELETTE MABINDISA	Social Work
JOY VUYELWA FAITH MEHLOMAKULU	Social Work

#### XV BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS)

LEONARD VUYANI MABINYA	Biochemistry
BONA ISAAC MAMPE	Biochemistry
GORDON LOYISO NONGXA	Mathematics with distinction



#### XVI BACHELOR OF EDUCATION

THEOPHILUS NGUBENGCUKA BETELA	Distinction in General Empirical Education
O'BREY SIKHWELE BOMELA	Distinction in General Empirical Education
MELROSE SIZINDZO GWIJA	
PRIMROSE SIYANDA MAKWABE	
MATTHEWSON MZOBANZI MBOYA	
MONICA NDLWANA	Distinction in Didactics, General Empirical Education
EMERSON SANDISILE NGCOBO	
MZWANELA JOSEPH ABILITY PEPPETA	
HORNABROOK MHLELI SONJICA	
BALDWIN ALEXANDER MTOBI STAMPER	Distinction in General Empirical Education
OBERT ELECK STEMELA	

#### XVII BACHELOR OF COMMERCE (HONOURS)

PATRICIA NTOMBEZININGI MTIMKULU	Industrial Psychology
---------------------------------	-----------------------

#### XVIII BACHELOR OF ADMINISTRATION (HONOURS)

FEZEKILE PATRICK TSHIWULA	Industrial Psychology
---------------------------	-----------------------

#### XIX BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE (HONOURS)

JOSEPH NALEDI MATJIE	Crop Science
MARABE ARTHUR PHOOFOLO	Agricultural Economics

**DOCTOR'S DEGREE**

**XX DOCTOR OF LITERATURE AND PHILOSOPHY**

VINCENT ZANOXOLO GITYWA

Anthropology

Thesis: Male Initiation in the Ciskei: Formal Incorporation into Bantu Society

**NON-GRADUATE CERTIFICATE**

**XXI PUBLIC SERVICE LAW CERTIFICATE**

LAMLA VUYANI MAKABA



**NON-GRADUATE DIPLOMAS**

**XXII DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL WORK**

AYANDA NALEDI NTSHONA

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**XXIII SECONDARY TEACHER'S DIPLOMA**

PATRICK MTHUTHUZELI NDLOVU

**XXIV HIGHER SECONDARY TEACHER'S DIPLOMA**

ROADWELL NTSONGELO GWE  
RAYMOND MZIMKULU KHALA  
BONGANI HARVEY STAMPER

**XXV UNIVERSITY EDUCATION DIPLOMA<sup>1</sup>NON-GRADUATE<sup>2</sup>**

MAUREEN PEARL NOLUNDI MATUTU  
ZWELIVUMILE LIVINGSTONE MQINGWANA  
LEONORA NOMXOLISI ZIMU

**GRADUATE DIPLOMAS**

**XXVI HIGHER DIPLOMA IN LIBRARY SCIENCE**

MAUREEN DUDU GOBA

**XXVII UNIVERSITY EDUCATION DIPLOMA (GRADUATE)**

ZAMA WOLMARAN MAYOLA

VUYELWA TOBEKA MDA

BETTY ZININGI MNGOMA *Distinction in Guidance Method*

FLORENCE SUZIE MAMPINANE MOSHESH

THOBEKILE NOLAN MQOLOMBA *Distinction in Empirical Education and Philosophy of Education*

TIMOTEUS HIDULIKA NDAKUNDA

THANDEKA SWEETNESS NDONDO

MANDISA JOYCE NGCUME *Distinction in Empirical Education*

NOMHLE NXASANA

ZOLISA ZOE QAVANE

**XXVIII MASSEY FERGUSON AWARD FOR BEST STUDENT IN AGRICULTURE**

STRUBEN TOLO RAMANE



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*